HOUSTON AIRPORTS

City of Houston - Department of Aviation – Infrastructure Division

PROJECT MANUAL

TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING
GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT

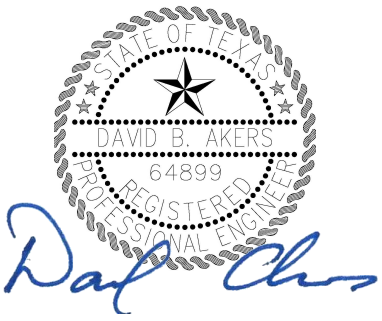
PROJECT No.: 973
CIP No.: A-000713
[AIP No.: *3-48-0111-XXXX-XX*]

VOLUME NO. 2 OF 2

Divisions 01 through 16

August 28, 2024

Issued for Bid



IEA, Inc.
13501 Katy Freeway
Suite 3425
Houston, Texas 77079
832-494-3800
F-10161

Document 00010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTE: Capitalized Specification Sections are included in https://www.houstonpermittingcenter.org/media/6386/download, and are incorporated in Project Manuals by reference as if copied verbatim. Documents listed "for filing" are to be provided by Bidder and are not included in this Project Manual unless indicated for example only. The Document numbers and titles hold places for actual documents to be submitted by Contractor during Bid, post-bid, or construction phase of the Project. Specification Sections marked with an asterisk (*) are amended by a supplemental specification, printed on blue paper and placed in front of the Specification it amends. Documents in the 00200, 00300 and 00400 series of Division 00, except for Document 00410B, “Bid Form, Part B,” are not part of the Contract. FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10H serves as the basis for all technical specifications unless noted otherwise.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01110
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project description.

B. Work description.

C. City occupancy.

D. Contractor-salvaged products.

E. Separate contracts and work by City.

F. Extra copies of Contract Documents.

G. Permits, fees and notices.

1.02 THE PROJECT

The Project is located at the George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston in Houston, Texas.

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

A. Construct the Work under a single design–bid–build construction contract as follows:

B. Construct the Work in multiple stages following Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing and the Phasing Plans shown in the Plan Set.

C. Notice to Proceed

Following Contract Execution, the Contractor will be given an Administrative Notice to Proceed, which will include Mobilization, Operations Coordination, Approved Submittals, Request for Information (if any), Badging, Safety Training, and other requirements as needed to prepare for the Construction Work. Administrative NTP timeframe is estimated for an amount time of 90 days. Upon completion of pre-construction preparedness, HAS will issue a Construction Notice to Proceed.

D. The Work is summarized as construction of airfield apron concrete pavement, airfield electrical facilities, and storm drainage facilities for the Terminal A North Remain Overnight (RON) Parking Apron.

1. Cut and patch existing construction designated or required to remain and to receive new construction, following Section 01731- Cutting and Patching, and Section 01761 – Protection of Existing Services.

E. Contract limit lines are shown on the Drawings.

1.04 CITY OCCUPANCY

The City will occupy the portions of site during the entire period of construction.

A. Cooperate with the City to reduce conflict, and to facilitate the Airport's operations. Coordinate Contractor's activities with IAH Airport Operations or Maintenance personnel through City Engineer or designated staff.

B. Schedule Work to fit these requirements.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-SALVAGED PRODUCTS (CSP)

A. Products intended for salvage and return by the Contractor to City Engineer are scheduled in Part 2 of this Section and are shown in diagrammatic form or noted on Drawings.

B. Obtain, handle, store and protect CSP following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching. Reinstall items designated for reuse following Section 01731.

C. Provide written receipt or transfer of title to City Engineer.

D. Assume CSP function properly, unless discovered to the contrary and notice given before removal. Correct damages or deficiencies occurring to CSP while in possession of Contractor, without change in Contract Sum or Time.

1.06 NOT USED

1.07 EXTRA COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Use reproducible documents, furnished by City following Document 00700 Paragraph 2.2.2, to make extra copies of Contract Documents (diazo prints of Drawings and electrostatic copies of Project Manual) as required by Contractor for construction operations, and for Contractor's records following Sections 01726 - Base Facility Survey and 01770 - Contract Closeout. Follow Document 00700 Paragraph 1.3.

1.08 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

Refer to Document 00700 Paragraph 3.14. Reimburse City for City's payment of fines levied against City or its employees because of Contractor's failure to obtain proper permits, pay proper fees, and make proper notifications. Reimbursement will be by Change Order, reducing the Contract Price as based upon the dollar amount of fines imposed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SCHEDULE OF CSP

A. Unless indicated otherwise, salvage and return to the City the CSP existing within the contract limits as designated in the plans.

B. Return excess CSP items following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01145
CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rights-of-way and access to the Work.

B. Property and Base Facility outside contract limits.

C. General requirements for exterior work.

D. Work in AOA, including electrical lockout/tagout program.

E. Interior work.

F. Control of access into security areas.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Show start dates and duration of closures and impediments on construction schedule following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

B. Prepare written requests, using Document 00931 - Request for Information, and submit requests at least 7 days before access is required, for following:

1. Roadway, street, driveway, curbside and building main entrance/exit closures or impediments. Do not close or impede emergency exits intended to remain.

2. Access to property outside contract limits, required to extend or connect work to utilities or environmental system controls in non-contract areas.

C. For work involving electrical energy or other hazardous energy sources, submit a Lockout/Tagout Program.

1.03 RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND ACCESS TO THE WORK

A. Confine access and operations and storage areas to contract limits and other areas provided by City, following Document 00700. Do not trespass on non-City-owned property or on airport occupants' spaces.

B. Airport operates "around the clock." In cases of conflicts with construction operations, airport operations take precedence. Airport roads, streets, drives, curbsides and sidewalks,

and ticketing, baggage claim, security check points, concessions, restrooms, aircraft gates and similar passenger-related areas are intended for year-round uninterrupted use and access by the public and airport operations. Maintain uninterrupted traffic movement.

1. Aircraft and emergency vehicles have right-of-way in AOA.

2. Private vehicles, public transportation and emergency vehicles have right-of-way on roads, streets, driveways and curbsides.

3. Passengers have right-of-way in public spaces. Occupants have right-of-way in other occupied areas.

C. Follow instructions of the City Engineer, Airport Manager and of ATCT. Follow FAA procedures.

D. FAA will review Contractor's submittals for compliance with FAA requirements. Attend meetings with FAA to assist the City Engineer in obtaining approvals.

E. Continued violations of or flagrant disregard for policies may be considered default, and individuals disregarding requirements may be determined as objectionable by the City Engineer, following provisions of Document 00700.

Do not close or impede rights-of-way without City Engineer approval.

F. City Engineer may approve temporary storage of products, in addition to areas shown on Drawings, and other on-airport areas if storage piles do not interfere with airport operations.

1. No permission will be granted for this type of storage in Terminal roadway areas.

2. Restrict permitted storage along runways, taxiways, and aprons to 500 lineal feet, 3 feet high and no closer than 100 feet to pavement, as approved by Airport Operations.

1.04 PROPERTY AND BASE FACILITY OUTSIDE CONTRACT LIMITS

A. Do not alter condition of property or Base Facility outside contract limits.

B. Means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures which may result in damage to property outside of contract limits are not permitted.

C. Repair or replace damage to property outside contract limits to condition existing at start of the Work, or better.

1.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WORK

A. Obtain permits and City Engineer's approval prior to impeding or closing roadways, streets, driveways, Terminal curbsides and parking areas.

B. Maintain emergency vehicle access to the Work and to fire hydrants, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

C. Do not obstruct drainage ditches or inlets. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide grading and temporary drainage structures to maintain unimpeded flow.

D. Locate by Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey and protect by Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities direct-buried lines and conduits which may exist. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of Work, or better.

E. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:

1. Construct and maintain temporary detours, ramps, and roads to provide for normal public traffic flow when use of public roads or streets is closed by necessities of the Work.

2. Provide mats or other means to prevent overloading or damage to existing roadways from tracked equipment or exceptionally large or heavy trucks or equipment.

3. Construct and maintain access roads and parking areas following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

F. Excavation in Streets and Driveways:

1. Do not hinder or needlessly impede public travel on roadways, streets or driveways for more than two blocks at any one time, except as approved by City Engineer.

2. Obtain the City Traffic Management and Maintenance Department and City Engineer's approval when the Work requires closing of off-airport roadways, streets or driveways. Do not unnecessarily impede abutting property.

3. Remove surplus materials and debris and open each block for public use as work in that block is complete. Acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be based on return of street to public use.

4. Provide temporary crossings, or complete work in one continuous operation. Minimize duration of obstructions and impediments at drives or entrances.

G. Provide barricades and signs following Sections 01505 - Temporary Facilities and 01507 - Temporary Signs.

H. Traffic Control: Follow Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

I. Surface Restoration:

1. Restore site to condition existing before construction to satisfaction of City Engineer.

2. Follow Sections P-403 and P-501 for restoring paved areas.

3. Repair damaged turf areas, leveling with topsoil following Section T-905, and re-sod following Section T-904. Water and level newly sodded areas with adjoining turf using steel wheel rollers appropriate for sodding. Do not spot sod or sprig.

1.06 WORK IN AOA

A. If construction requires closing of safety areas of runways, taxiways and aprons and those closings are not already indicated on the Drawings, then submit such request in writing on a separate document in the Safety Plan. Closings require NOTAMs (Section 01423 - References).

B. Open trenches are generally not permitted in areas of aircraft and GSE movement. Exceptions may be approved by the Airport Manager and by FAA.

Barricade, light, and mark the edges of permitted open trenches and excavations as directed.

C. Flares are not permitted in the AOA.

D. Do not obliterate runway and taxiway markings, unless required as part of the Work. Repair or replace damaged markings with matching color, material and copy where resulting from work of this contract.

E. Open-flame welding and cutting in the AOA is discouraged. When unavoidable, obtain case-by-case approval. Provide proper fire control equipment, approved by Fire Department/ Aviation Section.

F. Hearing protection is recommended for persons in the AOA.

G. Do not store products in safety areas of runways, taxiways or aprons or in runway overruns and clear zones for more than then-active one-day operation. Provide large and long-term storage outside the AOA.

H. Follow lockout/tagout program below.

1. Electrical Lockout/Tagout for HAS Projects:

a. AOA has underground lighting and control cables. Known cables are shown (charted) on Drawings.

b. Survey area within contract limits following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, using proper equipment, to confirm location of charted cables and cables discovered during survey. Stake locations.

c. Notify City Engineer and Airport Manager in daily briefings (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings) before excavation in the vicinity of charted or discovered cables. Make written request for deactivation and reactivation of circuits.

d. Deactivation and reactivation of circuits is the responsibility of the Airport Manager.

e. Furnish proper personnel, cable locating instruments, tools, splice kits, cable and other products at the time excavation work is underway, for cable repair as required.

f. Excavate, make cable repairs, cover repairs, and backfill excavation at repaired cables an only in presence of City Engineer and Airport Manager.

g. Immediately report discovered or detected outages to City Engineer and Airport Manager.

h. Follow repair details shown on Drawings. If details are not consistent with existing or discovered conditions, or if required repairs cannot be properly made, submit Document 00931 following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

i. Record repairs following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

j. Test proper operation of circuits, in presence of City Engineer and Airport Manager, before covering repairs. Follow Section 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control. Immediately correct failures.

k. Airport Manager will perform a daily check of circuits in vicinity of construction at 1500 hours to confirm proper operation. Immediately correct failures.

I. Construction near NAVAIDS and ARFF:

1. Do not obstruct line of sight from ATCT or interfere with transmissions from NAVAIDS.

2. Do not obstruct exits or entrances to ARFF.

1.07 CONTROL OF SECURITY AREA ACCESS

A. Install barricades and enclosures to prevent uncontrolled access into security areas, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities. Provide locked access points. Provide duplicate keys to City Engineer.

B. Post one gatekeeper, employed by the Contractor, at each point of access through barricades or enclosures into security areas, during times when access points are not locked. Ensure persons entering are properly badged.

C. Provide signs following Section 01507 - Temporary Signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01210
CASH ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. City's allowances allocated to the items of work listed or as directed.

B. See Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.11 for costs included and excluded from cash allowance values listed in 1.02 below.

C. Follow Section 01255 - Modification Procedures for processing allowance expenditures. Cash Allowance sums remaining at Final Completion belong to the City, creditable by Change Order.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF CASH ALLOWANCES (TOTAL $ 20,344 VALUE)

A. Allowance Item 1 - Building Permit: For obtaining the Building Permit from City of Houston, $ 20,344.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01241

CONTRACTOR'S VALUE ENGINEERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for Contractor proposing construction cost reductions for projects exceeding $100,000.00 in original contract value.

1. Following work is not eligible for value engineering:

a. Basic design of a pavement type.

b. Runway and taxiway lighting.

c. Visual aids.

d. Hydraulic capacity of drainage facilities.

e. Grade or alignment that reduces the geometric standards of the Work.

2. Do not propose value engineering if resulting work will impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance, design and safety standards, or increase contract value or time.

B. City's procedures for review and approval of Contractor's proposals.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. *Net Savings*: The difference in costs between the original contract value, as agreed by Contractor and City Engineer, for original work related to value engineering and the costs resulting from actual value-engineered work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Five copies of Document 00931 - Request for Information specifically identified as a value engineering proposal, and including:

1. Written description of both then-current contract requirements.

2. Written description of proposed changes, with documentation following Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

3. Statement of the period of time the proposal is valid, and statement of the time by which a change order incorporating the proposal must be executed.

4. Detailed estimate of the cost of performing work under the then-current contract and under the proposed change.

5. Statement of the effect adoption of the proposal will have on the time for completion of the contract.

6. Items of work affected by the proposed changes, including quantity variation attributable to changes.

1.04 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTAL, REVIEW AND NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE

A. Prepare and submit documentation following Paragraph 1.03.

B. Continue to perform work following then current Contract Documents during City's review.

C. City Engineer or Designer or both will review proposals and indicate decisions thereon following Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

D. Notice of acceptance of value engineering proposals will be made by City Engineer by issuance of an appropriate form of contract modification, including revisions to Contract Documents as required to describe changes, following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures, and specifically stating that it is executed pursuant to this Section.

1.05 COST SHARING

A. The Contractor shall share 50 percent of City's costs of investigating value-engineering proposals, deducting that value from change orders attributable to value-engineered work.

B. The Contractor shall share 50 percent of the value of net savings resulting from value-engineered work, creditable by change orders corresponding to the value-engineered work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01255
MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Signatories on behalf of City and Contractor.

B. Contractor's documentation.

C. Change Orders, and supplemental agreements for work funded by AIP grant.

D. Requests for Proposal.

E. Work Change Directives.

F. Execution of Modifications.

G. Resolving Discrepancies.

H. Requests for Information or Clarification.

I. Correlation of Submittals.

1.02 SIGNATORIES

A. Submit at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings) a letter indicating the name and address of Contractor's personnel authorized to execute Modifications, and with responsibility for informing others in Contractor's employ or Subcontractors of same.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Blue Book: "Dataquest" Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.

B. Rental Rate: The full unadjusted base rental rate for the applicable item of equipment.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DOCUMENTATION

A. Maintain detailed records of changes in the Work. Provide full information required for identification and evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs of changes in the Work.

B. Furnish sufficient data to allow City Engineer's evaluation of Contractor's responses to proposed changes.

C. Include with each proposal the following minimum information (as applicable to form of Contract Price):

1. Quantities of original Bid Schedule unit price work items (with additions, reductions, deletions, and substitutions).
2. When work items are not included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, provide unit prices for the new items, with proper supporting information.
3. For Stipulated Price changes, furnish breakdown of labor, products, taxes, insurance, bonds, temporary facilities and controls as applicable, and overhead and profit.
4. Justification for change, if any, in Contract Time.
5. Additional data upon request.

D. Payment for rented equipment will be made to the Contractor by actual invoice cost for the duration of time required to complete additional work. If additional work comprises only a portion of the rental invoice where the equipment would otherwise be on the site, compute the hourly equipment rate by dividing the actual monthly invoice by 176. (One day equals 8 hours and one week equals 40 hours.) Operating costs shall not exceed the estimated operating costs given for the item of equipment in the Blue Book.

E. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis using Contractor-owned equipment, compute rates with the Blue Book as follows:

1. Multiply the appropriate Rental Rate (the lowest cost combination of hourly, daily, weekly or monthly rates) by an adjustment factor of 70 percent plus the full rate shown for operating costs. Use 150 percent of the Rental Rate for double shifts (one extra shift per day) and 200 percent of the Rental Rate for more than two shifts per day. No other rate adjustments apply.

2. Standby Rates: 50 percent of the appropriate Rental Rate shown in the Blue Book. Operating costs are allowed.

1.05 CHANGE ORDERS

A. Changes to Contract Price or Time are made only by execution of a Change Order.
B. Stipulated Price Change Order: Stipulated Price Change Orders are based on an accepted Proposal/Contract Modification including the Contractor's lump sum price quotation.
C. Unit Price Change Order:
   1. Where Unit Prices for the affected items of Work are included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Unit Price Change Orders are based on unit prices as originally bid, subject to requirements in Articles 7 and 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
   2. Where unit prices of Work are not pre-determined in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Request for Proposal or Work Change Directive will state the unit prices to use.
D. Time-And-Material Change Order:
   1. Provide an itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated for claims in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
   2. City Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time following Document 00700 - General Conditions.
   3. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-material basis, furnish the following in addition to information specified in Paragraph 1.04.C:
      a. Quantities and description of products and tools.
      b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit, following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 7.3.2.2.6 or Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
      d. Dates and times of work performance, and by whom.
      e. Time records and certified copies of applicable payrolls.
      f. Invoices and receipts for products, rented tools, and Subcontracts, similarly documented.

E. Major Unit Price Change Order:

   1. Definition: Work that would increase or decrease the total amount of the contract, or any major contract item, by more than 25 percent, such increased or decreased work being within the scope of the originally awarded contract; or Work not within the scope of the original contract.

2. Major Unit Price Change Orders will be processed the same as for "Unit Price Change Orders" above.

1.06 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

A. City Engineer may issue a Request for Proposal, including a detailed description of proposed changes, supported by revised Drawings and Specifications, if applicable. Prepare and submit Contractor's response to the Request for Proposal within 7 days or as specified in the request.
B. This document does not authorize work to proceed.
C. Follow instructions on back of the Request for Proposal.

1.07 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE (WCD)

A. City Engineer may issue a WCD instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
B. City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time by using a WCD.

C. The document will describe changes in the Work and will designate a method of determining change, if any, in Contract Price or Time. When properly executed, this document authorizes work to proceed. Follow instructions on back of the WCD.

D. Promptly execute changes in the Work following the directions from the Work Change Directive.

1.08 RESOLVING DISCREPANCIES

A. Complete Base Facility survey following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey prior to preparation of submittal data and commencing main construction operations. Submit survey data of inaccessible concealed conditions as cutting and patching or demolition operations proceed.

B. Prepare and submit a Request for Information for each separate condition with a written statement of substantive discrepancies, including specific scope, location and discrepancy discovered.

C. Based upon the Contractor's knowledge of Base Facility conditions "as-found" and the requirements for the Work, propose graphic or written alternatives to Drawings and Specifications to correct discrepancies. Include as supplementary data to the Request for Information.

D. Modifications due to concealed conditions are allowed only for conditions which are accessible only through cutting or demolition operations.

1. No changes in the Contract Sum or Time are permitted for sight-exposed conditions or conditions visible by entry into access doors or panels and above lay-in or concealed spline acoustical ceilings, or by conditions described in Documents 00320 - Geotechnical Information or 00330 - Existing Conditions.

1.09 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION

A. The Request for Information or Clarification does not authorize work that changes the Contract Price or Time.
B. Request clarification of Contract Documents or other information by using the Request for Information or Clarification.
   1. If additional work is required, then the requirement will be requested by the City Engineer's issuance of a Request for Information or Clarification; Request for Proposal; Work Change Directive.
   2. This document does not authorize work to proceed.
C. Changes may be proposed by the Contractor only by submitting a Request for Information following Paragraph 1.08.
D. The City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time using a Request for Information or Clarification and following Document 00700 - General Conditions.
E. Follow directions on back of the Request for Information or Clarification.

1.10 CORRELATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Price, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.
B. For Unit Price Contracts, revise the next monthly estimate of work after acceptance of a Change Order to include new items not previously included and the appropriate unit rates.
C. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise schedules to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change and resubmit for review following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
D. Promptly record changes on record documents following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01270
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for measurement and payment plus conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected Products.

1.02 AUTHORITY

A. Measurement methods delineated in Specification Sections are intended to complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of the Specification Section shall govern.

B. Project Manager will take all measurements and compute quantities accordingly.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel.

D. Measurement and Payment paragraphs are included only in those Specification Sections of Division 01, where direct payment will be made. Include costs in the total bid price for those Specification Sections in Division 01 that do not contain Measurement and Payment paragraphs.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated in the Agreement are for contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by Project Manager will determine payment as stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.

B. When actual work requires greater or lesser quantities than those quantities indicated in Document 00410 – Bid Form, provide required quantities at Unit Prices contracted, except as otherwise stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement by Weight: Reinforcing Steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction weights. Welded assemblies are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction or scale weights.

B. Measurement by Volume:

1. Stockpiles: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.

2. Excavation and Embankment Materials: Measured by cubic dimension using average end area method.

C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.

E. Stipulated Price Measurement: By unit designation in the Agreement.

F. Other: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.

G. Measurement by Each: Measured by each instance or item provided.

H. Measurement by Lump Sum: Measure includes all associated work.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment includes full compensation for all required supervision, labor, Products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; and erection, application, or installation of an item of the Work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.

B. Total compensation for required Unit Price work shall be included in Unit Price bid in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Claims for payment as Unit Price work, but not specifically covered in the list of Unit Prices contained in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will not be accepted.

C. Interim payments for stored materials will be made only for materials to be incorporated under items covered in Unit Prices, unless disallowed in Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

D. Progress payments will be based on Project Manager's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the Work multiplied by Unit Price.

E. Final payment for work governed by Unit Prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by Project Manager multiplied by the Unit Price for work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.06 NONCONFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

A. Remove and replace work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the Contract documents.

B. When not practical to remove and replace work, City Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:

1. Nonconforming work will remain as is, but Unit Price will be adjusted lower at discretion of City Engineer.

2. Nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by City Engineer, and the Unit Price will be adjusted lower at the discretion of City Engineer, when modified work is deemed less suitable than specified

C. Specification sections may modify the above remedies or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

D. Authority of City Engineer to assess nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCT

A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:

1. Products wasted or disposed of in an unacceptable manner.

2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.

3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicles.

4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of required work.

5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work, unless specified otherwise.

6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01290
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of Values.

B. Billing forecast.

C. Value/ time log.

D. Expenditure of Cash Allowances.

E. Applications for Payment.

F. Payment for mobilization work.

G. Final payment.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. *Schedule of Values*: Itemized list, prepared by the Contractor, establishing the value of each part of the Work for a Stipulated Price contract, or for Major Stipulated Price items for a Unit Price contract. The Schedule of Values is the basis for preparing applications for payment. Quantities and unit prices may be included in the schedule when approved or required by City Engineer.

B. *Major Stipulated Price Item*: Item listed in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form which qualifies as Major Unit Price Work following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 9.1.5.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor must utilize, a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using a web-based system.

B. Submit electronic version in native format of preliminary Schedule of Values at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Submit electronic copy in native format of final and updated Schedule of Values with each copy of Application for Payment.

C. Submit electronic version in native format of Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log at first Progress Meeting (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Obtain approval before making first application for payment. Coordinate this submittal with Master Schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

D. Produce electronic document for Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log on 8 1/2 by 11-inch white bond paper.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Prepare Schedule of Values as follows:

1. Prior to the submission of the initial Application for Payment, Contractor shall obtain Project Manager approval for the format and content of the schedule of values for all invoices including the grouping of costs along the lines of specific equipment, asset or deliverable produced as a result of the work performed.

2. For Stipulated Price contracts, use the Table of Contents of the Project Manual as the outline for listing the value of work by Sections.

3. For Unit Price contracts, use Document 00410 as the outline. Include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit in each Unit Price item so the sum of all items equals the Contract Price.

4. List mobilization, bonds, insurance, accepted Alternates and Cash Allowances as separate items.

B. Round off values for each item to the nearest $100.00, except for the value of one item of the Contractor's choice, if necessary, to make the total of all items in the Schedule of Values equal the Contract Price.

C. At direction of City Engineer revise the Schedule of Values and resubmit for items affected by Modifications, at least 10 days prior to submitting the next Application for Payment. List each Change Order as a separate item.

1.05 BILLING FORECAST

Prepare an electronic graphic or tabular Billing Forecast of estimated monthly applications for payment for the Work.

A. This information is not required in the monthly updates, unless significant changes in work require resubmittal of the schedule. Allocate the units indicated in the bid schedule or the schedule of values to Construction Schedule activities (weighted allocations are acceptable, where appropriate). Spread the dollar value associated with each allocated unit across the duration of the activity on a monthly basis. Indicate the total for each month and cumulative total.

B. Billing forecast is only for planning purposes of City Engineer. Monthly payments for actual work completed will be made by City Engineer following Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.06 VALUE/ TIME LOG

Prepare an electronic Value/ Time Log as a slope chart, showing:

A. Original Contract Time/ Modified Contract Time: x coordinate, in weeks.

B. Original Contract Value/ Modified Contract Value: y coordinate, in thousands of dollars.

1.07 EXPENDITURE OF CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Verify with City Engineer that work and payment requested is covered by Cash Allowance.

B. Prepare electronic version of Document 00685 - Request for Information following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, include following minimum data to support Contractor's request for expenditure of Cash Allowances listed in Section 01210 - Cash Allowances, and process in a timely manner to allow detailed review by City Engineer:

1. Statement of fact indicating reason(s) expenditure is required. Include photographs or video following Section 01321 - Construction Photographs documenting existing conditions.

2. Quantity survey, made from on-site measurements, of quantity and type of work required to properly complete work.

3. Cost of work, including detailed proposals from trade(s) responsible. For work governed by unit prices, applying unit prices following this Section.

4. Trade(s) responsible for corrective work.

5. Change in Contract Time.

6. Administrative data, including contract name and number, and Contractor's name.

C. Do not commence affected work without written authorization.

D. Process approved expenditures following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures and Application for Payment process below.

1.08 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Submit each Application for Payment following Document 00700 and as directed via SharePoint which utilizes an electronic version of the American Institute of Architects Document G702 including G703 continuation sheets.

1.09 PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION WORK

A. Measurement for mobilization is on a lump sum basis if included as a unit price in Document 00410.

B. Mobilization payments paid upon application by Contractor subject to:

1. Authorization for payment of 50 percent of the contract price for mobilization will be made upon receipt and approval by City Engineer of the following submittal items, as applicable:

a. Schedule of values.

b. Trench safety program.

c. Construction schedule.

d. Photographs.

e. Submit QC Program

C. Authorization for payment of the remaining 50 percent of the Contract Price for mobilization will be made upon completion of Work amounting to 5 percent of the Contract Price less the mobilization unit price.

D. Mobilization payments are subject to retainage amounts stipulated in the Document 00700.

1.10 FINAL PAYMENT

A. When Contractor considers the Work is complete, submit written certification that:

1. Work is fully inspected by the Contractor for compliance with Contract Documents.

2. Work follows the Contract Documents, and deficiencies noted on the Punch List are corrected.

3. Products are tested, demonstrated and operational.

4. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.

B. In addition to submittals required by Document 00700 and other Sections:

1. Furnish submittals required by governing authorities, such as Certificate of Occupancy and Certificates of Inspection.

2. Submit a final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Price, previous payments, and sum remaining due (final Application for Payment).

C. When the Work is accepted, and final submittals are complete, a final Certificate for Payment will be issued.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01292
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values for Stipulated Price Contracts or for Major Unit Price Work on Unit Price Contracts.

2.01 PREPARATION

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, subdivide the Schedule of Values into logical portions of the Work, such as major work items or work in contiguous construction areas. Use Section 01325 • Construction Schedule as a guide to subdivision of work items. Directly correlate Items in the Schedule of Values with tasks in the Construction Schedule. Organize each portion using the Project Manual Table of Contents as an outline for listing value of the Work by Sections. A pro rata share of mobilization, Bonds, and insurance may be listed as separate items for each portion of the Work.

B. For Unit Price Contracts, items should include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit so that total of all items will equal Contract Price.

C. For lump sum equipment items, where submittal of operation and maintenance data and testing are required, include separate items for equipment operation and maintenance data where:

1. submittal of maintenance data is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item and

2. submittal for testing and adjusting is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item.

Round off figures for each item listed to the nearest $100. Set the value of one item, when necessary, to make total of all values equal the Contract Price for Stipulated Price Contracts or the lump sum amount for Unit Price Work.

3.01 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit the Schedule of Values, in accordance with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures, at least 10 days prior to processing of the first Certificate for Payment.

B Submit the Schedule of Values in an approved electronic spreadsheet file and an 81/2•inch by 11•inch print on white bond paper.

C. Revise Schedule of Values for items affected by Contract Modifications. After City Engineer has reviewed changes, resubmit at least 10 days prior to the next scheduled Certificate for Payment date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01312
COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General coordination is required throughout the documents and the Work. Refer to all of the Contract Documents and coordinate as required to maintain communications between Contractor, City and Designer, Subcontractors and Suppliers. Assist City with communications between Contractor and City's separate contractors.

B. Preconstruction conference.

C. Progress meetings.

C. Daily briefings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

In addition to submittals related to meetings and described elsewhere in this Section, see following Sections for submittals prepared under those Sections, but submitted under this Section:

A. Section 01255 - Modification Procedures: Individual authorized to execute Modifications.

B. Section 01506 - Temporary Controls: "Airport Construction Control Plans", containing submittals prepared under Section 01506 and other Sections referenced therein.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR MEETINGS

A. City Engineer may act directly or through designated representatives identified by name at the Preconstruction Conference, and will schedule, chair, prepare agenda, record and distribute minutes and provide facilities for conferences and meetings.

B. Contractor:

1. Present status information and submittal data for applicable items.

2. Record and distribute Contractor's corrections to meeting minutes.

3. Provide submittal data for attendees. Prepare, reproduce, and issue Contractor's documents to support conferences and meetings. Issue typically as part of each session

unless more frequent publication is necessary. Issue one copy to each conference attendee, and to others as directed by City Engineer and as required by Contractor.

a. Transmit documents requiring urgent action by email or messenger.

b. Provide electronic and/or hard copies as required to properly document the project or project actions. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal format with the City Engineer.

c. Initiate and provide facilities for Coordination Meetings as required in 1.04. H.1.

d. Costs for documentation are the Contractor's responsibility.

1.04 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of Sections to achieve efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Verify characteristics of products are compatible with existing or planned construction. Coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing products in service.

C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

D. Conceal pipes, ducts, wiring and fasteners in finished areas, except as otherwise indicated. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements. Locate work requiring accessibility to coordinate with existing access panels and doors.

E. Coordinate completion and clean up of work for Substantial Completion and for portions of the Work designated for partial occupancy.

F. Coordinate access to site and within the work area(s) for correction of nonconforming work. Minimize disruption of occupants' activities where work areas are occupied.

G. Do not proceed with affected work until discrepancies in contract requirements are resolved and unsatisfactory substrate and site conditions are corrected.

H. Coordination Drawings: Before materials are fabricated or Work begun, prepare coordination Drawings including plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define relationships between sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit, ceiling grid, lighting, fire sprinkler, HVAC equipment and other mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment with other components of the building such as beams, columns, ceilings, and walls.

1. Hold Coordination Meetings with trades providing the above Work, to coordinate Work of the trades for each floor and mechanical areas.

2. Prepare coordination Drawings to 1/4" = 1'-0" scale for general layout and 3/8" = 1' -0" for plans and sections in congested areas such as equipment spaces.

3. Resolve conflicts between trades, prepare composite coordination Drawings and obtain signatures on original composite coordination Drawings.

4. When conflicts cannot be resolved, Contractor shall request clarification prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work affected by such conflicts or discrepancies. Prepare interference Drawings to scale and include plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define the conflict between the various systems and other components of the building such as beams, columns, and walls, and to indicate the Contractor's proposed solution.

5. Submit Drawings for approval whenever job measurements and an analysis of the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor indicate that the various systems cannot be installed without significant deviation from the intent of the Contract. When such an interference is encountered, cease Work in the general areas of the conflict until a solution to the question has been approved by the project Architect/Engineer.

6. Submit original composite coordination Drawings as part of record document submittals specified in Section 01770.

1.05 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Attendance Required: City Engineer’s representatives, Construction Manager (when so employed), Designer(s), Contractor, Contractor’s Superintendent, and major Subcontractors.

B. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:

1. Draft Schedule of Values, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

2. Bound draft of Airport Construction Plans, following Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

3. Draft construction schedule(s), following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

4. Draft Submittal Schedule, following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

C. Agenda:

1. Status of governing agency permits.

2. Procedures and processing of:

a. Submittals (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).

b. Permitted substitutions (Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions).

c. Applications for payment (Section 01290 - Payment Procedures).

d. Document 00685- Request for Information.

e. Modifications Procedures (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures).

f. Contract closeout (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).

3. Scheduling of the Work and coordination with other contractors (Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules, 01326 - Construction Sequencing and this Section).

4. Agenda items for Site Mobilization Conference, if any, and Progress Meetings.

5. Procedures for Daily Briefings, when applicable.

6. Procedures for City's acceptance testing (Section 01455) and Contractor's testing (Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing, 01241 - Contractor's Value Engineering, and 01457 - Estimating Percentage of Product Within Specification Limits).

7. Record documents procedures (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).

8. Finalization of Contractor's field office and storage locations (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

9. Use of premises by City and Contractor (Section 01145 - Use of Premises).

10. Status of surveys (Sections 01725 - Field Surveying and 01726 - Base Facility Survey).

11. Review of temporary controls and traffic control (Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation).

12. Construction controls provided by City.

13. Temporary utilities and environmental systems (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

14. Housekeeping procedures (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. City Engineer will hold Progress Meetings weekly, or at other frequency determined by progress of the Work, at Department of Aviation office at

111 Standifer Street (at George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston), Houston, Texas 77338 (281) 233-3000.

B. Attendance Required: Contractor's Superintendent, major Subcontractors' and Suppliers' superintendents, City Engineer representatives, and Designer(s), as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

C. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:

1. Project schedule (Section 01325 - Construction Schedules).

2. Submittal Log (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).

3. Log of Document 00685 - Request for Information.

D. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings to note corrections and to conclude unfinished topics.

2. Review of: progress schedule; coordination issues if any; corrective measures if any to regain planned progress; planned progress during succeeding work period; off-site fabrication and product delivery schedules.

3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.

4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress and Contractor's proposals for resolution.

5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.

6. Review of RFI status.

7. Review of Request for Proposal, Work Change Directive and Change Order status.

8. Closings and impediments (Section 01145 - Contractor's Use of Premises).

9. Maintenance of quality and work standards (Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control and 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing).

10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.

11. Other items affecting completion of the Work within contracted cost and time.

1.07 DAILY BRIEFINGS

A. In addition to Progress Meetings, hold briefings as frequently as required, at place designated by the City Engineer, to coordinate details of construction and airport operations. Discuss specific requirements, procedures and schedule changes, and closures and impediments.

B. When required, hold briefing before start of work each day, to confirm that required activities are properly allocated and unchanged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01321
CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Progress photographs to supplement Applications for Payment.

B. Detail photographs and video to supplement Request for Information.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Cost of photographs is incidental to the Contract Price. No additional costs will be paid for other than administrative costs of extra copies and photographs resulting from additional station points.

B. Following work will be paid on a Unit Price basis:

1. Extra Prints: Per print.

   a. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to parties authorized by the City Engineer up to date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs and Contractor's administrative costs only.

   b. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to the City Engineer up to 3 years after the date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs but not Contractor's costs for this service.

2. Additional Station Points: Per stationpoint, for photographs made during same trips as Paragraph 2.01.

C. Emergencies: Per trip to site. Take additional photographs or video, as appropriate to conditions, within 24 hours of the City Engineer's request. This applies to professional photography required by conditions stated in Paragraph 8.2.1 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

D. Following photography will be commissioned by Modification: Publicity photographs; special events at site; photographs taken at fabrication locations off-site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Station point Plan: One copy of the Site Plan, marked to show plan, altitude and cone-of-view of each stationpoint selected by the City Engineer or Designer. Submit at least 10 days prior to taking Preconstruction Photographs.

B. Preconstruction Photographs: Same as Paragraph B., except one-time only, and marked as such.

C. Progress Photographs: 3 prints (or digital copies) on approved media of each view. Submit 2 prints and 1 color aerial photograph of the project site (or digital copies) with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print (or digital copy) by the Contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. Retain photographic digital files, at the photographer's office, for 3 years after Substantial Completion.

D. Photographs and Video Supporting RFI: Identify following with RFI number and date of photographs:

1. Submit 1 copy of 3x5 inch prints on white card stock in clear plastic sleeves.

2. Submit video on CD's or other approved media. Include video identification number, date of record, approximate location, and brief description of record.

E. Contract Closeout: Follow Section 01770, Contract Closeout to:

1. Return electronic copies of RFI photographs and video on CD's or other approved media device, identified by Project name, Contractor, and date photographs were taken.

2. Return video on CD's or other approved media device, identified with contents, by RFI number, and each CD or other approved media device numbered sequentially and with "Date From/ To" on each.

F. Aerial Progress Photographs: Submit 5 prints and 1 CD of 2 consistent oblique views with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print by the contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. The photos shall be large format oblique angles taken from a height and viewpoint to be selected by the City Engineer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Timely take and produce photographs from proper station points and provide proper image quality.

B. Cooperate with the photographer's work. Provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested, including access and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.

C. Qualifications of Photographer for General Progress Photographs: A firm or individual of established reputation regularly engaged as a professional building or scene photographer for not less than 3 years.

D. Qualifications of Photographer for RFI Photographs and Video: An employee of the Contractor knowledgeable in photography and videotaping technique, including proper use

of video pan-zoom, close-ups, lighting, audio control, clear narrative, smooth transition between subjects, and steady camera support.

E. Qualifications of Aerial Photographer: A firm or individual of established reputation, regularly engaged in aerial photography with prior experience at IAH.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MEDIA

A. Fixed-Film: 35mm color print film or color slide film, as determined by City Engineer; ASA 100 minimum, higher when required by lighting conditions.

B. Paper Prints:

1. For Progress Photographs: 8x10 inch matte-finish color, in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.

2. For RFI Photographs: 3x5 inch minimum size, matte-finish color, contact-mounted on flexible white paper card stock in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.

C. Video: Approved playable PC digital format; record at slowest speed or speed capable of freezing a clear image on "Pause"; date and time stamp as part of recording process. Use audio function for slate data below.

1. Provide color playback equipment at Contractor's site office, with minimum 13-inch (diagonal) screen size.

D. Bitmapped (Digital) Images: TIFF, JPG, PNG, GIF, JPEG, BMP, TGA, or TIFF format, maximum 1280x480 and minimum 480x480 pixels, digitally date and time stamped.

2.02 PRECONSTRUCTION, PROGRESS AND RFI PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Preconstruction Photographs: Prior to beginning on-site construction, take five sets of fixed-film photographs of the project area from approved stationpoints. Show condition of existing site area, and particular features as directed, within contract limits.

1. At exterior views, surrounding situs, showing streets, curbs, esplanades, landscaping, runway, taxiway and apron pavement.

2. At interior views, surrounding situs, showing floors, walls, ceilings and architectural signs.

3. Take pan-view photographs as required to encompass existing conditions.

B. Progress Photographs for Applications for Payment: Take 3 fixed-film photographs from each of 2 station-points (same station points each time to show a time-lapse sequence), coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each application for payment, and at Substantial Completion of each stage of the Work.

C. Photographs and Video for Request for Information: Take photographs and video as required to support Document 00685, Request for Information:

1. Details of existing conditions before construction begins.

2. Details of construction.

3. Details of damage or deficiencies in existing construction and work of separate contractors.

4. Take number of images as required to fully show conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Do not record over previous video records.

B. Provide clear, sharp, vibration-less video data and clear audio without detrimental background noise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01325
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.

C. City of Houston (City) Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Schedules and Progress Reporting

B. Construction Sequencing and Phasing

3.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor: With respect to the Division 01 requirements, the entity contracted by the City to deliver the preconstruction and construction services defined in the Contract Documents.

B. Design Consultant - Person or firm and its authorized representatives, under contract with the City, to provide professional services during pre-construction and construction.

C. Project Scheduling Techniques

1. CPM: Critical Path Method

2. PDM: Precedence Diagramming Method

D. Section Definitions

1. **Activity:** A discrete element of Work or task performed during the course of the Project. Each schedule activity shall be clearly defined depicting duration, start and finish dates, logic links to predecessor and successor activities and supported by defined resources where applicable. The activities shall be detailed in such a way, that they shall support the planning and measurement of physical percent complete

for the purposes of Earned Value Management reporting.

2. **Baseline Schedule:** The schedule prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which is the basis for representing the full scope of Work, the time scales and phasing for delivery, providing a means against which progress can be determined.

3. **Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:** Activities contained within the Project Schedule depicting startup, testing and commissioning phase of the Project, including activities associated with the transition to revenue service and required for achievement of Final Acceptance.

4. **Constraint:** Scheduling restriction imposed on start or finish of an activity. A constraint restricts the movement of an activity based on the type of constraint and the date used and may override the logic relationship also assigned to the activity.

5. **Construction Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which depicts the construction activities performed or to be performed by the Contractor as a part of the Project.

6. **Contractor's Project Management Plan:** A formal document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which describes how the Project will be planned and progressed and delivered by the Contractor and the necessary reviews and acceptances by the City.

7. **Cost Breakdown Structure:** The breakdown structure the Contractor shall use to distribute contract costs in the various estimates, Schedule of Values and in alignment to the Work Breakdown Structure.

8. **Critical Path Method (CPM):** Scheduling technique utilizing activities, durations, and interrelationships/dependencies (logic), such that activities are interrelated with logic ties from the beginning of Project to Final Acceptance.

9. **Data Date:** Date when the status of schedule activities is determined for a Monthly Progress Schedule report. Any data prior to the Data Date is considered historical information and data after is the forecast of remaining work.

10. **Design Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which includes the design activities of the Project. The Design Schedule shall demonstrate the interdependence between design activities and the Owner's requirements. The Design Schedule shall also demonstrate the relationships between design activities and the requirements to successfully deliver the activities within the Construction Schedule.

11. **Float:** The term "float" shall refer to "end float", also called "terminal float" End or terminal float is the period by which the finish of the longest path through a schedule (the critical path) can be delayed, brought forward, or extended without affecting the

completion date.

12. **Float Suppression:** Any technique that causes an activity to show less float, including but not limited to, as late as possible constraints and unnecessary lags.

13. **Fragnet:** A group of interrelated activities taken from or to be added to a Schedule that can stand on their own representing only a portion of a CPM schedule. For example, a Fragnet can be used to portray a scope of work being added to, or changed from, a Project Schedule.

14. **Key Plans:** Graphic representations on prints of Contract Documents of Contractor's planned breakdown of Project for scheduling purposes. Key plans shall clearly define boundaries of work for each designated segment, locations, and sub-locations. Alphanumeric codes on plans shall match code values for activity code designation in the Project Schedule.

15. **Lag:** Time that an activity follows or is offset from the start or finish of its predecessor.

16. **Materials Plan:** A plan for purchase, fabrication, delivery, storage and issuing of materials and products to the Project which must be integrated into the Project Schedule.

17. **Look-Ahead Schedule:** An element schedule prepared by the Contractor detailing the status of the work as of the Progress Date and Contractor’s plan for executing the remaining work before recalculation and/or re-sequencing.

18. **Longest Path:** The Longest Path is the Path through a Project network from start to finish where the total duration is longer than any other path. The Longest Path is determined by the string of activities, relationships that push the Project to its latest early finish dates.

19. **Monthly Progress Schedules:** The updates to the Project Schedules prepared by Contractor and submitted to the City on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. There are two versions of Monthly Progress Schedules submitted; a Progress Only (PO) version and a Contractor Adjusted (CA) version.

20. **Preconstruction Schedule:** An element of the Project Schedule prepared by the Contractor which includes activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.

21. **Project Schedule:** A CPM Schedule prepared by the Contractor that includes all elements of the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule clearly identifies all relationships that exist within the Scope of Work. The Project Schedule communicates the sequencing of the multiple phases of work. The Project Schedule

identifies interfaces, both internal and external to the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule encompasses the Baseline Schedule, Look Ahead Schedules, Delivery Phase Schedules (Design, Procurement, Detailing, Fabrication, Shipment, Installation, Construction, Startup, Testing and Commissioning), updated or revised Baseline Schedules. The Project Schedule also includes Monthly Progress Schedules, Proposed Schedules, Schedule Fragnets, Recovery Schedules.

22. **Program Schedule:** When multiple Projects are logically linked into a Program, the Program Schedule is prepared by the City and incorporates all the interrelated projects by combining the individual Project Schedules. Project Schedules become element schedules of the Program Schedule.

23. **Proposed or Preliminary Schedule:** A schedule prepared by Contractor, prior to approval of the schedule by the City and subsequent incorporation into the Project Schedule. Also referred to as Draft or Initial Schedule.

24. **Recovery Schedule:** A schedule prepared by the Contractor and to be approved by the City which details the Contractor's plan for recovery of time lost on the Project and associated costs.

25. **Revised Baseline Schedule:** A revision to the Baseline Schedule that is necessitated to accurately reflect a significant change in scope or phasing of the scheduled Activities. The Baseline Schedule shall not be revised without prior approval by the City.

26. **Status Data Date:** The "as-of" date up to which all progress has been updated and reflected in the Status report. The Status Data Date is also the date from which a Look-ahead Schedule predicts future activities and progress.

27. **Submittal Schedule:** A register (list) of the Submittals to be made for materials, products, shop drawings, plans which is prepared by the Contractor and includes durations needed for submittal, reviews and processing. The dates and durations are to be coordinated with the associated activities within the Project Schedule.

28. **Delay Analysis:** Technique that demonstrates comparison of time impact for each schedule revision or proposed revision against the current Project Schedule. Methodology shall follow Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Delay Analysis as applied in Construction (Recommended Practice No. 52R-06.) as a guideline or method submitted by the Contractor and approved by the PMT.

29. **Work Breakdown Structure (WBS):** A deliverable-oriented breakdown of a project into decreasingly smaller components, also described as a hierarchical decomposition of the project team's work into manageable sections.

30. **Working Day:** Day scheduled for active execution of Work in the Project Schedule Calendar in accordance with the Contract and as approved by the City.

4.01 SUMMARY

A. Acceptance of Schedule Requirements by Contractor

1. The Contractor accepts the responsibility to complete the project on time as called for in the contact.

B. Schedule Requirements

1. The Contractor is responsible for determining the sequence of activities, the time estimates for the detailed construction activities and the means, methods, techniques and procedures to be employed. The Project Schedule shall represent the Contractor's plan of how it will prosecute the Work in compliance with the Contract requirements. Contractor shall ensure that the Project Schedule is current and accurate and is properly and timely monitored, updated and revised as Project conditions may require and as required by the Contract Documents. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "schedule" used herein will be read to include updated schedules.

2. Schedules shall contain logic and necessary components to perform Critical Path Method (CPM) network analysis. Contractor's schedule shall also be able to illustrate Precedence Diagraming Method (PDM).

3. Contractor shall include in the Project schedule contractual milestones and all interface points with City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables that Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. Finish milestones must be determinate by predecessor activity, not by constrain.

4. Schedule shall contain activities for preparation and approval of contractor's design and submittal deliverables. Procurement, fabrication and delivery of mayor materials and long lead items. Obtain permits and construction activities.

5. Contractor shall allocate duration uncertainty to the scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the Program Management Team. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities. The PMT must rely on the data being supplied by the Contractor and incorporated and updated in line with the monthly schedule update process.

6. Contractor shall utilize the most current version of Primavera P6 (15.1 or Later) for all schedules governed by these provisions.

7. The Contractor is responsible for assigning appropriate material, equipment and labor resource loading of the key quantities necessary to execute the activity. This will demonstrate realistic productivity rates as well as measure and report Key Performance Indicators (KPIs).

8. The City Engineer reserves the right to reject any schedule or report that fails to realistically or satisfactorily reflect completion of the Project scope of work or any agreed intermediate milestone. Failure of the Contractor to deliver satisfactory schedules or reports as required in the Contract Documents may result in actions by the City General Conditions.

9. The schedule shall show all activities in Work Days, with allowance for holidays or other periods when work is not permitted to be performed.

10. Detailed schedule requirements shall be contained within the City Policies, Standards and Procedures).

11. Contractor shall prepare schedules which assure that all work sequences are logical, and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the Work. Failure of the Contractor to include any element of work required for performance of the Contract in the network shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all Work within the Contract Time.

12. Contractor must have an approved workhour plan as noted in the approved Work Authorization Notification (WAN) prior to commencing work on the project site. Changes to the approved work-hours plan shall require 48-hour written notice and subsequent written approval by the City.

5.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor must utilize the City's web-based application management system for submittals. The Project Manager will coordinate training and access to the web-based application management system. The submittal processes are further defined in Section 01330 Submittal Procedures and in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

A. In addition to the PDF versions of the schedule required in this Section, submit one electronic copy of schedule in Primavera compressed format (.XER). Filename shall have a unique identifier and shall include a sequential number for each monthly update. PDF prints and reports shall be generated from same version of the Schedule that is provided in electronic form.

B. Submittal of Contractor Schedules

1. Submit Preconstruction Schedule for approval within 30 days of NTP for Preconstruction Services

2. Submit the initial proposed Project Schedule for approval as a Baseline Schedule within 30 days of NTP for Construction Services.

3. Submit Monthly Progress Schedule and Narrative no later than 12:00 noon (local time) on the Wednesday before the last Friday of the month. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress is 00:00 hours on the Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. The Monthly Progress Schedule is required for each Application for Payment. Contractor may request to meet with the City prior to the submittal of the Monthly Progress Schedule and Application for Payment to resolve issues prior to submittal.

4. The weekly 3 weeks Look-Ahead Schedule shall be submitted every Tuesday at 08:00 hours with the previous week's progress updated. The Status Date of the Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the previous Saturday at 00:00 hours, progressed weekly.

5. Submit Delay Analysis per the AACEI recommended practice 52R-06 as follows:

    a. Within ten work days after receipt of written change modification.

    b. Within ten work days after receipt of written notice by City.

    c. Within ten work days from beginning of delay caused by unforeseeable circumstances.

6. Submit Recovery Schedule following the event of a forecast delay. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule within the 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request that is resource and cost justified indicating how the Contractor will recoup the impacted contract time.

7. Submit an As-Built Schedule within 30 work days after the City's Final Acceptance of the Work.

8. Submit a Submittal Log as a supplement documents for Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all submittals for products, materials, plans, and shop drawings, RFI's and administrative submittals required per the Technical Specifications including associated Specification Section numbers and headings.

    a. Include durations and dates for processing by Reviewers and/or other parties as required. Indicate submittals requiring special processing such as short-duration reviews.

    b. The Contractor shall coordinate packaging of individual submittals in a logical and organized fashion so that they may be reviewed in part or in whole with related

elements of work with the Reviewers.

c. Include durations and dates based on frequency of Contractor's submittals to City for items such as of administrative submittals such as Applications for Payment, Labor Reports, Safety Reports, MWBE Reports.

6.01 SCHEDULE CONTROL PROCEDURES AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Control Procedures

1. Procedures for schedule control shall be included in the Contractor's Project Management Plan as part of the plan implementation and reporting requirements. Prior to submission of Monthly Progress Schedule contractor should call for scheduling workshop with Houston Airports to propose schedule changes to remove out of sequence logic and to present accurate critical path. Allowed changes are only for removing or adding logic links. Changes in original durations, resources etc. are not permitted. After approval of schedule changes contractor can proceed with Monthly Progress Schedule submission. All changes must be recorded in schedule change control log and submitted as supplementary document in Monthly progress report.

2. If any in-progress activity is delayed for any reason, that activity will be split to track the reason for the delay. A separate activity for the delay will be created and placed in between the split.

3. Procedures for preparing and monitoring the Project Schedule and other required reporting.,

4. Procedures for performing quality oversight of the schedule review/forecast.

5. Earned Valued Methodology Procedures shall be implemented for performance measurement using data from the schedule to provide an effective means of comparing Work scheduled/planned versus Work performed. Please see Section 0 Section 01 32 16, 1.3.D1.Provide, as a minimum, a continuous review of actual progress against the most recent Project Schedule. This is to assure that revised resource allocation and/or other corrective action can be considered and undertaken proactively and as early as possible.

B. Qualifications of Contractor's Scheduler

1. Contractor shall have within its employ or under separate Contract, throughout the execution of the Work under this Contract, such expertise in CPM scheduling and P6 software so as to insure its effective and efficient performance under this Specification. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prepare input information for the Contract Schedule, monitor progress, provide input for updating

and revising logic diagrams when necessary and otherwise fulfilling its obligations hereunder. Contractor shall submit the qualifications of the CPM Specialist for acceptance by the City.

7.01 SCHEDULING PRINICIPLES AND REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Contractor shall prepare the Schedules identified in this Section during the performance of Contract. The Schedules shall:

   a. Be detailed, time-scaled, computer-generated schedules, using the Critical Path Method, that accurately depict activities representing each portion of the Work from the current Data Date through Final Acceptance.

   b. Be used for planning and coordinating the Work.

   c. Be the basis for reporting all the Work to be performed in fulfillment of the Contract Documents.

   d. Accurately depict the Contractor's current logical activity sequences and activity durations necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

   e. Assist Contractor and City in preparation and evaluation of Contractor's monthly progress payments.

   f. Assist the City in evaluating progress (including payment) of the Work.

   g. Assist Contractor and City in monitoring progress of Work and evaluating proposed changes to the Contract and requests for additional contract time.

   h. Provide for optimum coordination by Contractor of its trades, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, and of its Work with the Work or services provided by any separate Contractors.

   i. Permit the timely prediction or detection of events or occurrences which may affect the timely prosecution of the Work.

   j. Provide a mechanism or tool for use by the City, and Contractor in determining and monitoring any actions of the Contractor which may be required in order to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents relating to the completion of the various portions of the Work by the Contract Time specified in the Contract Documents.

2. Contractor shall include in the Contract schedule all interface points with City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables which Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. The PMT will assist in obtaining the relevant data from other parties when required.

3. Contractor shall provide to the City duration uncertainty and risk events for scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the City. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities.

4. Calendar

    a. Anticipated work and non-work periods shall be included for each activity.

    b. Agreed Holidays shall be included as non-work days assigned to the appropriate day as they occur.

    c. Anticipated Weather Lost Days

    d. As the basis for establishing a "Weather Calendar", use the National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration's (NOAA) historical monthly averages for days with precipitation, using a nominal 30- year, greater than 2.5 mm 0.10-inch amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site. In addition, incorporate into the Weather Calendar, other non-workdays such as Saturdays, Sundays and Federal Holidays.

B. Activities

1. Contractor shall use and/or implement generally accepted recommended industry practices and the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

2. Schedule activities shall be sufficiently named or titled to include what is to be accomplished and identified by the applicable work areas. Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Examples of the types of activities to include in each schedule are as follows:

    a. Design Activities: If and when Contractor has responsibility for the design as a part of the Contract, design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities without constraints and Contractor shall develop an agreed design progress and performance measurement system based on design package deliverables and division of responsibilities. At a minimum, design work shall be divided to have an agreed number of deliverables per

area/facility/system/subsystems and the governing jurisdictions. Actual design packaging scheme shall be agreed upon with the City prior to implementation. When Contractor does not have responsibility for design as a part of the Contract the design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities as start Milestones. Include Contractor's agreed design packaging scheme to support timely procurement of material, obtaining permits, and construction plan and include:

1) Agency review and approval cycles based on applicable Governmental Persons, Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and other applicable Laws, Regulations, and Ordinances.

2) Activities for each design phase (Concept, Schematic (30%), Design Development (60%) and Issued for Permit and Issued for Construction (100%) documents.

3) Application for, and receipt, of required permits.

4) Contractor's submittal of design and construction documents for City review and approval.

5) Design review cycles and logical ties to subsequent fabrication, delivery, and construction activities.

6) Other design related deliverables.

b. Procurement Activities: Contractor’s procurement activities included in schedules shall be logically tied with no constraints and shall be resource and cost loaded. Examples of Procurement activities include, but are not limited to:

1) Bid and award cycles.

2) Shop Drawing development and approval.

3) Equipment and Materials submittal preparation and approval

4) Equipment and Materials, fabrication, factory acceptance testing, and delivery.

5) Purchased and Stored Material/Equipment.

6) Material/Equipment delivery requirements by the City.

c. City Activities: Activities of City and other third-party activities shall be clearly identified in the Project Schedule. These activities include, but are not limited to,

the following and the precursor processes:

1) Right-of-Way property acquisition and site access.

2) Submittal reviews.

3) Inspections and tests as necessary.

4) Environmental permit approvals by regulators.

5) Notice to Proceed.

6) Delivery of City-furnished material/equipment.

d. Construction Activities: Construction activities shall be resource and cost loaded as described in this Section and shall include, but not be limited to:

1) Mobilization or demobilization.

2) Installation of temporary and permanent Work by trades, areas, and facilities as described in the Contract Documents.

3) Activities to describe the Work in sufficient detail identified according to the WBS.

4) Testing and inspections of installed work by technicians, inspectors or engineers as well as the outages.

5) Final clean-up.

6) Scheduled Substantial Completion.

e. Commissioning and Integration Testing Activities shall be resource and cost loaded and shall include, but not be limited to:

1) Start-up and Testing of equipment and systems.

2) Commissioning of building and related systems.

3) Scheduling of specified manufacturer's representatives.

4) Dynamic Testing Readiness.

5) Pre-Final inspection.

6) Final Acceptance inspection.

7) System Demonstration Performance Tests.

8) Training to be provided.

9) Administrative tasks and processes necessary to start, proceed with, accomplish, or finalize the Work.

C. Activity Durations:

1. Contractor shall maintain individual schedule activity durations of 20 work days or less.

2 Activities exceeding 20 work days in duration shall contain appropriate production projections so that entries can be maintained, and remaining durations adjusted according to physical progress.

3 Items such as Procurement, Fabrication, and Delivery activities may exceed 20 work days with the approval of City.

4. The Contractor is not permitted to modify (increase or decrease) an activity's original duration after it is approved by the City. During the monthly updating process, only the activity's remaining duration may be modified.

D. Summary Level Activities

1. Contractor may use Summary Level activities to represent the Work under the following conditions:

a. In the Preconstruction Schedule, those activities starting at least 180 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.

b. In the Project Schedule and Monthly Progress Schedules, those activities starting at least 360 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.
c. Summary Level activities should not exceed 90 work days without City approval and shall match the Work Breakdown Structure.

d. All Summary Level activities shall be detailed and supported by appropriate key resource information resource and cost loaded as agreed to in the Scheduling Conference.

e. Contractor shall replace Summary Level activities in the Preconstruction and Proposed Project Schedule with detailed activities through an updating process as the information becomes available and as the above-defined or agreed day limits

roll forward.

2. Activity Relationships/Use of Constraints, Lags and Milestones

   a. Except for the Notice to Proceed and Project Completion milestone activities, no activities shall be open-ended, open-start or open finish. Each activity shall have predecessor and successor relationships to present sequence of work and movement of resources (hard and soft logic). Once an activity exists on an approved Project Schedule it may not be deleted, renamed, or renumbered, unless approved by City.

   b. Finish-to-Start relationships shall be the primary relationship used in all Project Schedules unless valid reasons are demonstrated for other logic relationships. Start-to-Start with lags shall be permitted provided the lag is updated and no gaps exist between contiguous activities due to the lag. Activities linked to successors only with Start-to-Start relationships shall not be permitted and must also include a Finish-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship with one or more successors. Finish to Start relationship with lag shall not be permitted.

   c. Lags shall not be used when the creation of an activity will perform the same function (e.g., concrete cure time). Use of lag must be minimized and restricted to only those situations where it is not possible to properly define the start or finish of an activity by the use of a normal Finish-to-Start, Start-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship. Duration of a lag shall not exceed the duration of the predecessor activity. Negative lags shall not be permitted. Contractor shall identify any lag proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the lag in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.

   d. Date/time constraints, other than those required by the Contract Documents, shall not be used unless jointly agreed to by City and Contractor. If Contractor seeks approval to include constraints in the schedule, Contractor shall identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.

   e. Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in the CPM scheduling software system. Actual Start and Actual Finish dates shall be included on the Monthly Progress Schedule and shall be consistent with other project reporting, such as daily reports, and the Contractor's monitoring and performance measuring system. In-progress activities will be updated by revising the activity's remaining duration according to actual measured or estimated work progression.

   f. Allowable activity dates are early start, late start, early finish, late finish, actual start, and actual finish. Use of activity dates such as "expected" are prohibited.

g. Float Suppression techniques (i.e. as late as possible constraints) shall not be allowed. All Float shall be shown in the Project Schedule. Float shall be monitored, accounted for, and maintained in accordance with this Section.

h. Activity constraints or use of activity durations, logic ties and sequences unapproved by the City shall not be used in any Project Schedule.

3. Resource Loading Project Schedule

a. The Activities within the construction schedule shall be resource loaded with key quantities and updated on a weekly basis to track the production of construction activities. The update of key quantities will be used to track Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) set forth by the PMT.

E. Software Settings

1. De-Link Remaining Duration and Percent Complete. Construction activity progress will be calculated using Remaining Duration and Physical Percent Complete.

2. Set Resource Data to “Two decimal places”.

3. All activity durations and Float values will be shown in days.

4. Schedule calculations and Out-of-Sequence progress (if applicable) shall be handled through Retained Logic, not Progress Override and not Actual Dates. Out- of-Sequence activities shall be updated to reflect actual project conditions.

5. Date format will be DDMMMYY (i.e., 01DEC15.)

6. Default activity type will be set to “Task Dependent”."

7. The Duration Type for each activity shall be set to "Fixed Duration and Units” before assigning any costs or resources to the activity.

F. Activity IDs

1. The naming and coding of activities will strictly be per the City policies, standards and procedures, as applicable. Activity IDs shall be provided for each Activity with up to 15 characters as detailed in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable. The purpose of the structure for the Activity ID is for easier identification and for improved organization in all Project Schedules. Each part of the ID will also need to be included in the schedule as an activity code.

2. Activity IDs shall not be deleted and/or re-assigned. If during the course of the project, an activity is needed to be deleted, that Activity shall move to the inactive WBS titled

"Deleted Activities" in order to avoid re-using of the same Activity IDs, should the need of adding new activities arise.

3. Activities to be deleted: Remove logic, relationships and Activity Codes.

G. Activity Names

1. Activity

a. Location - Verb Names shall be brief but shall convey the scope of work described. Non- Standard abbreviations shall be explained in the Narrative Report. Percentages shall not be used in activity descriptions (e.g., Pour West Footing (0 - 50%)) unless the City agrees with the use of percentage for a particular activity. Contractor shall submit samples of activity names for approval prior to establishing the schedule.

b. All activities shall have a unique activity name/description.

c. Activity names can only be modified to add detail describing an activity's scope, correct the spelling or grammar, or to improve for clarity, but cannot be revised to completely change the scope of the activity.

d. Each activity name should follow the following format:

(1) Noun.

(2) Station numbers, column numbers, or other description for the location, may be included at the end of the activity name if it will provide a better description of the activity.

e. Example values for Location include but are not limited to:

(1) Segment Number.

(2) Column Line Numbers.

(3) Stationing Value.

(4) Other Unique Identification schemes.

f. Examples of Verbs include, but are not limited to:

(1) Design.

(2) Install.

(3) Procure.

(4) Fabricate.

(5) Deliver.

(6) Erect.

(7) Describe the work being performed.

H. Work Breakdown Structure

1. Activities in Project Schedules shall be tied to the Work Breakdown Structure as provided in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

I. Activity Codes

1. The purpose of the activity codes is to further sort and filter the schedule activities to enhance reporting capability. The activity codes required include both those that are already part of the Activity ID and those that are not.

2. Activities shall be coded as indicated in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

J. Resource Loading

1. Resource loading shall be done on every construction activity, representing quantifiable work or materials of that Work Package.

2. Each resource-loaded activity shall have an estimate of the key quantities.

3. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity and/or production rates (defined as the planned quantity of work to be executed in a given time), may result in the Contractor's waiver of any right to compensation and time extension for loss of productivity. Submission of any such claim may be rejected for failure to establish baseline productivity by which any claimed loss would be measured.

4. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity may also result in the rejection of any schedule by the City Engineer.

K. Schedules as the Basis for Payment

1. The approved Project Schedule of Values shall be the basis for monitoring and

calculating the Contractor's progress during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. Lack of an approved Project Schedule or Monthly Progress Schedule Update will result in the inability of the City to evaluate contract progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified in this Section, will result in the disapproval of the Monthly Progress Schedule (City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or in part as set forth in the General Conditions, Article 9, Subparagraph 9.7.3.).

2. Percent complete for activities in the Schedule of Values shall be based on proportion of the overall quantity of the physical work complete. Contractor and City to jointly assess and agree on actual values for easily discernible units of measure (square feet, each, linear feet) on a weekly basis.

L. Cash Flow Report

1. The Contractor shall generate Cash Flow Reports based on each submitted Project Progress Schedule. Report shall be grouped and formatted to be consistent with the approved schedule of values from the contract. Reports shall indicate a time-phased distribution of Schedule of Values. Alternate Cash Flow Reports, if requested by the PMT, shall be submitted for approval prior to submission of the first report.

2. The Cash Flow Report shall display in tabular and graphic format, projections of monthly values of anticipated cost. Each schedule of values line item is to be represented within the project. The Cash Flow Report should also contain the adjusted forecast of estimated costs to achieve completion of the project.

M. Use of Float

1. Float shall be monitored and accounted for. The Float in any schedule shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the City or Contractor; rather it is for the benefit of the Project. As such, Float is considered an expiring resource available to both parties on a nondiscriminatory basis, so long as the parties act in good faith and work in the best interests of completing the Project on time.

N. Contractor and City Responsibilities for Schedules and Acceptance

1. Any schedule or schedule update rejected or otherwise marked by the City as requiring revision and resubmission shall be revised by the Contractor and resubmitted within 5 days of such revision or resubmission Notice by the Project Manager. Any schedule or schedule update that has not been approved or accepted is presumed lacking a reasonable degree of accuracy and will not be considered by the City to be reasonable, feasible, or accurate when used by Contractor as a basis for a Time Impact Analysis or other type of delay analysis or claim.

2. If Contractor fails to submit its initial construction schedule or monthly schedule updates, or any such schedule or updates are not acceptable to the City, the City Engineer or Director may take such action to decline certifying payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or part) as set forth in Article 9 - General Conditions, §9.7.3 or any other remedy set forth in the Contract or at law of equity.

3. Contractor Responsibilities

   a. Contractor shall have the responsibility to develop and update the schedules according to all requirements described herein. All schedules shall accurately represent to the City the Contractor's plan for execution of Work. Contractor shall use the most current Project Schedule to execute the Work in compliance with Contract Documents.

   b. In developing and updating the Project Schedules, Contractor represents that it shall require its Subcontractors to actively participate in such development and updating processes. The Contractor represents that all schedules are consistent with Contractor-approved Subcontractor schedules with sufficient agreed details.

   c. Contractor is required to provide its Subcontractors' schedules and updates in native format upon request by City.

   d. Costs incurred by the Contractor in complying with the requirements of this Section or other scheduling obligations contained in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to Contractor's Scheduler, and preparation of all Project Schedules, creation of Recovery Schedules, and the preparation of Time Impact Analysis shall be included in the Contract Price, and shall not be the subject of requests to the City for contractual relief.

4. City's Responsibilities

   a. All Project Schedules shall be submitted to the City for review and approval, consistent with the specific requirements set forth herein. The City shall have the right to disapprove any schedule if the schedule fails to comply with the requirements herein, provided, that such disapproval is based on a reasonable determination by the City that such schedule contains deviations from the specifications. City shall have the right to waive what it considers to be, in its sole discretion, minor defects in a schedule. City recognizes its responsibility to act in a reasonable manner with respect to approvals and agrees that approvals shall not be unreasonably withheld (i.e. for matters that do not impact the effective functioning of the schedule.)

   b. Any approval by City of the schedules submitted by the Contractor to City shall mean that in the opinion of the City, Contractor has complied with the requirements of this Section. No such review shall release or relieve the Contractor

from full responsibility for the accurate and complete performance of the Work, including the accuracy and completeness of the schedules, or any other duty, obligation or liability imposed on it by the Contract including, the responsibility for completing the Work within the time set forth in the Contract. The review or approval will not constitute a representation by City that the Contractor will be able to proceed or complete the Work in accordance with the dates contained in submitted schedule.

c. In reviewing schedules submitted by designers, contractors, or others, the City will review the schedules to determine if the respective schedule appears "feasible and reasonable"; and, determine if the services or work could logically be accomplished in the time frames allotted in the schedule. Approving, accepting, or assenting to (hereafter referred to collectively as "approval" or "approving") a schedule only means that the City considers that the schedule appears "feasible and reasonable."

d. By approving a schedule, the City is not agreeing that the work or services will be accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule. Nor by approving a schedule does the City accept or bear some responsibility or liability if the work or services are not accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule or if factors upon which the schedule is based thereafter change during the execution of the works or services. Approval of any schedule showing completion beyond milestone dates and/or beyond contract completion times indicated in the contract shall not change any milestone or completion times in the contract and approval of a schedule is without any prejudice to the rights of the City.

O. Schedule Workshops and Review Meetings

1. A record of all Schedule Workshops and Schedule Review Meetings shall be made by the Contractor stating the place and time of the meeting, the names and identification of those present, and a description of the topics discussed, and the agreements reached. Meeting minutes for these meetings, subject to the City's review and approval, shall be prepared immediately after the meeting and issued within three days, with distribution to the City and all attendees.

2. Project Scheduling Workshops:

a. Proposed Schedule Workshop

b. Contractor shall meet with the City within 14 days after the Notice to Proceed for Preconstruction Services to conduct a Post-Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop to review and coordinate schedule requirements including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Review software limitations and content and format for reports.

(2) Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.

(3) Discuss physical constraints to the project, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and interim milestones.

(4) Review delivery dates for City-furnished products.

(5) Review of Contractor and Subcontractor procurement cycles and their work plans.

(6) Review schedule for work of the City's separate contracts.

(7) Review submittal requirements and procedures.

(8) Review time required for review of submittals and re-submittals.

(9) Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting Governmental Authority(s)

(10) Review time required for Project closeout and City startup procedures, including commissioning activities.

(11) Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.

c. Baseline Schedule Workshop

(1) Contractor shall meet with the City within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed for Construction Services to conduct another Post Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop. This Workshop shall involve scheduling personnel from Contractor and City with the objective of working together to establish procedures for the development of the Baseline Schedule, and to ensure that the City requirements are satisfied and to review and coordinate schedule requirements Contractor shall present the draft Baseline Schedule including a description of intended methodology and assumptions used to accomplish the Work. Presentation shall include:

(a) Contract scope.

(b) Submittals with City's review.

(c) Activity durations.

(d) Logic.

(e) Activity coding.

(f) Weather assumptions.

(g) Resource Loading

(h) Cost Loading and Resource Loading

(i) Performance and Progress measurement.

(j) Consequence of potential risks including:

(i) Long lead times (procurement/deliveries).

(ii) Labor and materials shortages.

(iii) Accidents.

(k) Environmental factors.

(l) Contractor's plan to mitigate any potential risks should they occur.

(m) Establish Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) for actual progress compared to projected progress.

(i) Workshops shall be conducted no more than every 14 calendar days, until the Baseline Schedule is accepted and approved by City.

P. Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings

1. Joint Project Status and Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings will be held between the City and Contractor consistent with the Contractor's submission of a Monthly Progress Schedule. Contractor is responsible for gathering all supporting documentation, presenting the data for the applicable Monthly Progress Schedule and recording the meeting minutes. The primary purpose of these meetings shall be to review the Monthly Progress Schedule, the monthly Pay Application, and construction progress, including but not limited to:

a. Actual start and finish dates of work accomplished, or actual start date and physical percent complete. Identify activities started and completed during the previous period and enter the Actual Start and Actual Finish dates. It shall be understood that Actual Start is defined as the date that work begins on an activity

with the intent to pursue the work represented by the activity to its substantial completion, and Actual Finish is defined as the date that the activity's work is complete.

b. The amount of the Work remaining for the next period as incorporated in the schedule. Indicate activity progress and/or revise remaining duration (in workdays) to update each activity started, but not completed (remaining duration.) The remaining duration of an activity shall over-ride the calculated percent complete of an activity's duration when preparing the Monthly Progress Schedule.

c. Changes in the critical path(s) of the schedule.

d. Modifications that affect durations, sequencing or logic of activities for which the City, Governmental Authority(s) or other third parties are responsible.

e. The assessment of any delays to Longest Path(s).

f. Determination of delays, and, as applicable, adjustment of Force Majeure Reserve.

g. All other schedule changes as reflected in the accompanying narrative will be reviewed for relevance and effect on remaining Work.

h. Resource constraints, if any and proposed work-around sequences.

i. Review proposed schedule changes, future Work and potential problems or impact.

j. Review the Application for Payment to determine the accuracy of, in accordance with the Project Schedule, all progress achieved, the satisfaction all requirements relating to invoicing for Stored Materials, Time and Material (T&M) Change Orders, and whether it is otherwise complete and accurate.

Q. Modifications – Time Impact Analysis

1. Proposed modifications, including potential delays that are anticipated or experienced shall be submitted to City. Contractor has a duty to mitigate delays through modified sequences to minimize cost and time impact caused by the change or potential delay.

2. The Contractor shall prepare a Delay Analysis for each modification, potential delay, delay event, or Contractor request that may affect the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. The Delay Analysis shall be developed and submitted in accordance with Contract Documents or as requested by City and shall conform to all scheduling principles described in this Section. Preparation of Time Impact Analyses is considered part of construction process and shall be performed at no additional cost to City.

3. Delay Analysis methodology shall follow the guidelines contained in the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Time Impact Analysis as Applied in Construction.

4. City will strive to approve or reject each Delay Analysis within ten Work Days after receipt of each Time Impact Analysis, unless subsequent negotiations are required, or multiple analyses are submitted at one time. Upon Approval, a copy of the Time Impact Analysis signed by City shall be returned to Contractor and incorporated into Schedule at next Monthly Progress Schedule update which will then become the current approved Schedule.

5. Delay Analysis shall meet requirements for submittal of Schedules including a Fragnet, with sufficient supporting documentation to enable City to make a determination of Contractor's request for a time extension.

6. Upon execution of a Change Order adjusting the Schedule Substantial Completion Date, the agreed upon event and impact shall be included in the next Monthly Progress Schedule if the parties agree to the extent of the impact. Changes in the schedule should be clearly identifiable by specific Activity IDs and activity coding and Work Breakdown Structure for changes as agreed upon with City. Inclusion of changed conditions shall conform to all scheduling principles noted in this Section. Changes included as an adjustment to the existing schedule activity durations are not allowed.

7. Once the Delay Analysis has been approved, the activities associated with that Time Impact Analysis should be added to the next Monthly Progress Schedule or Look-Ahead Schedule.

8. If the parties are unable to reach an agreement about how to forward-look the effect of the impact on the Monthly Progress Schedule's Critical Path(s), City may allow the Contractor to insert a Fragnet into the schedule on a preliminary basis following agreement of the proposed Fragnet activities. The duration of the Fragnet activities and/or the impact to the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be adjusted through the monthly update process as the actual duration of the delay becomes known.

R. Other Schedules

1. The Contractor may use other schedules and report in other formats to manage its work on a day-to-day basis, but these other schedules do not represent or replace the Project Schedules as specified in this Section.

8.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. When Preconstruction Services are to be provided by the Contractor, upon receipt of the

NTP for Preconstruction Services, Contractor shall prepare a Preconstruction Schedule which includes those activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.

B. The Preconstruction Schedule shall include the activities described in the plans developed during Preconstruction including design plans, subcontracting plans, procurement plan, construction plans and development and negotiation of a Guaranteed Maximum Price (if applicable) at a summary level which can be replaced with detailed information as the Project Schedule is finalized and the construction is authorized.

8.02 PROJECT SCHEDULES

A. Proposed Project Schedule

1. Prepare an initial Proposed Project Schedule (Proposed Schedule) representing the Contractor's plan for the Work in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The Proposed Project Schedule will include the elements of the Preconstruction Schedule and be the initial draft of the Project Schedule. The Proposed Schedule will be the basis for Monthly Progress Schedules and monthly Pay Applications until the approval of the Baseline Schedule.

2. The Proposed Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis until the approval of the Baseline Schedule after which the Baseline Schedule becomes the Project Schedule.

B. Baseline and Project Schedule

1. The Baseline Schedule is the Project Schedule at the point in time when the Contractor and City agree and approve the Proposed Schedule as the accepted basis for the Project. Requirements described in this subsection shall apply to the all Baseline Schedule submissions.

2. Baseline Schedule submitted by Contractor and approved by the City shall contain no progress for any activities and shall have a Data Date of the Notice to Proceed date.

3. Prepare a draft Baseline Schedule after the Baseline Schedule Workshop has been conducted.

4. Within 14 calendar days after the draft Baseline Schedule is accepted the Contractor shall provide its final Baseline Schedule for City's review and comments.

5. The final Baseline Schedule submission shall include the following:

a. The approved final Baseline Schedule shall be version 00.

b. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by I7 inches standard sized sheets. Provide following

information on the document:

(1) Activity ID.

(2) Activity Description.

(3) Original Duration.

(4) Remaining Duration.

(5) Duration Percent Complete.

(6) Early Start.

(7) Early Finish.

(8) Late Start.

(9) Late Finish

(10) Total Float

(11) Activities Gantt Chart

6. The Baseline Schedule narrative which shall address the following:

   a. Description of the Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire contract performance period.

   b. Description of primary, secondary and tertiary Critical Paths.

   c. Explanation of calendars used, including days of the week, holidays, etc.

   d. Discuss calendar assignment to activities.

   e. Description of major pieces of equipment that will be used on the site.

   f. Discuss procurement of long lead items.

   g. A discussion of monthly cash flow planned costs, and cumulative expenditures.

   h. A general description of the means and methods proposed for the execution of the Work including, but not limited to:

      (1) Discussion of operating areas and the proposed sequences.

(2) Description of the planned crews - sizes, equipment used, etc.

(3) Number of shifts to perform the Work.

(4) Significant activities that may inhibit the Work.

(5) A listing of all milestones.

7. Contractor shall represent that the final Baseline Schedule is an accurate representation of Contractor's plan for performing the entire Work and that Contractor intends to use such schedule to execute the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents. Once the final Baseline Schedule is accepted it shall be the initial Project Schedule and used as the baseline in the Monthly Progress Schedules.

C. Monthly Progress Schedules

1. Monthly Progress Schedules are Project Schedules with progress achieved indicated for each Activity.

2. Project Schedules shall be progressed (updated) on a monthly basis until Final Acceptance is accomplished. Progress of Schedule activities shall be a physical percent complete as agreed with the City.

3. The Contractor shall not reduce activity durations in an attempt to reduce negative float. If the Contractor intends to execute activities quicker than the original duration, this shall be mentioned in the float analysis.

4. Approved Changes shall be included in each Monthly Progress Schedule.

5. Contractor shall meet with City each month in a Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting,

6. Contractor shall make two submittals (Progress Only and Contractor's Adjusted) of the Project Schedule each month:

   a. Shall incorporate the Contractor's Monthly Update (i.e. logic, durations, and calendar) made to the schedule including progress update information. This submission shall follow the scheduling principles described in this Section.

7. Each version of the Monthly Progress Schedule submitted by the Contractor shall require approval by City.

8. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress Schedule is 00:00 hours on Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. For each update of the Proposed and Baseline

Schedules, the Version number shall increase by 1, and the previous schedule shall be archived to permit an audit trail.

a. Designations for the Progress Only (PO) and the Contractor's Adjusted (CA) shall clearly define the submission.

b. City will review and approve Monthly Progress Schedules based on remaining durations provided for each activity.

c. Each Monthly Progress Schedule (PO and CA) shall contain activity progress measured through the Data Date and shall be submitted to the City for its review.

9. The City will review the Monthly Progress Schedule and provide comments at the Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting to be held five working days after submission of the Monthly Progress Schedule.

10. Monthly Progress Schedule submissions shall be comprised of the following:

a. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by I7 inches standard sized sheets.

Provide following information on the document:

(1) Activity ID.

(2) Activity Description.

(3) Original Duration.

(4) Remaining Duration.

(5) Duration Percent Complete.

(6) Early Start.

(7) Early Finish.

(8) Late Start.

(9) Late Finish.

(10) Total Float.

b. The Monthly Progress Schedule narrative shall address the following:

(1) Description of the Work completed by the Contractor in the past performance period and Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire next performance period, including shift work.

(2) Description of primary, secondary, and tertiary Critical Paths.

(3) Description of problem areas and anticipated problem areas and an explanation of corrective actions taken or planned to be taken.

(4) Current and anticipated delays including cause of delay, corrective actions taken, and impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates.

(5) Pending items (Minor Changes in the Work, Change Orders, Time Impact Analyses) and status thereof.

(6) A list of fully executed Changes issued by the Wednesday of the week before the last Friday of every reporting period.

(7) A description of any changes made to the schedule and reasons.

(8) A narrative to show revisions since previous submissions for changes in scope of work, sequencing and other identifiable changes.

(9) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM schedule.

(10) Status of critical project components (percent complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and if delays have occurred provide an analysis of how they may be mitigated.

(11) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month. Identify any changes to the critical path and the drivers for each change.

(12) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.

(13) Status of major material and equipment procurement.

(14) Any delays encountered during the reporting period.

(15) Updated schedule duration uncertainty to coincide with the Project status and risk exposures.

D. Look-Ahead Schedules:

1. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the actual detailed work plan used by the Contractor in meeting the Contract schedule and milestones. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be an element of the Contractor's Project Schedule.

2. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the basis of the weekly Progress Meetings.

3. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall display:
   a. Past Week Activities

   b. Current Week Activities

   c. Three Week Look ahead Activities

4. Look-Ahead Schedules shall include as-built data, forecasted activity sequences, activity durations, through the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and Final Acceptance, demonstrating the entire scope of Work.

5. In months coinciding with a Look-Ahead Schedule submission, PO Monthly Progress Schedule shall be based on the last approved Monthly Progress Schedule

6. Submission of Look-Ahead Schedules shall not replace the requirement for Contractor to prepare a Time Impact Analysis indicating delay to Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.

E. Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:

1. Testing and Commissioning is expected to be carried as a summary activity in the Baseline Schedule and Project Schedules until a draft Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted not later than 90 days prior to the first testing / commissioning before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.

2. A final Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted no later than 60 days prior to the first testing / commissioning activity before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and upon approval shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule with a Monthly Progress Schedule.

3. The Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall display scheduled Work so that each activity is shown with duration of no more than 15 workdays.

F. Recovery Schedule

1. Should any of the following conditions exist, City may require the Contractor to prepare, at no extra cost to City, a plan of action and a Recovery Schedule as to how the Contractor plans to reorganize its work and resources to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and recover any lost time and/or delays that

have been determined by the City to be caused by the Contractor:

a. Contractor's monthly progress report indicates delays that are, as determined by City, of sufficient magnitude that the Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date is brought into question.

   (1) If the Work is delayed on the Critical Path item for a period which exceeds the greater of either a) thirty (-30) days in the aggregate, or b) that number of days in the aggregate equal to five percent of the days remaining until the approved Substantial Completion. For example, If the remaining duration during the period update is 300 Days, then five percent of the remaining 300 Days is 15 Days. The greater of (-30) days or (-15) days is (-15) days.

   (2) Contractor 's performance and resource utilization are not as planned to result in unnecessary consumption of the float.
   (3) Contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of Work) or the planned duration of future activities in the schedule to recover lost time.

b. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule according to the requirements described in this Section. A Recovery Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request.

c. Changes included in Recovery Schedule shall be documented. Contractor shall submit to City an audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by City.

d. If a recovery schedule is required hereunder, the City, at its sole discretion, may withhold the Contractor's Fee for that period in the Payment Application until such time the Contractor has prepared, and the City has accepted such recovery schedule.

e. The Recovery Schedule submission shall include the following:

   (1) Detailed narrative describing (with an explanation for the reason of) any revised sequences, durations, and resources.

   (2) Anticipated effect of revision on the current Project Schedule and Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities' Total Float value.

   (3) Contractor shall furnish sufficient labor, resources and equipment to ensure the prosecution of the Work meets the current Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. If in the opinion of City, Contractor falls behind in the

prosecution of the Work as indicated in the current Schedule, Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve its progress. City may require Contractor to increase the number of shifts, days of work, and/or the amount of plant and equipment, all without additional cost to City.

(4) If Contractor fails or refuses to implement such measures to bring the Work back to conformity within the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, City shall have the right to declare such failure or refusal a Contractor Event of Default under the Contract.

G. Revised Baseline Schedule

1. Either City or Contractor may request a Revised Baseline Schedule (Re-Baseline Schedule). The Monthly Progress Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered as a Revised Baseline Schedule.
2. A Revised Baseline Schedule is considered necessary under the following conditions:

   a. Additions, deletions, or revisions to activities required by Contract modification.

   b. City determines there is reasonable doubt that milestones or the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be met. A Schedule Revision shall demonstrate how Contractor intends to reschedule remaining work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. There shall not be additional cost to City, through re-sequencing and reallocating its forces to complete Work by Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.

3. Revised Baseline Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 days of Contractor receiving City's written request.

4. Revised Baseline Schedule shall conform to all requirements described in this Section for Project Schedules and shall include:

   a. An audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by the City.)

   b. Detailed narrative explaining reason for revision.

   c. Anticipated effect of the Revised Baseline Schedule on the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities Total Float value.

   d. Appropriate Fragnet demonstrating the necessary changes.

H. As Built Schedule

1. Contractor shall prepare and submit an As-Built Schedule documenting actual start and actual finish dates for all activities and logic ties for all activities to show actual sequence in which Work was performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01326
CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work periods.

B. Mobilization and demobilization.

C. Construction sequence.

1.02 WORK PERIODS

A. No work is permitted at IAH during the following periods:

1. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Tuesday prior to Thanksgiving Day and to 10:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) the following Monday.

2. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) one week prior to Christmas Day and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) January 2 following.

3. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Friday prior to Houston Area Spring Break, and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) the following Monday. These dates maybe adjusted by HAS operations depending on scheduling of Spring Break for Houston Area School Districts.

No pavements shall be closed during these periods. The Contractor shall prepare any closed pavements to be opened during these periods, including, but not limited to, removal of all barricades and pavement closure devices, replacement of pavement markings. Coordinate requirements with HAS operations. This work shall be considered subsidiary to the cost of the project and shall not be measured or paid for separately.

A. Reference the project phasing sheets of the plan set for details and required work hours, by phase. The contractor is required to complete the work by phase within the calendar days noted in the project phasing sheets of the plan set. Each Bid Schedule will be initiated only with a Notice to Proceed by the Owner. The Notices to Proceed may or may not be numerically sequential and may or may not be issued immediately after completion of the preceding Bid Schedule. The Contractor may not perform work without an authorized Notice to Proceed.

B. For purposes of on-site construction operations for interior work, work may be accomplished in one or more of the following daily schedules (shifts) and as specified elsewhere herein:

1. "Day (D) Shift": For work fully confined behind dust-resistant enclosures and where airborne or structure-borne noise is abatable by temporarily ceasing operations, work from 0000 hours through 2400 hours each day of the week, meaning a 24-hour shift is available whether or not all hours are used; however, deliver products and remove debris only during "N Shift."

2. "Night (N) Shift": For work that cannot, due to dust or noise-producing operations, be done during "D Shift", work from 1900 hours through 0600 hours each day of the week (8-hour shift, one-hour lunch break), with the following restrictions on access:

   a. Move products into and remove debris only during "N shift" period.

   b. Complete work of the shift and entirely evacuate the work area by 0600 of the next day, including rubbish removal, leaving enclosures or barricades in place.

   c. Work hours may be revised during non-standard operations by order of Airport Operation.

C. For purposes of on-site construction operations for exterior work within the AOA, work shall conform to the following:

1. The contractor shall not perform lane closures with the Terminal Roadways unless approved in advance and in writing by HAS Airport Operations.

2. Fire station access must be maintained at all times.

3. Maintain access through work zone to terminal buildings and garages at all times unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of any access must only be completed between the hours of 10:00 p.m. CST (2200 hours) to 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of delivery entrances and exits may only occur from 8:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) to 4:00 a.m. CST (0400 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans.

4. The contractor shall coordinate staging areas for equipment with HAS Airport operations.

5. See additional traffic control sequencing notes in the plans.

1.03 MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

A. Payment for mobilization is specified in Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

B. General mobilization applicable to the Work, regardless of construction sequencing specified herein includes:

1. Construction and Submittal Schedule processing following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

2. Obtain and pay for permits.

3. Submittal of other documents following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

4. Survey Base Building Following Section 01726- Base Facility Survey and process related Document 00685- Request for Information, including accessibility by cutting, following Section 01731- Cutting and Patching, into concealed areas.

5. Security badging following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.

6. Approval of construction schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

7. Product acquisition for other tasks; except products with short lead times may be acquired later as required to maintain schedule performance.

8. Acquisition of major construction equipment and set-up of on-site storage and office space.

9. Other activities necessary to maintain schedule performance.

10. Construction of exterior and interior barricades and enclosures following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

C. Demobilization:

1. Processing of closeout documents, following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout, and activities not otherwise completed at the end of previous tasks.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

A. Sequence of work or tasks indicated in the [schedule included in this Section] [schedule included in the Drawings] is intended only as a guide for Bidding.

B. Prepare and process Contractor's construction schedule following Section 01325- Construction Schedules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

A. Construct the Work in sequence as shown on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures for:

1. Construction Schedules and Cash Flow Curve (billing forecast).
2. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3. Manufacturer's Certificates
4. Construction Photographs
5. Project Record Documents and monthly certification.
6. Design Mixes

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Scheduling and Handling:

1. The Contractor must utilize Microsoft SharePoint, and/or a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit RFIs, Submittals and Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory SharePoint training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to SharePoint will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using SharePoint.
2. Submit Shop Drawings, Data and Samples for related components as required by Specifications and Project Manager.
3. Schedule submittals well in advance of need for construction Products. Allow time for delivery of Products after submittal approval.
4. Develop submittal schedule that allows sufficient time for initial review, correction, resubmission and final review of all submittals. Allow a minimum of 30 days for initial review. Project Manager will review and return submittals to

Contractor as expeditiously as possible, but time required for review will vary depending on complexity and quantity of data submitted.

5. Project Manager's review of submittals covers only general conformity to Drawings, Specifications and dimensions that affect layout. Contractor is responsible for quantity determination. No quantities will be verified by Project Manager. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract requirements; review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish required items in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.

6. Submit five copies of documents unless otherwise specified.

7. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

8. Assume risk for fabricated Products delivered prior to approval. Do not incorporate Products into the Work, or include payment for Products in periodic progress payments, until approved by Project Manager.

B. Transmittal Form and Numbering:

1. Transmit each submittal to Project Manager with Transmittal letter which includes:
   a. Date and submittal number
   b. Project title and number
   c. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier and manufacturer
   d. Identification of Product being supplied
   e. Location of where Product is to be installed
   f. Applicable Specification section number
2. Identify deviations from Contract documents clouding submittal drawings. Itemize and detail on separate 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets entitled "DEVIATIONS FOR _____." When no deviations exist, submit a sheet stating no deviations exist.

3. Have design deviations signed and sealed by an appropriate design professional, registered in the State of Texas.

4. Sequentially number transmittal letters beginning with number one.

5. Use original number for resubmittals with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of submittal 2, or 15C for third resubmittal of submittal 15, etc.).

Show only one type of work or Product on each submittal. Mixed submittals will not be accepted.

C. Contractor's Stamp:

1. Apply Contractor's Stamp certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail by Contractor and that they comply with Contract requirements, except as noted by requested variances.
2. As a minimum, Contractor's Stamp shall include:
   a. Contractor's name.

   b. Job number.

   c. Submittal number.

   d. Certification statement Contractor has reviewed submittal and it is in compliance with the Contract.

   e. Signature line for Contractor

D. Submittals will be returned with one of the following Responses:

1. "REVIEWED AS SUBMITTED" when no response and resubmittal is required.

2. "NO EXCEPTION" when sufficient information has supplied to determine that item described is accepted and that no resubmittal is required.

3. "MAKE CORRECTIONS AS NOTED WHEN EXCEPTIONS DO NOT REQUIRE FUTURE CHANGES" when sufficient information has been supplied to determine that item will be acceptable subject to changes, or exceptions, which will be clearly stated. When exceptions require additional changes, the changes must be submitted for approval. Resubmittal is not required when exceptions require no further changes.

4. "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" when submittal do not contain sufficient information, or when information provided does not meet Contract requirements. Additional data or details requested by Project Manager must be submitted to obtain approval.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate of compliance for review by Project Manager.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp on front of certification.
C. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
D. Product certificates may be recent or from previous test results, but must be acceptable to Project Manager.

1.04 DESIGN MIXES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit design mixes for review.
B. Place Contractor's Stamp, as specified in this section, on the front of each design mix.
C. Mark each mix to identify proportions, gradations, and additives for each class and type of mix submitted. Include applicable test results from samples for each mix. Perform tests and certifications within 12 months of the date of the submittal.
D. Maintain copies of approved mixes at mixing plant.

1.05 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

A. Changes to Contract may be initiated by completing a Request for Information form. Project Manager will provide a response to Contractor by completing the form and returning it to Contractor.

1. If Contractor agrees that the response will result in no increase in cost or time, a Minor Change in the Work will be issued by City Engineer.

2. If Contractor and Project Manager agree that an increase in time or cost is warranted, Project Manager will forward the Request for Proposal for negotiation of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01340

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General procedural requirements for submittal data:

1. Shop drawings.
2. Product data.
3. Samples, including control samples.
4. Product certifications and compliance statements.
5. Submittal logging.

B. Submittal quantities specified in other Sections supersedes those specified herein.

C. Product interface control documents.

1.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. Review submittal data and indicate results of review on documents submitted to Designer.

1. Obtain review and indicate results of Subcontractors' and applicable Separate Contractors' reviews before submittal to Designer.
2. Include on each shop drawing, sample or product data submittal the following minimum language, signed (by individuals authorized to make binding agreements on behalf of their respective firms) and dated on behalf of each responsible party:

> "The Subcontractor and the Contractor named below hereby certify this submittal has been checked prior to submission to Designer and conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents for work represented hereby. This submittal does not deviate from requirements of the Contract Documents. It has been checked for: field conditions; correlation of dimensions and quantities; safety precautions; construction means, methods, techniques, schedules, sequences, procedures and fabrication processes; for errors and omissions in this submittal; and for coordination of the work of the trades.
>
> _____ (Subcontractor Firm)
> _____ (Authorized Signature)

_____ (Date)

-

This submittal has also been checked by the following Subcontractors and Separate Contractors for coordination of substrate/superstrate conditions and applicable product interfaces.
(List company names, place authorized signature and date for each.)

-

_____ (Contractor)
_____ (Authorized Signature)
_____ (Date)"

B. Transmit submittals under original transmittal to Designer, with a copy of the transmittal only to City Engineer. Number each submittal by specification number, for future reference.

1. Furnish number of copies specified herein or in other Sections, for Designer's and City Engineer's records, plus additional copies as the Contractor requires for construction operations and coordination of the Work.

2. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier, and generic name of component or system. Allow space on submittal data to accommodate required stamps by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors, applicable Separate Contractors, Designers, and other reviewers.

3. Indicate applicable Drawing detail and Section number.

4. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow requirements in Section 01610.

C. After Designer's review, revise and resubmit until resubmittal is no longer required; identify and log changes made to previous submittals.

D. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties, including Separate Contractors. Instruct recipients to promptly report inability to comply with requirements indicated therein.

E. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Follow Contractor's progress schedule for submittals related to work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items. Partial submittals will be returned unreviewed.

F. Transmit submittals far enough in advance to provide time required for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for revisions and resubmittals. Allow 14 days after receipt for

Designer's review, except where shorter processing time is approved due to extraordinary conditions.

G. Do not submit data where no submittal requirements occur. Unsolicited submittals will be returned unreviewed.

H. Incomplete, uncoordinated, inaccurate and illegible submittals, and submittals without evidence of review by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors and applicable Separate Contractors will be returned unreviewed.

I. Responsibility for costs of Designer's additional reviews resulting from improper submittal data remains with the Contractor, deductible from the Contract Sum or Time by Change Order.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit one vellum sepia or electrostatic transparency (emulsion side "up") with one diazo print. After Designer's review, reproduce and distribute copies required for the Contractor's use. The Designer will reproduce copies for Designer and City Engineer.

B. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 34 x 22 inches maximum.

C. If CADD is used, prepare documents readable, writable and printable using IBM PC-compatible hardware and software, based on AutoCAD (13 or later versions) or software translated thereto. Provide AutoCAD data disks following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

D. Prepare shop drawings by qualified drafters, accurately and distinctly showing:

1. Field and erection dimensions clearly identified as such.

2. Arrangement and section views.

3. Relation to adjacent materials or structure including complete information for making connections between work under this Contract and work under other contracts.

4. Kinds of materials and finishes.

5. Parts list and descriptions.

6. Assembly drawings of equipment components and accessories showing their respective positions and relationships to the complete equipment package.

7. Where necessary for clarity, identify details by reference to drawing sheet and detail numbers, schedule or room numbers as shown on the Contract Drawings.

E. Drawing to scale, and accurately represent specific products furnished.

1.04 PRODUCT DATA/MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE

A. Submit 4 original copies plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain four copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies.

B. Mark each copy to clearly identify applicable products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.

C. When available, submit "SpecData" sheets.

D. Include manufacturers' installation instructions.

E. For products specified only by reference standard, give manufacturer's name, product name, model or catalog number, copy of referenced standard, and manufacturer's descriptive technical literature.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED SAMPLES

A. Submit 4 original sets of samples plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain three copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies.

B. Demonstrate functional and visual characteristics of products, complete with integral parts and attachment devices.

C. Submit a reasonable range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, sheens, and patterns for selection where specific requirements are not specified, where deviations are proposed, and where the nature of the product may vary in color, vein or "grain," texture, sheen and other visible characteristics.

D. Sample characteristics are specified in individual Sections.

E. Size, unless otherwise specified:

1. Paint and Liquid Coated Products: 8-1/2 x 11 inches; tape edges of samples using gypsum board as the base or substrate.

2. Flat or Sheet Products: 8-1/2 x 11 inches.

3. Linear Products: 11 inches long.

4. Bulk Products: Copy of container label, only where label submittal is specified.

F. Full size or on-site samples or mock-ups may be used in the Work if approved.

1.06 CONTROL SAMPLES

A. Certain Base Facility construction establishes performance, product, workmanship, or aesthetic quality requirements for this contract.

B. Required control samples include:

1. Paint and other applied decorative coatings at sight-exposed surfaces in public spaces, regardless of substrate types; for matching compatibility, color, texture, sheen and other visual and performance characteristics of analogous new work.

C. Include control samples with submittal to which they apply.

D. For items transmittable by mail or hand, remove one representative sample, following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, and nondestructively label as "Control Sample." Process following Paragraph 1.06.

E. Obtain control samples following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching. The control sample will be returned to the Contractor.

F. For items impractical to remove or mail, temporarily and non-destructively tag each item in place and maintain until submittal processing is complete. Request submittal evaluation to occur on-site. Include request with submittal to which it applies.

1. Provide temporary facilities following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities to provide access to and protection of control samples.

2. Handle, store and protect control samples following Section 01610- Basic Product Requirements.

G. Maintain control samples until applicable new work is completed or until directed.

1.07 PRODUCT INTERFACE CONTROL DOCUMENTS

A. Following requirements apply where specified in other Sections.
B. Prepare submittal data as required, to indicate proper interface between work of Subcontractors and Separate Contractors, for products of one Section or Contract required to be supported by or affixed or connected to products of another Section or Contract. Follow Section Paragraph 1.02 for review and processing requirements.

1. Fully describe mating surfaces between products.

2. Fully describe predecessor and successor staging and sequencing of product fabrications and installations.

C. Field corrections to mating surfaces are not permitted unless field modification is specified in Sections.

1.08 CERTIFICATIONS AND COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS

A. Submit 4 original copies plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain three copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies. Include original signature and applicable original seal(s) on each copy.

B. Certifications may be in the form of recent test results, research reports, reference data, or affidavits, as applicable to certifications required.

1.09 SUBMITTAL LOG

A. If approved, submittal log may be incorporated into submittal schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

B. Coordinate shop drawings, samples, product data and certifications schedule in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules. Log submittals showing proposed submittal number and expected processing period for each.

C. Denote submittals requiring special attention, such as requested shorter review time due to extraordinary conditions. Indicate reasons for special attention.

D. Update and distribute following Sections 01312 - Coordination and Meetings and 01325 - Construction Schedules.

1.10 DESIGNER'S ACTIONS

A. Comments may be added by Designer to submittal data, to inform the Contractor of detected failure of submittal data to follow contract requirements and the design concept expressed therein.

B. Commencing work governed by submittal requirements without proper processing of required submittals is the risk of the Contractor.

1. Cost increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor without increase in Contract Sum.

2. Time increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor under provisions of Article 9.13 (Liquidated Damages) in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Responsibility for Contractor's errors and omissions or construction of defective or deficient work remains with the Contractor and is not relieved by Designer's review.

C. Following is Designer's submittal review statement, which may be affixed to Contractor's submittal by stamp, label or separate sheet:

DESIGNER'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW STATEMENT

SUBMITTAL FILE NO.: _____

To: (Contractor) _____
_____
_____

Project: _____
Project/CIP/AIP No.: ____/_____/_____

☐ No Exceptions Taken

☐ Revise and Resubmit

☐ Make Corrections Noted

☐ Rejected

☐ Not Reviewed

Corrections or review comments made on the shop drawings do not relieve Contractor from Compliance with requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. This check is only for review of the general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting the fabricating process and techniques of construction; coordinating work with all other trades; and performing all Work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

END OF DESIGNER'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW STATEMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL SAMPLES

A. Reinstall control samples following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01410
TPDES REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor/Operator before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR150000 issued on February 8, 2018 (the Construction General Permit).

B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.

C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with Project Manager prior to start of Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavation activities, as well as other construction related activities (e.g. stock piling of fill material, demolition).

B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:

1. disturbs five acres or more, or

2. disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.

C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:

1. disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or

2. are part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb at least 1 but less than 5 Ac.

D. TPDES Operator:

1. Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary as defined below:

   a. Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

      (1) the persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or, the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

   b. Secondary Operator –The person or entity, often the property owner, whose operational control is limited to:

      (1) the employment of other operators, such as a general contractor, to perform or supervise construction activities, or

      (2) the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities issued under City Ordinance Section 47-695(b). If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit ant the handbook, the more stringent requirement will apply.

B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.

C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to Project Manager for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

3.02 NOTICE OF INTENT for Large Construction Activity

A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000, ATTACHMENT 1 of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Contractor's copy of TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018), along with a $325.00 check, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and the completed Payment Submittal Form to Project Manager.

C. Project Manager will complete a separate TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) for City's Notice of Intent, and will submit both Notices, along with checks for application fees, to the TCEQ.

D. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by both the City and Contractor to CEQ if mailing is required a minimum of seven days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR150000, "Small Construction Site Notice", ATTACHMENT 2 of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to Project Manager at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.04 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Fill out TPDES Operator's Information form, ATTACHMENT 3 of this Section 01410, including Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, and the names of persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures. Use multiple copies as required to document full information.

B. Contractor and Subcontractors shall sign and date the Contractor's/ Subcontractor's Certification for TPDES Permitting, ATTACHMENT 4 of this Section 01410. Include this certification with other Project certification forms.

C. Submit properly completed certification forms to Project Manager for review before beginning construction operations.

D. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the City of Houston Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan,

Construction Site Inspection Report, ATTACHMENT 5 of this Section 01410 to record maintenance inspections and repairs.

3.05 RETENTION OF RECORDS

A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to Project Manager.

3.06 REQUIRED NOTICES

A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:

1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, with a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for large or Small Construction Activity. Signed copies of the City's and Contractor's NOI must also be posted.

2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place where it is safely and readily available for viewing by General Public, Local, State, and Federal Authorities. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.

    a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with Project Manager to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.

    b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.

3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction access area.

4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.07 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.

C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A. Submit a NOT, ATTACHMENT 6 of this Section 01410, to Project Manager within 30 days after:

1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor; or,

2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized; and

3. All sit fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.

B. Project Manager will complete City's NOT and submit Contractor and City's notices to the TCEQ and MS4 entities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01423
REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General quality assurance related to Reference Standards.

B. List of references.

C. List of definitions.

D. List of phrases.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For work specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, follow requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes or by Contract Documents.

B. Follow reference standard effective on the date stated in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Submit Document 00685- Request for Information before proceeding if specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, or if no standards apply.

1.03 PARTIAL LIST OF REFERENCES

AA Aluminum Association
900 19th St. N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100

AASHTO Amer. Assoc. of State Hwy. Officials
444 North Capitol Street, N.W. #249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800

ACI American Concrete Institute
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
333 John Carlyle St., #200
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-548-3118

ASME American Soc. of Mech. Engrs.
Three Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016-5902
Ph: 212-591-7733

AI Asphalt Institute
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
7012 S. Revere Pkwy, #140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
1 E. Wacher Dr., #3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400

AISI American Iron & Steel Institute
1101 17th Street, N.W., #1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100

ANSI American Natl. Stds. Institute
25 W. 43rd St., 4 Floor
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900

APA The Engineered Wood Assoc.
7011 So. 19th,
Tacoma, WA 98466
Ph: 253-565-6600

API American Petroleum Institute
1220 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000

AREA Amer. Railway Engrg. Assoc.
8201 Corporate Dr., #1125
Landover, MD 20785
Ph: 301-459-3200

ASTM American Soc. for Testing & Materials
100 Barr Harbor Dr.,
PO Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585

AWPA American Wood-Preservers' Association
PO Box 388
Selma, AL 36702-0388
Ph: 334-874-9800

AWS American Welding Society
550 N.W. LeJeune Rd.
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353

AWWA Amer. Water Works Assoc.
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711

BICSI Bldg. Industry Consulting Svc. Intl.
8610 Hidden River Pkwy.
Tampa, FL 33637-1000
Ph: 800-242-7405

COH City of Houston
900 Bagby Street (Box 1562)
Houston, TX 77251-1562
Ph: 713-837-0311

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Mfgrs Inst.
10015 Old Columbia Rd., #B-215
Columbia, MD 21046
Ph: 301-596-2583

CRSI Conc. Reinforced Steel Institute
933 N. Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200

EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc.
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040

FS Federal Standardization Documents
Gen. Svcs. Admin. Specifictns. Unit (WFSIS)
7th and D Streets, S.W. #6039
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-472-2205

HAS (City of) Houston Airport System
P.O. Box 60106 (16930 JFK Blvd., 77032)
Houston, TX 77205-0106
Ph: 281-233-3000

HOU William P. Hobby Airport (Airport Manager)
7800 Airport Blvd.
Houston, Texas 77061
Ph: 713-640-3000

IAH George Bush Intercontinental Airport Houston (Airport Manager)
2800 N. Terminal Road
Houston, TX 77032
Ph: 281-230-3100

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineer Association
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
445 Hoes Lane, or P.O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08854-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060

MIL Military Specifications (see "FS" for address)

NACE National Association of Corrosion Engineers
440 1st St. N.W.
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-393-6226

NARTE National Association of Radio and Telecommunications Engineers, Inc.
167 Village Street
P.O. Box 678
Medway, MA 02053
Ph: 508-533-8333, 800-896-2783

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000

OSHA Occupational Safety Health Administration
200 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20210
Ph: 866-487-2365

PCA Portland Cement Association
5420 Old Orchard Road
Skokie, IL 60077-1083
Ph: 847-966-6200

PCI Prestressed Concrete Institute
201 North Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60606
Ph: 312-786-0300

SDI Steel Deck Institute
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331

TAC Texas Admin. Code,
Texas Water Development Board
Box 13231, Capitol Station
Austin, TX 78711-3231
Ph: 512-463-7926

UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
333 Pfingston Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 877- 854-3577, 800-285-4476

UNI-BELL UNI-BELL Pipe Association
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902

1.04 PARTIAL LIST OF DEFINITIONS

Airport: Area of land or water used or intended to be used for landing and takeoff of aircraft and includes buildings and facilities. Airports under control of City are certificated by FAA under FAR Part 139 and operate under specific safety requirements applicable to maintenance and construction activities.

Airport Manager: Individual delegated by Director of Department of Aviation, with absolute responsibility and authority for overall airport operation and compliance with FAR Part 139. Airport Manager shall communicate with Contractor through City Engineer except in case of emergency when City Engineer is not present. The Airport Manager may delegate responsibilities to other persons, such as airport electricians to coordinate lockouts/tag-outs.

Air Operations Area (AOA): Any area of Airport used or intended to be used for landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft, including paved or unpaved areas used or intended to be used for unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to associated runway, taxiway, or apron. The AOA includes any adjacent areas (such as general aviation areas) that are not separated by adequate security systems, measures, or procedures.

Airport Security Officers: 1) Uniformed City of Houston Police (HPD) officers enforcing airport regulations and apprehension of unauthorized personnel in security areas; 2) non-uniformed federal or local government personnel authorized to test for compliance with existing regulations.
Air Traffic Control Tower (ATCT): Person responsible for positive control of aircraft and vehicle traffic, including Contractor's, on and around runways, taxiways, and aprons.

Base Facility: Existing structure upon and within which the Work is constructed. "Existing construction" and "existing" mean the same as Base Facility.

1. By way of general description, Base Facility includes sidewalks and pavement; foundations; superstructure columns, beams and floors; exterior and interior walls,

partitions and doors; mechanical and electrical systems; conveying systems; interior finish materials.

a. Underground structures include sewer, water, gas, fuel and other piping, and manholes, chambers, electrical and signal conduits, ducts, tunnels, manholes and other means of access, foundations and below-ground extensions of surface structures and other existing subsurface Work located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.

b. Surface structures include existing buildings, tanks, masts and poles, navigational aids, walls, bridges, roads, dams, channels, open drainage, piping, wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, pavements and surfaces for wheeled vehicles (including aircraft), guard cables, fencing, lighting and similar constructs above the ground surface or visible without excavation, demolition or cutting.

DOT: Acronym for U.S. Department of Transportation.

Emergency Medical Service: Operational division of Houston Fire Department.

Emergency Vehicles: ARFF, HPD and EMS vehicles operating in emergency mode.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation. FAA also means FAA's Administrator or Administrator's duly authorized representative.

Ground Support Equipment (GSE): Mobile and stationary vehicles and equipment for servicing aircraft.

Navigation Aids (NAVAIDS): Equipment used to locate aircraft and direct movement while airborne.

Public areas: Areas where no accessibility restrictions are imposed, generally including roadways, streets, parking lots and structures, and building interiors up to but not including baggage and passenger checkpoints at concourses.

Secured Area: Any portion of the airport where aircraft operators (and foreign air carriers that have a security program under part 1544 or 1546) enplane and deplane passengers, sort and load baggage, and any adjacent areas not separated by adequate security measures.

Security Areas, Security Identification Areas (SIDAs): 1.) AOA; 2) Secured Areas: Exterior or interior areas the access to which is controlled by authorized security personnel or by keyed or electronic locks, and which may have posted notice of restricted access.

Traffic Activity: In-the-air or on-the-ground aircraft and emergency vehicle activity that, determined by ATCT, Airport Manager or City Engineer because of safety reasons, prohibits the start, continuation, or completion of construction operations.

Transportation Security Administration (TSA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation charged with implementing and enforcing federal airport security rules and regulations. TSA also means TSA's Undersecretary or the Undersecretary 's duly authorized representative(s). TSR: an acronym for Transportation Security Regulation.

1.05 PARTIAL LIST OF PHRASES

A. Read "includes" and "including" as having the phrase "but not necessarily limited to" immediately following the words, if not otherwise written out.

B. "Required" means products, labor and services provided by the Contractor to properly complete the Work following the Contract Documents and the design concept expressed therein, such required work being determined and governed by field or shop conditions.

1.06 PARTIAL LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Following abbreviations and acronyms may appear on Drawings and in other Sections:

1. CFP: City-furnished product(s).

2. CSP: Contractor-salvaged product(s).

3. NIC or N.I.C.: Not in contract.

4. NOTAM: Notice to Air Missions.

5. PDC: Department of Aviation Planning Design Construction Group.

6. RFI: Request for Information/Clarification.

7. RFP: Request for Proposal.

8. WCD: Work Change Directive.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01450
CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General requirements for Contractor's quality control services.

B. Contractor's responsibilities related to City's testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

1.02 GENERAL

A. Maintain source and on-site quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, quality assurance programs, and workmanship, to provide work of required quality at no additional cost to the City.

B. Follow manufacturers' installation instructions, including each step-in sequence.

C. Request clarification from City Engineer before proceeding should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents.

D. Follow specified standards as minimum requirements for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce the specified level of workmanship.

F. Observe, inspect, collect samples and test samples of the Work as it progresses and as required for compliance with Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2.

1. At Contractor's discretion, retain a testing laboratory to supplement manufacturers' own product testing programs, except do not retain the same testing laboratory retained by City under Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

2. Additional responsibilities of Contractor related to testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

1.03. CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM (QAP)

A. Implement and maintain a QAP of inspection, sampling, testing, and observation and test results reporting for the Work, applicable to product source, fabrication, mixing, and through final installation, to provide proper work.

B. Submit required submittals and requests for information (RFIs) into the HAS's web-based application, Microsoft SharePoint. Access to the SharePoint portal and required training will be coordinated through the Project Manager. Submit Contractor's Quality Assurance Program (QAP), following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, with following minimum information:

1. Organization chart indicating Contractor's QAP personnel.

2. Inspection, Sampling and Testing Matrix/ Schedule: Overlaid with requirements of Section 01325 - Construction Schedules and Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

3. Sample QAP reporting forms.

4. Procedures for action to correct defective work.

5. Procedures to implement and manage the QAP.

6. Submit one copy of Contractor's written QAP Inspection, Test, and Daily Reports to City and one copy to ITL, on a daily basis, indicating:

   a. Project Name, Number, CIP Number.

   b. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.

   c. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.

   d. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.

   e. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:

      "The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."

   f. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.

   g. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.

h. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by referenced standard test number.

i. Type of inspection, sample or test products used.

j. Performance standard required.

k. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."

l. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable.

C. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Sitework:

1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCTs (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.

b. Demonstrated experience in parking garage paving construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:

1) Registered civil engineer, with 1 year above experience.

2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.

3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction, with 3 years above experience.

4) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Level III, certified Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, with 4 years above experience.

5) NICET-certified Civil Engineering Technician, with 5 years above experience, and approved by the City Engineer.

2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing this QC Program; report to the QCM.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.

b. Demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:

1) Engineer or Engineering Technician, with 1 year above experience.

2) NICET Level II or higher certification as Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, , with 2 years above experience.

3. Equivalent certifications by authorities other than NICET may be substituted following Section 01630.

D. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Buildings:

1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of the Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCT staff (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.

b. Demonstrated experience in building Structural construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:

1) Registered structural engineer, with 1 year above experience.

2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.

3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in structural engineering, with 3 years above experience.

2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing QAP; report to the QCM.

a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.

b. Engineer or Engineering Technician, with minimum 1 year demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Obtain copies of referenced standards and maintain at site when required by other Sections.

1.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in other Sections or when conditions are required to maintain schedule, cost or quality control, provide services of properly qualified manufacturer's or supplier's technical representative(s) to observe field conditions, conditions of substrates and installation, quality of workmanship, startup, testing, adjusting, balancing, demonstration and City-personnel training as required.

B. Within 14 days of observation, submit a written report to City Engineer, prepared by manufacturer's representative, documenting their observations, supplementary instructions and instructions at variance with manufacturer's written instructions, and, where applicable, recommendations for corrective action. Costs and time for corrective action is Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Sum or Time.

1.05 SUBCONTRACTS

A. Coordinate work of subcontractors. Inform subcontractors of relation of their work to that of other subcontractors and Separate Contractors and direct scheduling of work to prevent conflicts or interferences.

B. Employ subcontractors with documented proof of proper completion of two projects during the past 3 years of work similar in scope, type and quality as that required for this contract.

1.06 NOT USED

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S TESTING

A. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 3.9.2 and this Section 01450.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTIONS BY BUILDING OFFICIALS AND OTHER AGENCIES

A. Immediately notify City Engineer of the date of inspections by governing authorities, in order for City Engineer to attend.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01455
CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. City will retain an Independent Testing Laboratory (ITL) for following services:

1. Collect product samples at source, site of fabrication, or project site as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.

2. Test product samples at source, site of fabrication, project site or in ITL's laboratory as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.

3. Inspect execution of work at source, site of fabrication, or project site, as applicable, as specified herein or in other Sections.

4. Record and distribute observations of work during inspections, indicating "pass" or "fail."

5. Record and distribute results of tests, indicating "pass" or "fail."

6. ITL does not have authority to:

   a. Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of Contract Documents.

   b. Approve or accept work.

   c. Assume duties of Contractor.

   d. Stop the Work or a part thereof.

B. Where requirements for acceptance testing appear in other Sections, without reference to this Section 01455, inspect and test that work following requirements in those Sections and this Section 01455 and Section 01457 - Estimating Percentage of Product Within Specification Limits.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Notify City Engineer, ITL and Designer minimum 24 hours prior to expected time for inspections or sample collections. Schedule ITL's, City Engineer's, and Designer's presence for timely inspections, observations, and sample collection without delay to the Work.

B. Provide access to the Work and cooperate with ITL for inspection and sample collection.

C. Furnish samples of manufactured products to ITL for inspection and testing.

D. Provide incidental labor, products, services and facilities for sample collection and for transportation and handling of samples to ITL's vehicle or to ITL's on-site test facility.

E. Reimburse City by Modification (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures) for costs of retesting previously "failed" work, including time expended by City's personnel related thereto.

F. Time delays and costs resulting from ill-timed QC work are the Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Time or Price.

G. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2 and Section 01450-Contractor's Quality Control.

H. Perform work following requirements of Contract Documents.

I. Read reports of failed tests or measurements. Implement corrective actions to prevent defective work from proceeding farther.

J. Stop affected work when corrective action fails to bring work to required standards.

K. Remove defective work following Section 01731 and replace with proper work.

L. Inspect, sample and test Base Facility Section 01726, as required to determine and confirm acceptability of existing construction as substrate for new construction.

M. If Contractor employs a testing laboratory, follow ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329, plus other test standards specified in other Sections.

N. Provide QAP following Section 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control.

O. Keep one copy of ITL's reports at field office for duration of the Work.

P. Contractor shall not:

1. Employ for Contractor's quality assurance testing the same ITL employed by the City for this Project.

2. Retain possession of ITL's samples.

1.03 SUBMITTALS BY ITL

A. Submit 3 copies of following to City:

1. Written certification of compliance with following:

a. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

b. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.

2. Copy of latest inspection report by Materials Reference Laboratory/ National Bureau of Standards (NBS) or inspection traceable thereto, with statement of remedies of deficiencies.

3. Invoice for retesting previously "failed" work.

B. Submit 5 copies of following, 3 to City, 2 to Contractor. Immediately transmit "fail" reports by facsimile directly to City and to Contractor.

1. Project Name, Number, CIP Number [, AIP Number].

2. Identify ITL, Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, Section number and name, generic and manufacturer's name of product, numerical sequence when more than one inspection, sample or test of the same product is made, date and time of each inspection, sample collection or test, and applicable Drawing detail number.

3. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.

4. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.

5. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.

6. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:
"The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."

7. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.

8. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.

9. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by ASTM or other reference standard test number.

10. Type of inspection, sample or test equipment used.

11. Performance standard required.

12. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."

13. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable. Furnish graphic or narrative data, or both, indicating nominal requirements and actual test values. Indicate type and numerical value of deviations from specified requirements.

14. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the ITL's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.

C. Print and distribute copies of records.

D. Transmit reports within 7 days of observations, inspections or test completion, except where shorter processing time is required due to possibility of Contractor continuing installation of "failing" work.

E. For data in the form of drawings:

1. Submit one vellum sepia or electrostatic transparency (emulsion side "up") with one diazo print to City Engineer. Submit one diazo print to Contractor.

2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 44 x 34 inches maximum.

3. If CADD is used, prepare documents readable, writable and printable using IBM PC-compatible hardware and software, based on AutoCAD (11 or later versions) or software translated thereto. Provide copy of AutoCAD data disks to City Engineer

4. Prepare drawings by qualified drafters.

5. Draw to scale, and accurately represent products.

F. For statistical records in the form of spreadsheets or graphs:

1. Submit electrostatic prints.

2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 11 x 17 inches maximum.

3. Provide copy of data disks to City Engineer at completion of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SAMPLING AND TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide and maintain in proper function sampling and test equipment of type and

quantity required, with calibration and accuracy traceable to NBS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. Follow requirements of individual Sections.

B. Follow Section 01457 - Estimating Percentage of Product Within Specification Limits for determining percentage of product within specified limits.

C. Coordinate inspections, sampling and testing with construction progress and Contractor's schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.

D. At least once per shift inspect mixing, fabrication and installation of soil, cementitious and petroleum-based products for proper operation or tolerances. Confirm installers and tool operators are qualified, and tools are properly functioning.

E. Sample at frequencies following requirements of applicable Sections or as specified herein and test each sample.

F. Take quantity, linear, volume and bulk measurements as frequently as necessary to control mixing, fabrication and installation.

G. Properly calibrate test equipment and measuring tools before use.

H. Immediately report failed tests or measurements.

I. Test work for proper function and performance as specified herein and in other Sections.

3.02 INSPECTION AND OBSERVATION

A. Inspect work by properly experienced personnel. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation procedures. Record observations.

B. Inspect at frequency indicated, using visual observation and measuring tools appropriate to the work. If not otherwise required in other Sections, inspect product source at the site of origin.

3.03 SAMPLING

A. Unless otherwise indicated in Sections or otherwise required by test standard, randomly collect 3 samples and maintain possession until observation and testing is complete and results documented.

B. Collect and handle samples following test standard.

C. Coordinate operations with Contractor.

3.04 TESTING

A. Test products *in situ* as approved by City Engineer or in laboratory where destructive tests are required, test to product failure. Note factual observations, test results, and measuring equipment setup, typed or legibly handwritten. For graph illustrations, use computerized database or spreadsheets.

B. Store and cure samples following test standards or as required to maintain samples in pristine condition until tested.

C. Test samples for conformance with requirements.

D. Follow test standards specified herein and in other Sections.

E. Follow Section 01457- Estimating Percentage of Product Within Specification Limits for estimation of percent of products within limits.

3.05 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS, SAMPLES AND TESTS

A. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation, and inspect, collect samples and test, as indicated in applicable Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01457
ESTIMATING PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL WITHIN SPECIFICATION LIMITS (PWL)

PART 1 GENERAL

When the specifications provide for acceptance of material based on the method of estimating percentage of material within specification limits (PWL), the PWL will be determined in accordance with this section. All test results for a lot will be analyzed statistically to determine the total estimated percent of the lot that is within specification limits. The PWL is computed using the sample average (X) and sample standard deviation (S_n) of the specified number (n) of sublots for the lot and the specification tolerance limits, L for lower and U for upper, for the particular acceptance parameter. From these values, the respective Quality index(s), Q_L for Lower Quality Index and/or Q_U for Upper Quality Index, is computed and the PWL for the lot for the specified n is determined from Table 1. All specification limits specified in the technical sections shall be absolute values. Test results used in the calculations shall be to the significant figure given in the test procedure.

There is some degree of uncertainty (risk) in the measurement for acceptance because only a small fraction of production material (the population) is sampled and tested. This uncertainty exists because all portions of the production material have the same probability to be randomly sampled. The Contractor's risk is the probability that material produced at the acceptable quality level is rejected or subjected to a pay adjustment. The Owner's risk is the probability that material produced at the rejectable quality level is accepted.

IT IS THE INTENT OF THIS SECTION TO INFORM THE CONTRACTOR THAT, IN ORDER TO CONSISTENTLY OFFSET THE CONTRACTOR'S RISK FOR MATERIAL EVALUATED, PRODUCTION QUALITY (USING POPULATION AVERAGE AND POPULATION STANDARD DEVIATION) MUST BE MAINTAINED AT THE ACCEPTABLE QUALITY SPECIFIED OR HIGHER. IN ALL CASES, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PRODUCE AT QUALITY LEVELS THAT WILL MEET THE SPECIFIED ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA WHEN SAMPLED AND TESTED AT THE FREQUENCIES SPECIFIED.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Statistical analysis to determine the total estimated percent of the lot within specification limits.

B. Method for computations.

C. Table of values for Q_L and Q_U.

D. Product sampling and testing is specified in Section 01455.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Percent Within Limits (PWL): Statistically based evaluation method, where the PWL is computed on a lot basis, using the average (X) and standard deviation (S*n*) of the specified number (*n*) of sublot tests for the lot and the specified tolerance limits (L for lower and U for upper) for the particular acceptance parameter.

1. From these values, the respective Quality indices (Q_L for Lower Quality Index and/or Q_U for Upper Quality Index) are computed and the PWL for the specified *n* is determined from Table 1.

1.03 METHOD FOR COMPUTING PWL

A. The computational sequence for computing PWL is as follows:

1. Divide the lot into n sublots in accordance with the acceptance requirements of the specification.

2. Locate the random sampling position within the sublot in accordance with the requirements of the specification.

3. Make a measurement at each location or take a test portion and make the measurement on the test portion in accordance with the testing requirements of the specification.

4. Find the sample average (X) for all sublot values within the lot by using the following formula:

$$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \ldots x_n) / n$$

Where: X = Sample average of all sublot values within a lot
x_1, x_2 = Individual sublot values
n = Number of sublots

5. Find the sample standard deviation (S_n) by use of the following formula:

$$S_n = [(d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2 + \ldots d_n^2)/(n-1)]^{1/2}$$

Where: S_n = Sample standard deviation of the number of sublot values in the set
d_1, d_2, = Deviations of the individual sublot values x_1, x_2, …from the average value X that is: $d_1 = (x_1 - X)$, $d_2 = (x_2 - X)$ …$d_n = (x_n - X)$
n = Number of sublots

6. For single sided specification limits (i.e., L only), compute the Lower Quality Index Q_L by use of the following formula:

$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$

Where: L = specification lower tolerance limit

Estimate the percentage of material within limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 with Q_L, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements. If the value of Q_L falls between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of PWL.

7. For double-sided specification limits (i.e. L and U), compute the Quality Indexes Q_L and Q_U by use of the following formulas:

$Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$ and $Q_U = (U - X) / Sn$

Where: L and U = specification lower and upper tolerance limits

Estimate the percentage of material between the lower (L) and upper (U) tolerance limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 separately with Q_L and Q_U, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements, and determining the percent of material above P_L and percent of material below P_U for each tolerance limit. If the values of Q_L fall between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of P_L or P_U. Determine the PWL by use of the following formula:
$PWL = (P_U + P_L) - 100$

Where: P_L = percent within lower specification limit
P_U = percent within upper specification limit

EXAMPLE OF PWL CALCULATION

Project: Example Project
Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

B. PWL Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A.

A-1 96.60
A-2 97.55
A-3 99.30
A-4 98.35
n = 4

2. Calculate average density for the lot.

$X = (x1 + x2 + x3 + . . .xn) / n$
$X = (96.60 + 97.55 + 99.30 + 98.35) / 4$
$X = 97.95$ percent density

3. Calculate the standard deviation for the lot.

$Sn = [((96.60 - 97.95)^2 + (97.55 - 97.95)^2 + (99.30 - 97.95)^2 + (98.35 - 97.95)^2)) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$Sn = [(1.82 + 0.16 + 1.82 + 0.16) / 3]^{1/2}$
$Sn = 1.15$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L=96.3)

$Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$
$Q_L = (97.95 - 96.30) / 1.15$
$Q_L = 1.4348$

5. Determine PWL by entering Table 1 with $Q_L = 1.44$ and $n = 4$.

PWL = 98

C. PWL Determination for Air Voids.

1. Air Voids of four random samples taken from Lot A.

A-1 5.00
A-2 3.74
A-3 2.30
A-4 3.25

2. Calculate the average air voids for the lot.

   $X = (x1 + x + x3 \ldots n) / n$
   $X = (5.00 + 3.74 + 2.30 + 3.25) / 4$
   $X = 3.57$ percent

3. Calculate the standard deviation Sn for the lot.

   $Sn = [((3.57 - 5.00)^2 + (3.57 - 3.74)^2 + (3.57 - 2.30)^2 + (3.57 - .25)^2) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
   $Sn = [(2.04 + 0.03 + 1.62 + 0.10) / 3]^{1/2}$
   $Sn = 1.12$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L= 2.0)

   $Q_L = (X - L) / Sn$
   $Q_L = (3.57 - 2.00) / 1.12$
   $Q_L = 1.3992$

5. Determine P_L by entering Table 1 with $Q_L = 1.41$ and n = 4.

   PL = 97

6. Calculate the Upper Quality Index Q_U for the lot. (U= 5.0)

   $Q_U = (U - X) / Sn$
   $Q_U = (5.00 - 3.57) / 1.12$
   $Q_U = 1.2702$

7. Determine P_U by entering Table 1 with $Q_U = 1.29$ and n = 4.

   $P_U = 93$

8. Calculate Air Voids PWL

   $PWL = (P_L + P_U) - 100$
   $PWL = (97 + 93) - 100 = 90$

EXAMPLE OF OUTLIER CALCULATION (Reference ASTM E 78)
Project: Example Project
Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

D. Outlier Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A. arranged in descending order.

   A-3 99.30
   A-4 98.35
   A-2 97.55
   A-1 96.60

2. Use n=4 and upper 5 percent significance level of to find the critical value for test criterion = 1.463.
3. Use average density, standard deviation, and test criterion value to evaluate density measurements.

   a. For measurements greater than the average:

      If: (measurement - average)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion,
      Then: the measurement is not considered an outlier for A-3 Check if (99.30 - 97.95) / 1.15 greater than 1.463
      1.174 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier

   b. For measurements less than the average:

      If (average - measurement)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier for A-1 Check if (97.95 - 96.60) / 1.15 greater than 1.463
      1.0 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier

NOTE: In this example, a measurement would be considered an outlier if the density was:
greater than (97.95+1.463x1.15) = 99.63 percent or,
less than (97.95-1.463x1.15) = 96.27 percent

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Positive Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
99	1.1541	1.4700	1.6714	1.8008	1.8888	1.9520	1.9994	2.0362
98	1.1524	1.4400	1.6016	1.6982	1.7612	1.8053	1.8379	1.8630
97	1.1496	1.4100	1.5427	1.6181	1.6661	1.6993	1.7235	1.7420
96	1.1456	1.3800	1.4897	1.5497	1.5871	1.6127	1.6313	1.6454
95	1.1405	1.3500	1.4407	1.4887	1.5181	1.5381	1.5525	1.5635
94	1.1342	1.3200	1.3946	1.4329	1.4561	1.4717	1.4829	1.4914
93	1.1269	1.2900	1.3508	1.3810	1.3991	1.4112	1.4199	1.4265
92	1.1184	1.2600	1.3088	1.3323	1.3461	1.3554	1.3620	1.3670
91	1.1089	1.2300	1.2683	1.2860	1.2964	1.3032	1.3081	1.3118
90	1.0982	1.2000	1.2290	1.2419	1.2492	1.2541	1.2576	1.2602
89	1.0864	1.1700	1.1909	1.1995	1.2043	1.2075	1.2098	1.2115
88	1.0736	1.1400	1.1537	1.1587	1.1613	1.1630	1.1643	1.1653
87	1.0597	1.1100	1.1173	1.1192	1.1199	1.1204	1.1208	1.1212
86	1.0448	1.0800	1.0817	1.0808	1.0800	1.0794	1.0791	1.0789
85	1.0288	1.0500	1.0467	1.0435	1.0413	1.0399	1.0389	1.0382
84	1.0119	1.0200	1.0124	1.0071	1.0037	1.0015	1.0000	0.9990
83	0.9939	0.9900	0.9785	0.9715	0.9671	0.9643	0.9624	0.9610
82	0.9749	0.9600	0.9452	0.9367	0.9315	0.9281	0.9258	0.9241
81	0.9550	0.9300	0.9123	0.9025	0.8966	0.8928	0.8901	0.8882
80	0.9342	0.9000	0.8799	0.8690	0.8625	0.8583	0.8554	0.8533
79	0.9124	0.8700	0.8478	0.8360	0.8291	0.8245	0.8214	0.8192
78	0.8897	0.8400	0.8160	0.8036	0.7962	0.7915	0.7882	0.7858
77	0.8662	0.8100	0.7846	0.7716	0.7640	0.7590	0.7556	0.7531
76	0.8417	0.7800	0.7535	0.7401	0.7322	0.7271	0.7236	0.7211
75	0.8165	0.7500	0.7226	0.7089	0.7009	0.6958	0.6922	0.6896
74	0.7904	0.7200	0.6921	0.6781	0.6701	0.6649	0.6613	0.6587
73	0.7636	0.6900	0.6617	0.6477	0.6396	0.6344	0.6308	0.6282
72	0.7360	0.6600	0.6316	0.6176	0.6095	0.6044	0.6008	0.5982
71	0.7077	0.6300	0.6016	0.5878	0.5798	0.5747	0.5712	0.5686
70	0.6787	0.6000	0.5719	0.5582	0.5504	0.5454	0.5419	0.5394
69	0.6490	0.5700	0.5423	0.5290	0.5213	0.5164	0.5130	0.5105
68	0.6187	0.5400	0.5129	0.4999	0.4924	0.4877	0.4844	0.4820
67	0.5878	0.5100	0.4836	0.4710	0.4638	0.4592	0.4560	0.4537
66	0.5563	0.4800	0.4545	0.4424	0.4355	0.4310	0.4280	0.4257
65	0.5242	0.4500	0.4255	0.4139	0.4073	0.4030	0.4001	0.3980
64	0.4916	0.4200	0.3967	0.3856	0.3793	0.3753	0.3725	0.3705
63	0.4586	0.3900	0.3679	0.3575	0.3515	0.3477	0.3451	0.3432
62	0.4251	0.3600	0.3392	0.3295	0.3239	0.3203	0.3179	0.3161
61	0.3911	0.3300	0.3107	0.3016	0.2964	0.2931	0.2908	0.2892

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Positive Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
60	0.3568	0.3000	0.2822	0.2738	0.2691	0.2660	0.2639	0.2624
59	0.3222	0.2700	0.2537	0.2461	0.2418	0.2391	0.2372	0.2358
58	0.2872	0.2400	0.2254	0.2186	0.2147	0.2122	0.2105	0.2093
57	0.2519	0.2100	0.1971	0.1911	0.1877	0.1855	0.1840	0.1829
56	0.2164	0.1800	0.1688	0.1636	0.1607	0.1588	0.1575	0.1566
55	0.1806	0.1500	0.1406	0.1363	0.1338	0.1322	0.1312	0.1304
54	0.1447	0.1200	0.1125	0.1090	0.1070	0.1057	0.1049	0.1042
53	0.1087	0.0900	0.0843	0.0817	0.0802	0.0793	0.0786	0.0781
52	0.0725	0.0600	0.0562	0.0544	0.0534	0.0528	0.0524	0.0521
51	0.0363	0.0300	0.0281	0.0272	0.0267	0.0264	0.0262	0.0260
50	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Negative Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
49	-0.0363	-0.0300	-0.0281	-0.0272	-0.0267	-0.0264	-0.0262	-0.0260
48	-0.0725	-0.0600	-0.0562	-0.0544	-0.0534	-0.0528	-0.0524	-0.0521
47	-0.1087	-0.0900	-0.0843	-0.0817	-0.0802	-0.0793	-0.0786	-0.0781
46	-0.1447	-0.1200	-0.1125	-0.1090	-0.1070	-0.1057	-0.1049	-0.1042
45	-0.1806	-0.1500	-0.1406	-0.1363	-0.1338	-0.1322	-0.1312	-0.1304
44	-0.2164	-0.1800	-0.1688	-0.1636	-0.1607	-0.1588	-0.1575	-0.1566
43	-0.2519	-0.2100	-0.1971	-0.1911	-0.1877	-0.1855	-0.1840	-0.1829
42	-0.2872	-0.2400	-0.2254	-0.2186	-0.2147	-0.2122	-0.2105	-0.2093
41	-0.3222	-0.2700	-0.2537	-0.2461	-0.2418	-0.2391	-0.2372	-0.2358
40	-0.3568	-0.3000	-0.2822	-0.2738	-0.2691	-0.2660	-0.2639	-0.2624
39	-0.3911	-0.3300	-0.3107	-0.3016	-0.2964	-0.2931	-0.2908	-0.2892
38	-0.4251	-0.3600	-0.3392	-0.3295	-0.3239	-0.3203	-0.3179	-0.3161
37	-0.4586	-0.3900	-0.3679	-0.3575	-0.3515	-0.3477	-0.3451	-0.3432
36	-0.4916	-0.4200	-0.3967	-0.3856	-0.3793	-0.3753	-0.3725	-0.3705
35	-0.5242	-0.4500	-0.4255	-0.4139	-0.4073	-0.4030	-0.4001	-0.3980
34	-0.5563	-0.4800	-0.4545	-0.4424	-0.4355	-0.4310	-0.4280	-0.4257
33	-0.5878	-0.5100	-0.4836	-0.4710	-0.4638	-0.4592	-0.4560	-0.4537
32	-0.6187	-0.5400	-0.5129	-0.4999	-0.4924	-0.4877	-0.4844	-0.4820
31	-0.6490	-0.5700	-0.5423	-0.5290	-0.5213	-0.5164	-0.5130	-0.5105
30	-0.6787	-0.6000	-0.5719	-0.5582	-0.5504	-0.5454	-0.5419	-0.5394
29	-0.7077	-0.6300	-0.6016	-0.5878	-0.5798	-0.5747	-0.5712	-0.5686
28	-0.7360	-0.6600	-0.6316	-0.6176	-0.6095	-0.6044	-0.6008	-0.5982
27	-0.7636	-0.6900	-0.6617	-0.6477	-0.6396	-0.6344	-0.6308	-0.6282
26	-0.7904	-0.7200	-0.6921	-0.6781	-0.6701	-0.6649	-0.6613	-0.6587
25	-0.8165	-0.7500	-0.7226	-0.7089	-0.7009	-0.6958	-0.6922	-0.6896
24	-0.8417	-0.7800	-0.7535	-0.7401	-0.7322	-0.7271	-0.7236	-0.7211
23	-0.8662	-0.8100	-0.7846	-0.7716	-0.7640	-0.7590	-0.7556	-0.7531
22	-0.8897	-0.8400	-0.8160	-0.8036	-0.7962	-0.7915	-0.7882	-0.7858
21	-0.9124	-0.8700	-0.8478	-0.8360	-0.8291	-0.8245	-0.8214	-0.8192
20	-0.9342	-0.9000	-0.8799	-0.8690	-0.8625	-0.8583	-0.8554	-0.8533
19	-0.9550	-0.9300	-0.9123	-0.9025	-0.8966	-0.8928	-0.8901	-0.8882
18	-0.9749	-0.9600	-0.9452	-0.9367	-0.9315	-0.9281	-0.9258	-0.9241
17	-0.9939	-0.9900	-0.9785	-0.9715	-0.9671	-0.9643	-0.9624	-0.9610
16	-1.0119	-1.0200	-1.0124	-1.0071	-1.0037	-1.0015	-1.0000	-0.9990
15	-1.0288	-1.0500	-1.0467	-1.0435	-1.0413	-1.0399	-1.0389	-1.0382

TABLE 1. TABLE FOR ESTIMATING PERCENT OF LOT WITHIN LIMITS (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Negative Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
14	-1.0448	-1.0800	-1.0817	-1.0808	-1.0800	-1.0794	-1.0791	-1.0789
13	-1.0597	-1.1100	-1.1173	-1.1192	-1.1199	-1.1204	-1.1208	-1.1212
12	-1.0736	-1.1400	-1.1537	-1.1587	-1.1613	-1.1630	-1.1643	-1.1653
11	-1.0864	-1.1700	-1.1909	-1.1995	-1.2043	-1.2075	-1.2098	-1.2115
10	-1.0982	-1.2000	-1.2290	-1.2419	-1.2492	-1.2541	-1.2576	-1.2602
9	-1.1089	-1.2300	-1.2683	-1.2860	-1.2964	-1.3032	-1.3081	-1.3118
8	-1.1184	-1.2600	-1.3088	-1.3323	-1.3461	-1.3554	-1.3620	-1.3670
7	-1.1269	-1.2900	-1.3508	-1.3810	-1.3991	-1.4112	-1.4199	-1.4265
6	-1.1342	-1.3200	-1.3946	-1.4329	-1.4561	-1.4717	-1.4829	-1.4914
5	-1.1405	-1.3500	-1.4407	-1.4887	-1.5181	-1.5381	-1.5525	-1.5635
4	-1.1456	-1.3800	-1.4897	-1.5497	-1.5871	-1.6127	-1.6313	-1.6454
3	-1.1496	-1.4100	-1.5427	-1.6181	-1.6661	-1.6993	-1.7235	-1.7420
2	-1.1524	-1.4400	-1.6016	-1.6982	-1.7612	-1.8053	-1.8379	-1.8630
1	-1.1541	-1.4700	-1.6714	-1.8008	-1.8888	-1.9520	-1.9994	-2.0362

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01505
TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General temporary facilities:

1. Utilities and environmental systems.
2. Sanitary facilities.
3. Field office.
4. Storage sheds, buildings and lay-down areas.
5. General-purpose radios. ATCT radios are specified in Section 01640 - City-Furnished Products.
6. Fire protection.
7. Protection of the Work and property.
8. Interim cleaning.
9. Disposal of trash and debris.

B. Temporary facilities for exterior work:

1. Barricades.
2. Hazard lighting.
3. Access roads and parking.
4. Environmental controls.
5. Disposal of excavated material.
6. Control of erosion and water runoff.

C. Temporary facilities for interior work:

1. Barricades and enclosures, including those for accessways and exit ways.
2. Hazard lighting.

3. Environmental controls.

4. Existing electrical power, water, and HVAC are available at interior construction projects for Contractor's use at no charge by City Engineer.

D. Provide temporary product handling facilities and construction aids, such as scaffolds, staging, ladders and stairs, protective railings, hoists, chutes and other facilities, as required for construction operations and to protect persons, property and products. Follow governing agency requirements for scope, type and location if not otherwise specified.

E. Follow Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing for mobilization and demobilization requirements.

F. Temporary facilities specified herein are minimum standards. Provide additional facilities as required for proper execution of the Work and to meet responsibilities for protection of persons and property.

G. Properly install temporary facilities.

H. Maintain in proper operating condition until use is no longer required or as otherwise approved.

I. Modify and extend temporary facilities as required by Work progress.

J. Restore existing facilities used temporarily, to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

K. Provide weather protection and environmental controls as required to prevent damage to remaining Base Facility, the Work, and to other property.

L. Follow regulatory agency requirements for required temporary facilities not specified herein.

M. Where disposal of spoil and waste products, whether or not they are contaminated, is required under this or other Sections, make legal dispositions off site following governing authorities' requirements, unless on-site disposition is allowed under this or other Sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit shop drawings and descriptive data showing:

1. Enclosure and barricade construction.

2. Enclosure and barricade layout if different from that shown on Drawings, including for each stage if applicable.

C. Submit preliminary version of general-purpose radio procedures with list of general-purpose radio operators, general-purpose radio call signs and frequency following SECTION 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Submit final version following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR UTILITIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

A. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.

B. Follow rules and regulations of utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Maintain utility service until Substantial Completion, including fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of the Work.

D. Follow Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings for advance notifications and approvals of shutdowns of existing services and systems.

E. Water: Provide water for construction, at Contractor's sole cost and expense except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary water service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.

1. For water obtained direct from water mains or fire hydrants, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.

2. For water obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide water without cost for construction operations. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and pipe routing. Provide valves and pipe as required.

3. For drinking water for personnel, provide potable water in proper dispensing containers, except public drinking fountains close to interior construction projects are available as long as use by Contractor does not impede airport operations or increase airport maintenance.

F. Electrical Power: Provide power for lighting, operation of Contractor’s plant or tools, or other uses by Contractor, at Contractor’s sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary power service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.

1. For power obtained direct from electric mains, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.

2. For power obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide power, without cost for construction operations, however, this shall be solely at the discretion of the City Engineer. Tap existing electrical panels and circuits at locations

and ampacities approved by City Engineer. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and conduit/wire routing. Provide switches as required.

3. Provide temporary power service or generators to power construction operations and to power existing facilities during main service shutdowns, and at locations where proper commercial power is not available.

G. Lighting: Provide lighting in construction areas, or other areas used by Contractor, at Contractor's sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary light fixtures with and obtain approval from City Engineer.

1. Provide explosion-resistant fixtures in areas where fuel is stored, handled or dispensed.

2. Minimum Lighting Level: 5-foot candles for open areas; 10-foot candles for exitways. Provide minimum of one 300W lamp per 20 square feet of work area.

H. Heat and Ventilation: Provide temporary heat and ventilation as required for protection or completion of the Work and to control dust, odors and other environmental contaminants. Provide safe working conditions. Maintain enclosed work areas, including interior work areas, at minimum of 50 degrees F.

1.04 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide one portable self-contained chemical toilet/urinal for each 25 workers for exterior construction projects or construction areas not close to existing public restrooms. Place at reasonably secluded locations conveniently accessible to workers. Follow regulations of State and local departments of health.

B. Enforce use of sanitary facilities.

C. Supply and service temporary sanitary units at least twice per week. Legally dispose of waste off-site.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE

A. Furnish and maintain portable building(s) for Contractor's field office, located on-site as shown on Drawings or in a place approved by City Engineer. Include furnishings and equipment as required by Contractor for proper construction operations and with following minimums when used by City Engineer or Designer:

1. Structurally sound foundation and superstructure.

2. Completely weathertight with insulated roof and walls.

3. Exterior finish acceptable to City Engineer.

4. Slip-resistant entry ramp sloped 1:12 maximum, with handrail platform (5x5 feet) with mud scraper at door. Supplemental and railings and slip-resistant stairs as required. Follow requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act.

5. Interior finishes acceptable to City Engineer.

6. Screened windows sufficient for light, view, and ventilation.

7. Minimum Parking: 2 all weather hard surfaced parking spaces, all-weather paving, for use by City Engineer and Designer, connected to office by walkway.

B. Minimum Services for Contractor's Field Office:

1. Interior lighting of 50 foot-candles at desktop height.

2. Exterior light at entrance.

3. Automatic HVAC to maintain 65 degrees F in winter, 70 degrees F in summer.

4. Electric power service.

5. Two telephone lines:

   a. One for voice, with telephone instrument.
   b. One for facsimile, with facsimile instrument.
   c. For use by Contractor's personnel and others performing work or services. Pay for cost of local calls. Directly bill applicable parties for cost of long distance, without cost to the contract.

6. Minimum one cellular telephone, in possession of Superintendent at all times.

7. One digital pager per shift supervisor.

8. Base station for general-purpose radios, if radios are used.

9. Chilled drinking water.

10. Unisex restroom with plumbing facilities and sewers as required, one water closet, one urinal, one lavatory, one mirror. Protect from freezing.

11. Conference table and chairs to accommodate 20 persons.

E. Maintenance for Field Office:

1. Continuous maintenance of office, accessways, and services; clean not less than once per week.

2. Provide soap, paper towels, cleansers, janitorial service and appurtenances.

3. Immediately repair damage, leaks or defective service.

1.06 STORAGE SHED, BUILDINGS AND LAY-DOWN AREAS

A. Store products neatly and orderly onsite, arranged to allow inspection, identification and inventory, at locations approved by City Engineer.

B. When lack of or ill-timed environmental control systems could damage products, store in bonded off-site facilities approved by manufacturer, supplier or fabricator.

C. Provide suitable and substantial storage sheds, rooms, covers, or other facilities, for storage of material subject to contamination or damage from other construction operations. Provide environmental control to maintain products within manufacturers' required limits, when required. Storage of materials not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.

D. Do not overload Base Facility structure. Provide temporary shoring or bracing as required to prevent damage to structures.

1.07. GENERAL-PURPOSE RADIOS

A. Furnish type and number of radios as required by Contractor, for the limited purpose of Contractor's internal communications, on FCC-approved frequencies provided those frequencies do not interfere with ATCT communications.

B. Provide proper FCC licenses for operators.

1.08 FIRE PROTECTION

A. Follow fire protection and prevention requirements specified herein and those established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies.

B. Follow applicable provisions of NFPA Standard No. 241, Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations.

C. Provide portable fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A or 5B following NFPA Standard No. 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers, for field office and for every 3000 square feet of floor area of facilities under construction, located within 50 feet maximum from any point in the protection area.

D. Prohibit smoking in hazardous areas. Post suitable warning signs in areas which are continuously or intermittently hazardous.

E. Use metal safety containers for storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids.

F. Do not store flammable or combustible products inside occupied buildings or near stairways or exits.

G. Maintain clear exits from all points in the Work.

1.09 PROTECTION OF THE WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Take precautions, provide programs, and take actions necessary to protect the Work and public and private property from damage.

B. Prevent damage to existing public and private utilities and systems during construction. Utilities are shown on Drawings at approximate locations, but this information is not warranted as complete or accurate. Give City Engineer at least 48 hours notice before commencing work in the area, for locating the utilities during construction, and for making adjustments or relocation of the utilities when they conflict the Work.

1. Utilize the Utility Coordinating Committee One Call System, telephone number, (713) 223-4567, called 48 hours in advance. The toll-free telephone number is 1-800-245-4545, Texas One Call System.

2. Follow Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, to determine existing utilities and systems.

3. Follow Section 01761 - Protection of Existing Services, to make coordination efforts for each existing Service that requires protection.

C. Provide safe barricades and guard rails around openings, for scaffolding, for temporary stairs and ramps, around excavations, accessways, and hazardous areas.

D. Obtain written consent from proper parties, before entering or occupying with workers, tools, or products on privately-owned land, except on easements required by the Contract Documents.

E. Assume full responsibility for preservation of public and private property on or adjacent to the site. If direct or indirect damage is done by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in execution of the Work by Contractor, restore by Contractor, at no cost or time increase, to a condition equivalent to or better than that existing before the damage was done.

F. Where work is performed on or adjacent to roadways, rights-of-way, or public places, provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, and danger signals sufficient to prevent vehicles from being driven on or into Work under construction.

1. Paint barricades to be visible from sunset to sunrise

2. Install at least one flashing hazard light at each barricade section.

3. Furnish watchmen in sufficient numbers to protect the Work.

4. Other measures for protection of persons or property and protection of the Work.

G. Protect existing trees, shrubs, and plants on or adjacent to the site against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of branches, bark, or roots.

1. Do not store products or park vehicles within drip lines.

2. Install temporary fences or barricades in areas subject to damage from traffic.

3. Water trees and plants to maintain their health during construction operations.

4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and keep continuously wet. Cover exposed roots with earth as soon as possible. Protect root systems from physical damage and damage by erosion, flooding, run-off, or noxious materials contamination.

5. Repair branches or trunks if damaged, prune branches immediately and protect the cut or damaged areas with emulsified asphalt compounded specifically for horticultural use in a manner approved by City Engineer.

6. Remove and replace damaged trees and plants that die or suffer permanent injury. Replace with product of equivalent size and in good health.

7. Coordinate this work with Division 2 requirements for clearing and landscaping.

H. Protection of Existing Structures:

1. Fully sustain and support in place and protect from direct or indirect injury underground and surface structures located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.

   a. Before proceeding with sustaining and supporting work on property of others, satisfy City Engineer that the owner of the property approves the methods and procedures proposed.

2. Do not move or in any way change the property of public utilities or private service corporations without prior written consent of a responsible official of that service or public utility. Representatives of these utilities reserve the right to enter within the limits of the Work for the purpose of maintaining their properties, or of making changes or repairs to their property considered necessary by performance of the Work.

   a. Notify the owners and/or operators of utilities and pipelines of the nature of construction operations proposed and the date or dates on which those operations will be performed. When construction operations are required in the immediate vicinity of existing structures, pipelines, or utilities, give minimum 5 working days advance

notice. Probe and securely flag locations of underground utilities prior to beginning excavation.

3. Assume all risks attending presence or proximity of existing construction within or adjacent to the limits to the Work including but not limited to damage and expense for direct or indirect injury caused by the Work to existing construction. Immediately repair damage caused, following Section 01731.

I. Protect installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed.

1. Control traffic to prevent damage to products and surfaces.

2. Provide coverings to protect products from damage. Cover projections, wall corners, jambs, sills, and off-site of openings in areas used for traffic and for passage of product in subsequent work.

1.10 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING

A. Follow Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit for construction exits.

B. Provide temporary stable construction roads, walks, and parking areas of a load bearing capacity required during construction connecting to public thoroughfares and for use of emergency vehicles. Design and maintain temporary roads and parking areas for full use in all weather conditions.

1. Locate temporary roads and parking areas as approved by City Engineer.

2. Prevent interference with traffic, City and airport operations on existing roads. Indemnify and save harmless the City from expense caused by Contractor's operations over these roads.

3. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking. If not shown on the Drawings, locate as directed by City Engineer.

4. Minimize use of construction traffic on existing on-site streets and driveways. For tracked vehicles, use street plugs. Do not load paving beyond design capacity.

5. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in existing parking areas.
7. Remove temporary roads, walks and parking areas prior to final acceptance. Return to its original condition, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

C. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:

1. Public Roads: Follow laws and regulations of governing authorities when using public roads. If Contractor's work requires public roads be temporarily impeded or closed, obtain approvals from governing authorities and pay for permits before starting work. Coordinate activities with City Engineer following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

2. On-Site Roads: Prepare temporary roads, construction roads, ramps, and areas on the site to be accessible for trucking and equipment.

3. Construct temporary bridges and culverts to span low areas and allow unimpeded drainage. Extend and relocate as approved by City Engineer as Work progress requires, provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow. Maintain 12-foot width access road with turning space between and around combustible materials. Provide and maintain access for fire trucks to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

   a. Do not use limestone for paving.

4. Obtain approval of special requirements covering handling exceptionally large or heavy trucks, cranes, or other heavy equipment. Provide mats or other means, so roadways are not overloaded or otherwise damaged.

D. Submit access road and parking locations to City Engineer for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide products for temporary construction using equivalent type as required for permanent construction, except “construction grade” quality may be used (such as for wood framing, enclosures and barricades, and construction locks).

B. Where materials for use in this Section are not specified or detailed, propose products in writing and obtain approval from City Engineer before commencing work.

2.02 TEMPORARY EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES

A. Provide temporary fencing as required to enclose exterior storage/staging and demolition areas, during on-site operations, chain link fence at remote areas (away from Terminal buildings), and chain link fence with plywood overlay at on-site areas (adjacent to or near Terminal buildings and AOA).

1. Chain Link: Minimum 6-foot high commercial quality galvanized fabric, galvanized steel or minimum 4 x 4 treated wood posts at 8 feet on center maximum, gate frames as required, with barbed wire at top if required by Contractor. For natural earth areas, provided minimum 8-inch diameter by 3-foot deep hole for posts. Fill annular space with pea gravel or crushed stone. For paved areas, provide welded base plate on each

post and attach to paving with drill-in or powder actuated fasteners of size and quantity required to resist imposed loads. Provide corner bracing and struts as required to maintain erect fencing and taut fabric. Provide gate locks of Contractor's choice. Provide one set of keys to City Engineer.

2. Plywood Overlay: Exterior grade, minimum 3/4 inch-thick, 8-feet-high. Tie plywood with wire to public side of chain link fence and gates. Paint exterior (public) face with flat latex-based paint to match "Nevamar Pepperdust" plastic laminate.

B. Barricades in Safety Areas of Taxiways and Aprons at AOA: Water-filled low-profile barricades or cones lighted and marked as shown in the Drawings.

C. Barricades at Roadways and Outside Safety Areas: Standard 13 foot 6-inch-long traffic guard rail type or precast concrete "Jersey" barriers, with 1 hazard light for each section.

2.03 TEMPORARY INTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings or reuse existing partitions as required to separate work areas during on-site finishing operations, to prevent penetration of dust, odors, gases and moisture into occupied areas and to prevent damage to remaining Base Facility and to Contractor's work. Remove new and existing barricades upon completion of work or as directed by City.

B. Rigid Barricades and Enclosures: Provide wood or metal framing and gypsum board or plywood sheet materials with closed joints; flame spread rating of 25 or less following ASTM E84.

1. Paint faces exposed to public areas to match "Nevamar Pepperdust" plastic laminate, as required by City Engineer.

2. Sandbag or foam-tape floor track to existing terrazzo or tile flooring. Do not fasten to existing finished walls or ceiling tiles.

C. Membrane Enclosures: Provide same framing as above. Cover with minimum 12 mil black plastic sheet, with taped joints and edges. Seal punctures as they occur.

D. Perimeter Tape: Manufactured plastic tape, with printed "Construction Area" or equivalent message. Fasten to saw horses, "trees" or equivalent moveable posts. Repair breaks as they occur. Install around areas where quick changeability of barrier limits is required.

2.04 HAZARD LIGHTS

A. Provide battery-powered flashing yellow lights on barricades and enclosures around perimeter of exterior areas adjacent to AOA, roadways, and parking aisles or spaces. Install on posts set in striped barrels and anchored with sand, or attach to fencing, as applicable and as ground space permits where barricades or enclosures do not occur.

2.05 TEMPORARY UTILITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS WORK

A. Furnish temporary plumbing and electrical products as required to provide continued Base Facility operation, including valves, pipe and fittings, conduit, wiring, junction boxes, and other items.

B. Coordinate these products with products of Sections 01731 - Cutting and Patching and Divisions 2, 15 and 16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE

A. Install field office ready for occupancy, 10 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.

3.02 ENCLOSURE AND BARRICADE, SIGN, AND HAZARD LIGHT INSTALLATION

A. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings. Follow Section 01506- Temporary Controls and 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control for erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Follow Section 01507 - Temporary Signs.

C. Install and maintain enclosures and barricades, passageways, signs and lights at locations shown on Drawings, or as directed by City Engineer, or as required to safely divert unauthorized parties away from or around construction operations.

1. Maintain minimum 3-foot candles of illumination at exitways, including those remaining adjacent to permanent barricades.

2. Reinforce barricades at AOA as required to withstand jet blast loads.

3.03 TEMPORARY UTILITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

A. Install temporary HVAC, plumbing and electrical products as required to maintain adequate environmental conditions to facilitate progress of Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for installation of materials, to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity beyond specified or otherwise required ranges, and to maintain proper Base Facility systems operation outside contract limits.

B. Provide ventilation of enclosed areas for proper curing of installed products, to disperse or control humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases inside or outside of enclosures.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

A. See Document 00646 - Affidavit for FAA Form 7460-1 for filing of information related to height of construction equipment. When not in use, store equipment in designated location outside safety areas.

3.05 BRIDGING OF TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS AT ROADS

A. Install steel plates of thickness required to support TMUTCD H-20 loading, truck or lane, which produces maximum stress. Install with camber in direction proper to reduce tire impact noise.

B. Extend plates minimum 12 inches beyond all edges of trenches and excavations. Install pre-mix pavement patch widely feathered out from edge of plate onto road surface.

C. Properly barricade around trenches or excavations and remove bridging plates for access to trenches or excavations during construction operations. Properly install bridging and remove barricades during non-working periods. Maintain feathered pavement.

D. See also Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

3.06 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Maintain temporary facilities until Substantial Completion inspection, or when use is no longer required, or as directed by City Engineer.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities.

C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS, EXCESS PRODUCTS AND EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Legally dispose of waste and excess products off site. Do not burn or bury on site.

1. Prepare and file with Texas Department of Health (TDH) "TDH Demolition/ Renovation Notification" related to compliance with National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. Obtain form from TDH, 10500 Forum Place Drive, Suite 300, Houston, TX 77036-8599, (713) 414-6125, or (800) 572-5548.

B. Dispose of excavated material off site. Do not make disposition within the City in an area designated as being within the 100-Year Flood Hazard Area unless a "Special Development Permit" as defined by City Ordinance No. 81-914 and Number 85-1705 has been issued. Verify the floodplain status of proposed disposal site.

1. For floodplain information, contact the City of Houston Storm Sewer Engineering Section at (713) 837-0989.

2. Immediately remove and properly dispose of excavated material placed in the 100-Year Flood Hazard Area without a 'Special Development Permit" at no cost or time increase to the contract.

C. Do not dispose of debris in sewers. Repair sewer lines to proper function within contract limits as a result of permitted use.

D. Remove and legally dispose of excess and other products not designated for salvage.

3.08 INTERIM CLEANING

A. Temporarily store debris in areas concealed from public, occupants' and AOA view. Prevent migration of debris and dust following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.

B. Clean-up dirt and debris in vicinity of construction entrances each day. Clean up debris, scrap materials, and other disposable items before completion of each day's work. Keep streets, driveways, and sidewalks clean of dirt, debris and scrap materials.

1. Failure to maintain clean site is the basis for City Engineer take action following Section 2.5 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Remove debris daily unless otherwise approved by City Engineer.

D. Prevent hazardous conditions due to product or debris storage in work areas and storage areas.

E. Keep streets used for entering or leaving the job area free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material, including carryout dust and mud, resulting from construction operations. Follow Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit for vehicle wash areas. Follow City of Houston Ordinance No. 5705, Construction or Demolishing Privileges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01506
AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dust control.

B. Noise control.

C. Pest and rodent control.

D. Pollution and environmental control.

E. Security controls, security plan and procedures. Work in AOA or the airport's secured area is not intended as part of this Contract; however, TSA may be involved in reviews of Contractor's construction plans to verify no TSA requirements or restrictions apply.

F. Safety requirements and safety plan.

G. Emergency procedures.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular AC 150/5370-2C.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Make following submittals in 3-ring "D" binders, with clear spine and cover pockets and label "Airport Construction Control Plans" on white card-stock inserts. Prepare submittals as work of this and other Sections but submit following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

B. Preliminary "Airport Construction Control Plans": Submit, under provisions of Section 01325, 3 copies in draft form of the following, with section dividers labeled as and containing:

1. Construction Traffic Control Plan prepared under Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

2. Emergency Response Plan Listing Safety Officers (Paragraph 1.09) with names, positions, office and home telephone numbers, and pager and portable telephone numbers.

3. Safety Plan, including Trench Safety Plan prepared under Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.

4. Security Plan.

5. Dust Control Plan.

6. Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan prepared under Section 01578 - Control of Ground and Surface Water.

7. Revise as required and submit 5 final copies, in same form as preliminary copies under Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

C. Pesticides and Poisons: Submit following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Include Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturers' recommendations for use and application. Include copy of applicator's certification from manufacturer.

1.04 DUST CONTROL

A. Prevent uncontrolled dust creation and movement. Prevent airborne particulates from reaching receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems, building interiors and AOA.

B. Use spray-on adhesives or plastic covers on exposed soil piles.

C. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities for interior enclosures.

D. Implement dust control methods immediately whenever dust migration is observed.

1.05 NOISE CONTROL

A. Provide vehicles and tools with noise suppressors and use methods and products that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Follow OSHA standards and City Ordinances regarding noise. Do not create noise levels which interfere with the Work, with work by City, with airport operations, or which create a nuisance in surrounding areas.

B. Do not use impact-type or powder-actuated-type tools adjacent to occupied office-type areas.

1.06 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

A. Provide pest and rodent control as required to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas using legal chemicals applied by a licensed applicator.

B. Provide methods and products with no adverse effect on the Work or adjoining properties.

C. Use and store chemicals following manufacturers' recommendations and with local, state, and federal regulations. Avoid overuse of pesticides that produce contaminated runoff. Prevent spillage. Do not wash pesticide containers in or near flowing streams or storm water conveyance systems, or inside buildings.

1.07 POLLUTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. Prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.

B. Contain spillage and remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off-site and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.

C. Prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to streams, or in sanitary or storm sewers.

D. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.

E. Use equipment during construction following Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

F. Follow statutes, regulations, and ordinances governing prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources, including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.

G. Undeveloped areas on the airport site have considerable natural value. Do not cause unnecessary excavation or filling of terrain, unauthorized destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, nor harassment or destruction of wildlife.

H. Follow environmental requirements. Limit disturbed areas to boundaries established by the Contract Documents. Do not pollute on-site streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.

1.08 SECURITY CONTROLS, PLAN AND PROCEDURES

A. Protect products and property from loss, theft, damage, and vandalism. Protect City property and other private property from injury or loss in connection with the Work.

B. Employ watchmen as needed to provide required security and prevent unauthorized entry.

C. Repair damage or replace property vandalized.

D. If existing fencing or barriers are breached or removed for purposes of construction, provide an appropriate (as determined by the airport manager or designee) number of guards and/or maintain temporary security fencing equivalent to existing and approved by City Engineer.

E. Maintain security program through construction until City's acceptance and occupancy precludes need for Contractor's security program.

F. Provide chain link fence Terminal area staging areas, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

G. Airport Security Requirements:

1. Airport Manager and TSA monitor effectiveness of airport security by attempting to gain unauthorized entry into security areas. When TSA gains unchallenged access to security areas, City and/or the responsible individual may be fined. When unauthorized entry into security areas is made through contract limits or other areas under the Contractor's control:

   a. Reimburse the City, without increase in contract price, the amount of imposed fines levied against the City, accomplished by Change Order following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

   b. Cease work in breached areas until proper security measures are in place, without change in contract price or time.

2. Immediately notify HPD of discovered presence of unbadged or unknown persons, vehicles or animals in security areas. Dial (IAH) (281) 231-3100.

3. Obtain permitted AOA gate and other security area access locations from Airport Manager. Assign personnel to control passage through entry points not staffed by airport personnel.

4. Badges:

   a. After contract award and before preparation of the Safety Plan (Paragraph 1.09D) and construction schedule (Section 01325), obtain permitted security badges.

   b. Security identification badges are required for access into AOA/Secured areas. Badges are valid for one year or for the period of the contract, whichever is shorter.

   c. TSA TSR Part 1542.209 applies to personnel engaged in work of this contract occurring within the AOA or secured area, and reads in part as follows:

"…each airport operator must ensure that no individual is granted unescorted access authority unless the individual has undergone a fingerprint-based criminal history records check (CHRC) that does not disclose that he or she has a disqualifying criminal offense."

d. Obtain from City Engineer and fill out one security badge application package (application form and all associated paperwork) per person (including subcontractors' personnel) needing unescorted access in security areas.

e. Contact the airport ID badging office to arrange for collection and submittal of fingerprints. Prepare and maintain a file for each applicant, including a copy of the completed application. Keep in Contractor's main office until expiration of the warranty period.

(1) Short-term or temporary personnel are permitted in security areas but only under constant escort by a properly badged escort, who shall have no duty other than to escort short-term or temporary personnel.

(2) Badged and escorted personnel are limited to access to and from work areas and shall remain in the work area.

(3) Personnel under constant escort shall be continuously observed by and in the immediate company of badged personnel.

(4) City Engineer may limit the number of badged personnel and personnel under constant escort.

f. Submit completed applications to City Engineer for further review.

g. Attend required security training sessions.

h. Pick up completed badges and pay badging fees (as of November 2019, $55.00 per badge for a 1-year period--verify fee and duration with Airport Manager).

5. Do not leave fence breaks unattended. Restore fence or erect equivalent secure temporary fencing before departing the work area.

6. Provide proper identification on Contractor’s vehicles permitted in AOA.

1.09 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor and not City, City Engineer or Designer is solely and without qualification responsible for observation and compliance with safety regulations without reliance or superintendence of or direction by City, City Engineer or Designer.

B. Safety measures, including but not limited to safety of personnel, provision of first-aid equipment, installation, operation and removal of temporary ventilation and safety

equipment, in the Contract Documents are a subsidiary obligation of Contractor compensated through various payment items.

C. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 10.1 and this Section for safety plan and procedures.

D. Prepare a written detailed Safety Plan for the Work describing:

1. Specific methods used to maintain airport safety procedures, based on requirements of the Contract Documents, airport procedures, FAA/TSA requirements and Contractor's own safety and security program.

2. Contractor's emergency procedures in event of following minimum set of circumstances: airport's-, tenants'- or Contractor's on-site property damage; accidents; fire emergency; medical emergency; Airport Manager's intervention in construction operations; detainment or arrest of unauthorized Contractor's employees and subcontractors in Security areas; discovery of hazardous materials.

3. Provisions for temporary removal of security fencing (including culvert and drain-way grates). Include proposed actions to prevent entry of people or animals into security areas when security fence is breached. Do not breach fencing without approval.

4. Requirements for closing safety areas.

5. Submit draft Safety Plan at the Preconstruction Conference, following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

E. City Engineer will review the safety program with FAA and ATCT for compliance with applicable regulations. If the plan fails to demonstrate compliance, modify it until approval is obtained.

F. Contractor's Safety Officers: Refer to Section 01550 - Public Safety & Contractor Safety Staffing, Paragraph 1.05, Contractor’s Safety Staffing Requirements.

G. Submit final Safety Plan at the first Progress Meeting following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

1. Include in the safety plan Contractor's response to trench safety requirements following Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.

H. Follow applicable Federal, State and local safety codes and statutes and with proper construction practice. Establish and maintain procedures for safety of work, personnel and products involved in the Work.

I. Follow Texas Occupational Safety Act (Art. 5182a, V.C.S.) and promulgations of Secretary of Labor under Section 107 of Contract Work Hours and Standards Act, published in 29 CFR Part 1926 and adopted by Secretary of Labor as occupational safety

and health standards under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Follow other legislation enacted for safety and health of Contractor employees. These safety and health standards apply to Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers and their respective employees.

J. Immediately notify City Engineer of investigation or inspection by Federal Safety and Health inspectors of the Work or place of work on the job site, and after such investigation or inspection inform City Engineer of results. Submit 1 copy of accident reports to City Engineer within 10 days of date of inspection.

K. Protect areas occupied by workmen by the best available devices for detection of lethal and combustible gases. Frequently test devices to assure their functional capability. Monitor liquids and gases infiltrating into work areas for visual or odor evidence of contamination. Take immediate appropriate steps to seal off entry of contaminants into to the Work.

L. Maintain coordination with City's Police and Fire Departments during the Work.

1.10 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

A. If an emergency situation occurs, including involvement in or witness to aircraft or motor vehicle emergencies and emergencies involving other parties or property regardless of fault, or a violation of requirements of this Section, or a violation of FAA/TSA regulations, take one or more of the following minimum actions as appropriate to the situation.

B. Immediately report to City Engineer accident or damage to pavement, buildings, utilities, and vehicles involving or caused by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, personnel, equipment or others.

C. In general:

1. Immediately notify HFD or HPD (public areas) as appropriate and applicable to location of emergency.

2. Notify City Engineer by telephone or in person.

3. Stop work in the area. Secure site as required to prevent further damage to property and persons.

4. Evacuate non-essential personnel from the scene. Keep involved personnel and witnesses on-site until otherwise directed by City Engineer or security officers.

5. Impound involved vehicles in "as-is condition" until otherwise directed.

6. Do not resume work in the area until released by City Engineer.

D. For discovery of actual or suspected hazardous material contamination, proceed with Paragraph B above while simultaneously initiating Contractor's own hazardous material response program.

E. Follow City Engineer's instructions for emergencies affecting the Work but occurring outside the Contract Limits. Certain situations may require the Work or work to be temporarily stopped under provisions of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1. Maintain a log documenting cost and time impact of the stop-work order.

2. Submit data to the City Engineer in form as instructed at that time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01507
TEMPORARY SIGNS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary signs at construction access points.

B. Maintenance.

C. Removal.

D. Project and Contractor identity signs are not permitted.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design signs and supporting sign structure to remain in place and withstand 50 miles-per-hour wind velocity.

B. Sign Manufacturer/Maker/Painter: Experienced professional sign company.

C. Finishes, Painting: Withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

D. Appearance: Fresh, new-looking, legible and neat look during the entire period during which required.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit shop drawings including:

1. Signboards and Copy: Show to-scale size, dimensions, content, layout, font style and size, and colors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY SIGNS FOR ACCESS POINTS

A. Posts for Exterior Signs: New 4x4 inch moisture-resistant-treated wood or 2-1/2-inch diameter by 12-feet-long galvanized steel.

1. Unpainted.

2. Fabricate to length required for 3-foot direct-bury plus aboveground length required for proper height of signboard mounting.

3. Furnish number of posts as required for proper support of signboard

B. Signboards:

1. For Exterior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick exterior grade medium density overlay (MDO) plywood, or 3/16-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background as shown on Drawings.

a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.

2. For Interior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick fire-retardant treated medium density overlay plywood, or colored plastic laminate cladding both faces and with painted edges, or 1/8-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background black.

a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.

C. Color Coating for Signboards and Hashmarks: Flat ultraviolet inhibited acrylic polyurethane or matte vinyl, all visible surfaces.

D. Copy and Borders: Flat color (color as scheduled) vinyl die-cut, Helvetica Medium typeface, size as shown or scheduled.

E. Rough Hardware: For wood, galvanized steel or brass for fasteners and other hardware.

F. Skid-mounted Signs: Allowed only when approved by the City Engineer. Approval does not release Contractor from responsibility of maintaining temporary signs on site and does not make City responsible for security of temporary signs.

2.03 SIGN FABRICATION

A. Fabricate signboards and install copy in the shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs at construction area access points, including within security areas and AOA, at following location:

1. As scheduled below.

2. Where shown on Drawings.

3. Where required by City Engineer.

B. Install signs fully visible, legible, level, and plumb.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports and markings clean. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Relocate signs as work progresses at each phase at no additional cost to the City.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove temporary sign work when control is no longer needed or as directed by City Engineer.

3.04 MESSAGE SCHEDULE

A. Construction Entrance Warning Sign: 3 by 2-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background. Surface-mount on access gates through fences and on doors through barricades or enclosures; at 50 feet on center unless otherwise required by governing agencies:

NO ENTRANCE (4 inch)

CONSTRUCTION AREA (4 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width) (2 inch)

Hard Hat Required (2 inch)

Security Badge Required (2 inch)

B. Emergency Egress Sign: One-foot square signboard, white copy and border, with directional arrow, on black background. Surface-mount on fences, barricades or enclosures, or freestanding, spaced 50 feet on center along path of egress, unless otherwise required by governing agencies.

EXIT (4 inch)

(Arrow direction as appropriate to egress path) (6 inch)

C. No Entrance to Closed Parking Area: 8 by 4-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background, free-standing; at each ramp access to floor on which work occurs:

NO ENTRANCE (6 inch)

CONSTRUCTION AREA (6 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width (4 inch)

This Parking Area Closed (4 inch)

Until (Insert Date) (4 inch)

D. Notice of Intent to Close Parking Area: 8 by 4-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background, free-standing; at each ramp access to floor on which work occurs:

WARNING (6 inch)

THIS PARKING LEVEL (6 inch)

WILL BE CLOSED (6 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width) (4 inch)

Do Not Park on This Level (4 inch)

From (Insert Date) (4 inch)

Until (Insert Date) (4 inch)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01550

PUBLIC SAFETY & CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Public Safety and Convenience

B. General Requirements

C. Street Markers and Traffic Control Signs

D. Contractor's Safety Staffing Requirements

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 - General Conditions

B. Section 01555 – Traffic Control & Regulations

C. Section 01561 – Trench Safety System

1.03 PUBLIC SAFETY AND CONVENIENCE

A. The Work in this Project is to be performed [edit wording for scope of work and coord. w/other const. Projects going on in the immediate area]. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain appropriate barricades and signage required to maintain a safe work environment for the HAS employees, the public and construction staff working at the project site.

B. Contractor shall plan and execute his operations in a manner that will cause a minimum interference with other construction projects.

C. Signs, barricades and warning devices informing public of construction features will be placed and maintained by Contractor, who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance.

D. Contractor shall perform the necessary cleanup and finishing immediately after all or a portion of the Work is completed.

E. All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

1.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall observe the rules and regulations of the State of Texas and agencies of the U.S. Government which prohibit the pollution of any lake, stream, river, or wetland by dumping of any refuse, rubbish, dredge material, or debris therein.

B. The Contractor is specifically cautioned that disposal of materials into any water of the State must conform to the requirements of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC), and any applicable permit from the US Army Corps of Engineers.

C. Waste material must be disposed of at sites approved by the Owner's Representative and permitted by the City.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 10 – Safety Precautions

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01555
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Signs, signals, lights and control devices.

B. Flagmen.

C. Construction parking control.

D. Designated haul routes.

E. Construction Traffic Control Plan.

F. See also Section 01145 - Use of Premises.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. See Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings for definition of terms related to Aircraft Operations Area (AOA).

B. Flagman: A person who has successfully fulfilled the "Certified Flagman" requirements set forth by the Texas Department of Transportation. Flagman certification may be achieved either through the Texas Department of Transportation, Texas Engineering Extension Services (TEEX), the City of Houston's E.B Cape Training Center, or by a trained and certified flagman instructor, employed by the Contractor. The certified flagman must carry proof of certification while performing flagman duties. The certified flagman will be required to wear a distinctive, bright colored vest and be equipped with appropriate flagging and communication devices. He/she must be fluent in English (speaking, reading, writing), with Spanish an advantageous, but not required, primary or secondary language.

C. Peace Officer: A licensed police officer actively employed in a full-time capacity as a peace officer, working on average, minimum 32 paid hours per week, at a rate not less than the prevailing minimum rate following the Federal Wage and Hour Act, and entitled to full benefits as a peace officer, and who receives compensation for private employment as an individual employee or independent contractor. Private employment may be either in employee-employer relationship or on an individual contractual basis. He/she must be fluent in English (speaking, reading, writing) with Spanish an advantageous, but not required, primary or secondary language.

D. Uniformed Flagman: A peace officer trained in traffic control and familiar with George Bush Intercontinental Airport roadway traffic patterns and airport operation procedures. A uniformed flagman may not be a reserve peace officer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. For Contractor-proposed changes to Traffic Control and Regulation shown on Drawings, permitted only in order to reduce construction time and cost through re-sequencing the Work, prepare plan drawings and supplement with product literature, narrative description, and construction schedule.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Traffic Control and Regulation, excluding Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis, including submittal of Contractor-proposed changes. Payment will be made based on schedule of values and percent of work complete.

B. Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis as required for the Work. Payment will be made based on schedule of values and percent of work complete.

C. Follow Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND PROCEDURES

A. Develop a written and graphic detailed Construction Traffic Control plan describing:

1. Rerouting of public roadway and AOA roadway traffic (outside safety areas) showing route, duration, and methods for change over from one route to the other and return to normal.

2. Product Deliveries: Location, space required and duration for temporary off-loading along public roadways or curbsides and along AOA roadways and around buildings adjacent to aprons, and route through occupied building interiors.

3. Barricade locations and duration of installation. Submit barricade construction details following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

4. Maintain, update and obtain approval for changes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

A. Furnish traffic cones, drums, barricades and traffic intersection lights, including control devices in AOA, following TMUTCD.

2.02 FLAGMEN AND OTHER PERSONNEL

A. Provide certified flagmen in number, at assigned, locations, and for durations as required to regulate even flow of vehicular and pedestrian traffic affected by construction activities.

B. Employ other personnel, i.e. uniformed peace officers, to take the additional steps required to protect the Work and public, or when specifically requested by Airport Operations personnel through the City Engineer to assist flagmen in the regulating of airport roadway traffic. The uniformed peace officer will coordinate with City Engineer, contractor, and/or Airport Operations personnel, as appropriate, prior to beginning shift.

C. Use of flagmen or peace officers does not reduce responsibility for damage for which the contractor would otherwise be liable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install traffic control devices, including flagmen, at approaches to site and on site, at crossroads, detours, parking areas, at AOA, at construction entrances, and elsewhere as required to direct construction and affected public traffic, aircraft and GSE, or where directed by City Engineer and/or Airport operations personnel.

B. As directed by appropriate authority, e.g., City Engineer, employ additional uniformed peace officers to supplement the flagmen when performing a total terminal area road closure, detour, or overnight activity that affects existing traffic patterns. The uniformed peace officer will coordinate with City Engineer, contractor, and/or Airport Operations personnel, as appropriate, prior to beginning shift.

C. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly flow of traffic in areas under Contractor's control, and areas affected by Contractor's operations.

D. Install warning lights on traffic control devices for use during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic. Do not use flares or flame pots.

E. Relocate traffic controls as Work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

3.02 HAUL ROUTES

A. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.

B. Regulate construction traffic along haul routes. Minimize interference with public traffic.

C. Follow Texas State Highway and Public Transportation load limits of roadways.

3.03 PUBLIC ROADS AND TERMINAL AREA OADS

A. Abide by laws and regulations of governing authorities when using roads.

B. Maintain road lane use as follows, unless otherwise permitted by Airport Manager or Airport Operations personnel, as coordinated through City Engineer.

1. All Terminal area road lanes available from 0500 to 2200 hours; minimum two lanes in each direction at all times.

2. All on-airport road lanes (outside Terminal area) available from 0500 to 0900 hours, and from 0600 to 1900 hours; minimum two lanes in each direction at all times.

C. Maintain access at driveways. Do not block any vehicle or pedestrian traffic area without obtaining prior approval from the Houston Airport. Any unusual or otherwise unforeseen activity will require forty-eight (48) hours of notification to the City Engineer as well as Airport Operations personnel. Traffic control meetings are held weekly, on Thursdays, at 2:00 pm at a location to be identified during the pre-construction conference. Contractor shall attend these meetings to coordinate all roadway traffic impacts. Contractor must present detailed traffic control/coordination plan, including drawings, written narrative, etc., with dates, times, and durations of proposed activities. This plan must be presented a minimum of three weeks prior to intended activity.

D. Maintain roads on airport property clean at all times. Broom or wash as required. At Terminal area roads, follow behind haul vehicles and immediately clean up roads and debris and foreign material resulting from construction operations is deposited.

E. Follow City of Houston Ordinance 5705, Construction or Demolishing Privileges

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and airport operations.

B. Prevent construction personnel's vehicles in revenue-producing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through construction parking areas.

C. Do not park on or adjacent to roadways or curbsides.

D. Comply with all security directives with regard to parking in the Terminal area

3.05 REMAINING EXISTING CONTROL AND REGULATION DEVICES

A. Leave existing control and regulation devices in place and properly operating and visible during construction, unless indicated for removal or otherwise permitted.

B. Repair damage resulting from construction operations.

3.06 REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONTROL AND REGULATION DEVICES

A. Contact City of Houston Signal Shop Dispatcher at (713) 803-3004 before removing or deactivating existing control and regulation devices.

B. Remove designated or permitted existing control and regulation devices following Section 01731.

C. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, remove existing lane striping and reflective buttons in conflict with temporary control and regulation devices. Install matching temporary lane striping and reflective buttons, maintain during construction, remove after construction is complete, and install permanent matching lane striping and reflective buttons.

3.07 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS IN ROADS

A. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

3.08 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY CONTROL AND REGULATION

A. Remove controls and regulation when no longer required. Repair damage caused by installation.

B. Remove post settings to a depth of 2-feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01561
TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Trench safety system for construction of trench excavations.

B. Trench safety system for excavations governed by State and Federal trench safety laws.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. For Unit-Price-based Contact:

1. Measurement for trench safety systems used on trench excavations is on a linear foot basis measured along the trench centerline, including manholes and other line structures.

2. Measurement for Special Shoring, if any, is on a per-square-foot-of-shoring basis.

3. Payment for trench safety system is on a line-item basis. Include in Document 00410 the value for trench safety work for each separate trench requiring trench safety.

B. Follow Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. *Trench:* A narrow excavation (in relation to its depth) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet.

B. Trench safety system requirements will apply to larger open excavations if erection of structures or other installations limits space between the excavation slope and the installation to dimensions equivalent of a trench, as defined.

C. Trench safety systems include both Protective Systems and Shoring Systems but are not limited to sloping, sheeting, trench boxes or trench shields, side rail systems, sheet piling, cribbing, bracing, dewatering or diversion of water to provide adequate drainage.

1. *Protective System*: A method of protecting employees from cave-ins, from material that could fall or roll from an excavation face or into an excavation, or from the collapse of an adjacent structure.

2. *Shoring System*: A structure that supports the sides of an excavation and which is designed to prevent cave-ins, or to prevent movement of ground affecting adjacent installations or improvements.

3. *Special Shoring*: A shoring system meeting Special Shoring requirements for locations shown on Drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit a safety program specifically for construction of trench excavation. Design the trench safety program following OSHA 29CFR standards governing presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavations and following Special Shoring requirements shown on Drawings.

C. Have construction and shop drawings for trench safety systems sealed as required by OSHA by a licensed professional engineer retained and paid by Contractor.

D. Review of the safety program by City Engineer will only be in regard to compliance with this Section and will not constitute approval by City Engineer nor relieve Contractor of obligations under State and Federal trench safety laws.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Install and maintain trench safety systems following Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring, Federal Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards, 29CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, as amended, including Final Rule, published in Federal Register Vol. 54, No. 209 on Tuesday, October 31, 1989, including Sections 1926-650 through 1926-652, all of which is hereby incorporated, by reference, into this Section.

B. A reproduction of the OSHA standards included in "Subpart P - Excavations" from the Federal Register Vol. 54, No. 209 is available upon request of Bidders and Contractor. City assumes no responsibility for accuracy of the reproduction. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of the referenced section of the Federal Register.

C. Legislation enacted by Texas Legislature regarding Trench Safety Systems, is hereby incorporated, by reference, into this Section. Refer to Texas Health and Safety Code Ann., ə756.021 (Vernon 1991).

1.06 Indemnification

A. Indemnify and hold harmless City, its employees, and agents from any and all damages, costs (including, without limitation, legal fees, court costs, and the cost of investigation),

judgements or claims by anyone for injury or death of persons resulting from collapse or failure of trenches constructed under this Contract.

B. Contractor acknowledges and agrees this indemnity provision provides indemnity for City in case City is negligent either by act or omission in providing for trench safety, including, but not limited to safety program and design reviews, inspections, failure to issue stop work orders, and the hiring of Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install and maintain trench safety systems following provisions of OSHA 29CFR.

B. Install specially designed trench safety systems following Contractor's trench excavation safety program for locations and conditions identified in the program. Install Special Shoring at locations shown on Drawings.

C. Obtain verification from a competent person, as identified in Contractor's trench excavation safety program, trench boxes and other pre-manufactured systems are certified for actual installation conditions.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Conduct daily inspections by Contractor or Contractor's independently retained consultant, of trench safety systems to ensure installed systems and operations meet OSHA 29CFR and other personnel protection regulations requirements.

B. If evidence of possible cave-ins or slides is apparent, immediately stop work in the trench and move personnel to safe locations until necessary precautions are taken by Contractor to safeguard personnel.

C. Maintain permanent record of daily inspections.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify specific applicability of selected or specially designed trench safety systems to field conditions encountered at each trench.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01570

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) described in Section 01410 – TPDES Requirement.

B. Installation, maintenance and removal, of storm water pollution prevention structures: diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes and level spreaders. Structures are used during construction and prior to final development of the site.

C. Filter Fabric Barriers:

1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.

2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.

D. Hay Bale Fence.

E. Drop Inlet Basket Inlet

F. Sediment Traps

G. Brush Berm

H. Sand Bag Barrier

I. Bagged Gravel Barrier

J. Sediment Basin Inlet

K. Protection Barrier

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Payment for filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

2. Payment for reinforced filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

3. Payment for drop inlet baskets is on a unit price basis for each drop inlet basket.

4. Payment for storm inlet sediment traps is on a unit price basis for each storm inlet sediment trap.

5. Payment for storm water pollution prevention structures is on a lump sum basis for the project. Earthen structures with outlet and piping include diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, and excavated earth-outlet sediment trap, embankment earth-outlet sediment trap, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes, stone outlet sediment trap, and level spreaders.

6. Payment for hay bale barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted bale barriers, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

7. Payment for brush berm, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted brush berm, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

8. Payment for sandbag barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of sandbags, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

9. Payment for bagged gravel barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of bagged gravel barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention controls.

10. Payment for inlet protection barriers, if included in Document 00410 -Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured along outside face of inlet protection barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

11. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCE

A. STANDARD ASTM

1. A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

2. D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)).

3. D3786 – Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.

4. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).

5. D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.

6. D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

7. D 4833 - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.

8. D 6382 - Standard Practice for Dynamic Mechanical Analysis and Thermogravimetry of Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Material.

B. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood District.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Filter Fabric Barrier Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Barriers to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

B. Hay Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through hay in sheet- flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Hay Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

C. Interceptor Dikes and Swales: Construct to direct surface or channel runoff around the project area or runoff from project area into sediment traps.

D. Drop Inlet Baskets: Install to allow runoff percolation through the basket and to retain and accumulate sediment. Clean accumulation of sediment to prevent clogging and backups.

E. Sediment Traps: Construct to pool surface runoff from construction area to allow sediment to settle onto the bottom of trap.

F. Sand Bags: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage one Inlet.

G. Bagged Gravel Barrier: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage two Inlet.

H. Drop Inlet Insert Basket: Is a temporary barrier placed within a storm drain inlet (Lower Portion of Stage I and Upper Portion of Stage II Inlets) consisting of a filter fabric supported by a metal frame work to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering convey system.

I. Brush Berm: Brush Berm is constructed at the perimeter of a distribute site within the developing area.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.

C. Submit manufacturer’s catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile or filter fabrics, outlet pipe, perforated riser and connectors.

D. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials, and sequence of operations for storm-water pollution prevention structures.

E. Submit shop drawings for Drop Inlet Baskets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Class B in accordance with Section 03315 - Concrete for Utility Construction as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 AGGREGRATE MATERIALS

A. Use poorly graded cobbles with diameter greater than 3-inches and less than 5-inches.

B. Provide gravel lining in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials or as shown on the drawings.

C. Provide clean cobbles and gravel consisting of crushed concrete or stone. Use clean, hard crushed concrete or stone free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic matter.

D. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Use nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

2.03 PIPE

A. Polyethylene culvert pipe or PVC sewer pipe in accordance with Section 02505- High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Solid and Profile Wall Pipe and Section 02506 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

B. Inlet Pipes: Galvanized steel pipe in accordance with Section 02642 Corrugated Metal Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

C. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12-inch centers around circumference.

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

A. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

B. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

D. Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent

2.05 BARRIER

A. Wire Barrier: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24-inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.

B. Barrier Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2-inch moisture-resistant treated wood or steel posts (min. of 1.25 lbs. per linear foot and Brinell Hardness greater than 140) with safety caps on top; length as required for minimum 8-inch bury and full height of filter fabric.

2.06 SANDBAGS

A. Provide woven material made of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide material.

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D4632.

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs. (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length - 18 to 24-inches. Width - 12 to 18-inches. Thickness: 6 to 8-inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.07 BAGGED GRAVEL BARRIERS

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D4632).

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs. (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length - 18 to 24-inches. Width - 12 to 18-inches. Thickness: 6 to 8-inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.08 DROP INLET BASKETS

A. Provide steel frame members in accordance with ASTM A36.

B. Construct top frame of basket with two short sides of 2-inch by 2-inch and single long side of 1-inch by 1-inch, 1/8-inch angle iron. Construct basket hangers of 2-inch by 1/4-inch iron bars. Construct bottom frame of 1-inch by 1/4-inch iron bar or 1/4-inch plate with cent 3-inches removed. Use minimum 1/4-inch diameter iron rods or equivalent for sides of inlet basket.

C. Weld minimum of 14 rods in place between top frame/basket hanger and bottom frame. Exact dimensions for top frame and insert basket will be determined based on dimensions of type of inlet being protected.

2.09 HAY BALE

A. Hay: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

B. Hay Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 (3/8 diameter) reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 18 inch bury and full height bales.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION, INSTALLATION AND MAINTEINANCE

A. Provide erosion and sediment control structures at locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place unless approved by Project Manager to allow installation of erosion and sediment control systems, soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within project site until acceptance of Project or until directed by Project Manager to remove and discard existing system.

D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace damaged components of erosion and sediment control structures. Unless otherwise directed, maintain erosion and sediment control structure until project area stabilization is accepted. Redress and replace granular fill at outlets as needed to replenish depleted granular fill. Remove erosion and sediment control structures promptly when directed by Project Manager. Dispose of materials in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

E. Remove and dispose sediment deposits at the designated spoil site for the Project. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at approved location in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

F. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches in accordance with Section 02315 - Roadway Excavation or Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated right of way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control structures.

H. Protect existing trees and plants in accordance with Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

3.02 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment traps so that surface runoff shall percolate through system in sheet flow fashion and allow retention and accumulation of sediment.

B. Inspect sediment traps after each rainfall, daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, and at a minimum once each week. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.

C. Use fill material for embankment in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials.

D. Excavation length and height shall be as specified on Drawings. Use side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

F. Stone outlet sediment traps:

1. Maintain minimum of 6-inches between top of core material and top of stone outlet, minimum of 4-inches between bottom of core material and existing ground and minimum of 1 foot between top of stone outlet and top of embankment.

2. Embed cobbles minimum of 4-inches into existing ground for stone outlet. Core shall be minimum of 1 foot in height and in width and wrapped in triple layer of geotextile filter fabric.

F. Sediment Basin with Pipe Outlet Construction Methods: Install outlet pipe and riser as shown on the Drawings.

G. Remove sediment deposits when design basin volume is reduced by one-third or sediment level is one foot below principal spillway crest, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fence Type 1: Filter Fabric: Barrier

1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8-inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.

2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.

3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6- inch overlap and seal securely.

4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3-inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18-inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.

5. Backfill and compact trench.

B. Barrier Type 2: Reinforced Filter Fabric Barrier

1. Layout barrier same as for Type 1.

2. Install stakes at 6-feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.

3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6-inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.

4. Install trench same as for Type 1.

5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3-inches on center maximum.

6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3-inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.

7. Backfill and compact trench.

8. Attach filter fabric to wooden fence stakes spaced a maximum of 6-feet apart or steel fence stakes spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart and embedded a minimum of 12-inches. Install stakes at a slight angle toward source of anticipated runoff.

9. Trench in toe of filter fabric barrier with spade or mechanical trencher so that downward face of trench is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. A V-trench configuration may also be used. Lay filter fabric along edges of trench. Backfill and compact trench upon completion of Construction.

10. Filter fabric fence shall have a minimum height of 18-inches and a maximum height of 36-inches above natural ground.

11. Cut length of fence to minimize use of joints. When joints are necessary, splice fabric together only at support post with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.

12. When used in swales, ditches or diversions, elevation of barrier at top of filter fabric. at flow line location in channel shall be lower than bottom elevation of filter fabric at ends of barrier or top of bank, whichever is less, in order to keep storm water discharge in channel from overtopping bank.

C. Triangular Filter Fabric Barrier Construction Methods

1. Attach filter fabric to wire fencing, 18-inches on each side. Provide a fabric cover and skirt with continuous wrapping of fabric. Skirt should form continuous extension of fabric on upstream side of fence.

2. Secure triangular fabric filter barrier in place using one of the following methods:

   a. Toe-in skirt 6-inches with mechanically compacted material;

   b. Weight down skirt with continuous layer of 3-inch to 5-inch graded rock; or,

   c. Trench-in entire structure 4 inches.

3. Anchor triangular fabric filter barrier structure and skirt securely in place using 6-inch wire staples on 2-foot centers on both edges and on skirt or staked using 18-inch by 3/8-inch diameter re-bar with tee ends.

4. Lap fabric filter material by 6-inches to cover segment joints. Fasten joints with galvanized shoat rings.

3.04 DIKE AND SWALE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain minimum dike height of 18-inches, measured from cleared ground at up slope toe to top of dike. Maintain side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

B. Dike and Swale Stabilization: When shown on the Drawings, place gravel lining 3-inches thick and compacted into the soil or 6-inches thick if truck crossing is expected. Extend gravel lining across bottom and up both sides of swale minimum height of 8-inches vertically, above bottom. Gravel lining on dike side shall extend up the up-slope side of dike a minimum height of 8-inches, measured vertically from interface of existing or graded ground and up slope toe of dike, as shown on Drawings.

C. Divert flow from dikes and swales to sediment basins, stabilized outlets, or sediment trapping devices of types and at locations shown on Drawings. Grade dikes and swales as shown on Drawings, or, if not specified, provide positive drainage with maximum grade of 1 percent to outlet or basin.

D. Clear in accordance with Section 02233 – Clearing and Grubbing Compact embankments in accordance with Section 02315 – Roadway Excavation.

E. Carry out excavation for swale construction so that erosion and water pollution is minimal. Minimum depth shall be 1-foot and bottom width shall be 4-feet, with level swale bottom. Excavation slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Clear, grub and strip excavation area of vegetation and root material.

3.05 DOWN SPOUT EXTENDER

A. Down spout extender shall have slope of approximately 1 percent. Use pipe diameter of 4-inches or as shown on the Drawings. Place pipe in accordance with Section 02317 - Bedding and Backfill for Utilities.

3.06 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

A. Compact soil around and under drain entrance section to top of embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

D. Inlet pipe shall have slope of 1 percent or greater. Use pipe diameter as shown on the Drawings.

C. Top of embankment over inlet pipe and embankments directing water to pipe shall be at least 1-foot higher at all points than top of inlet pipe.

D. Pipe shall be secured with hold-down grommets spaced 10-feet on centers.

E. Place riprap apron with a depth equal to pipe diameter with 2:1 side slope.

3.07 PAVED FLUME

A. Compact soil around and under the entrance section to top of the embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Construct subgrade to required elevations. Remove and replace soft sections and unsuitable material. Compact subgrade thoroughly and shape to a smooth, uniform surface.

C. Construct permanent paved flumes in accordance with Drawings.

D. Remove sediment from riprap apron when sediment has accumulated to depth of one foot.

3.08 LEVEL SPREADER

A. Construct level spreader on undisturbed soil and not on fill. Ensure that spreader lip is level for uniform spreading of storm runoff.

B. Maintain at required depth, grade, and cross section as specified on Drawings. Remove sediment deposits as well as projections or other irregularities which will impede normal flow.

3.09 INLET PROTECTION BARRIER

A. Place sandbags for Stage I, Bagged gravel for Stage II and filter fabric barriers at locations shown on the SWP3. Maintain to allow minimal inlet in flow restrictions / blockage during storm event.

3.10 DROP INLET BASKET CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fit inlet insert basket into inlet without gaps around insert at locations shown on SWP3.

B. Support for inlet insert basket shall consist of fabricated metal as shown on Drawings.

C. Push down and form filter fabric to shape of basket. Use sheet of fabric large enough to be supported by basket frame when holding sediment and extend at least 6-inches past frame. Place inlet grates over basket/frame to serve as fabric anchor.

D. Remove sediment deposit after each storm event and whenever accumulation exceeds 1-inch depth during weekly inspections.

3.11 HAY BALE FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Place bales in row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface.

B. Embed bale in soil a minimum of 4-inches.

C. Securely anchor bales in place with Hay Bale Stakes driven through bales a minimum of 18-inches into ground. Angle first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.

D. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from channeling between bales. Wedge carefully in order not to separate bales.

E. Replace with new hay bale fence every two months or as required by Project Manager.

3.12 BRUSH BERM CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Construct brush berm along contour lines by hand placing method. Do not use machine placement of brush berm.

B. Use woody brush and branches having diameter less than 2-inches with 6- inches overlap. Avoid incorporation of annual weeds and soil into brush berm.

C. Use minimum height of 18-inches measured from top of existing ground at upslope toe to top of berm. Top width shall be 24-inches minimum and side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.

D. Embed brush berm into soil a minimum of 4-inches and anchor using wire, nylon or polypropylene rope across berm with a minimum tension of 50 pounds. Tie rope securely to 18-inch x 3/8-inch diameter rebar stakes driven into ground on 4-foot centers on both sides of berm.

3.13 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit.

B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not water hose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.14 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.15 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.16 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction access, as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction access. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into waterways or storm water conveyance systems.

C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.17 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties. Follow environment requirements.

B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

D. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.

E. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.

2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.

F. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

G. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

H. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to waterways or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.

I. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8- inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

J. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuver on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.

K. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by Project Manager.

B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01572

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General erosion and sediment controls and other control-related practices. Provide and maintain erosion and sediment controls until the site is finally stabilized or as directed by City Engineer.

B. Filter Fabric Fences:
   1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric fences for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.
   2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric fences for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.

C. Straw Bale Fence.

D. Temporary vehicle and equipment fueling areas, which require erosion and sediment controls, are specified in Section 01579.

E. Dust controls are specified in Section 01506.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Control of erosion and sedimentation is incidental to the Work. Include costs for control of erosion and sedimentation in the cost of work for which it is required.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM:
   1. D3786 - Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.
   2. D4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Filter Fabric Fence Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Fences to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

B. Straw Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through straw in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Straw Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on filter fabric and wire fencing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS

A. Sandbags: Polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric, with minimum unit weight of 4 ounces per square yard, Muller burst strength exceeding 300 psi, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. Fill bags with bank-run sand.

B. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12 inch centers around circumference.

C. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

D. Portable Sediment Tank System: Standard 55-gallon steel or plastic drums, free of hazardous material contamination.
   1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, intertank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

E. Straw: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

F. Straw Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 diameter concrete reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full height bales.

G. Filter Fabric: Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent following Section 01630.
   1. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

2. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.
3. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

H. Wire Fencing: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24-inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.

I. Fence Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2-inch moisture-resistant treated wood; length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full height of filter fabric.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment controls are in place, other than site work specifically directed by City Engineer to allow surveying and soil testing.

B Maintain existing erosion and sediment controls, if any, until directed by City Engineer to remove and dispose of existing controls.

C. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage, caused by construction traffic, to erosion and sediment control systems.

3.02 INSPECTION AND REPAIR

A. Inspect erosion and sedimentation controls daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, at end of rainfall period, and minimum once each week.

B. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.

C. Remove eroded and sedimented products when silt reaches a depth one-third the height of the control or 6 inches, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC FENCES

A. Layout fence lines with wood stakes.

B. Fence Type 1:
1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8 inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.

2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.
3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.
4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3 inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18 inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.
5. Backfill and compact trench.

C. Fence Type 2:
1. Layout fence same as for Type 1.

2. Install stakes at 6 feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.
3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6 inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.
4. Install trench same as for Type 1.
5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3 inches on center maximum.
6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3 inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.
7. Backfill and compact trench.

3.04 STRAW BALE FENCES

A. Install bales in a row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface. Where bales are installed on soil:
1. Embed bales in soil 4 inches minimum.
2. Anchor bales with 2 stakes driven into soil, with top end of stake flush with top of bales. Angle the first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.
3. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from escaping between bales. Wedge carefully to not separate bales.

3.05 PLACEMENT OF TOPSOILS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Where topsoil is work of another Section, provide erosion controls following this Section during topsoil placement operations.
   1. When placing topsoil, maintain erosion and sediment control systems, such as swales, grade stabilization structures, berms, dikes, waterways, and sediment basins.
   2. Maintain grades previously established on areas receiving topsoil.
   3. After areas receiving topsoil are brought to grade, and immediately prior to dumping and spreading topsoil, loosen subgrade by discing or scarifying 2 inches deep minimum to permit bonding of topsoil to subsoil.
   4. Do not install sod or seed on soil treated with sterilants until sufficient time elapses to permit dissipation of chemicals.

3.06 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment.
   1. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction Exit.

B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not waterhose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.07 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas, and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.08 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose or combine with temporary fueling area specified in Section 01579, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.09 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction exit(s), as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction Exit. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into watercourses or storm water conveyance systems.

C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.10 PRODUCT STORAGE

A. Follow Sections 01505- Temporary Facilities and 01610- Basic Product Requirements for basic storage requirements.

B. Isolate areas where cements, solvents, paints, or other potential water pollutants are stored so they do not cause runoff pollution.

C. Store toxic products, such as pesticides, paints, and acids following manufacturers= guidelines. Protect groundwater resources from leaching, with plastic mats, packed clay, tarpaper, or other impervious materials on areas where toxic products are opened and stored.

3.11 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.

B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

D. Dispose of drainage water to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to the site or adjoining areas. Follow environmental requirements.

E. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.

F. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation

.

1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.

2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.

G. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

H. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

I. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to streams or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8-inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

K. Do not maneuver vehicles on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.

L. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.12 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by City Engineer.

B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01575

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation and removal of erosion and sediment control for stabilized construction access used during construction and prior to final development of site, as shown in City of Houston Standard Construction details, DWG No. 01571-01.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, payment for work in this Section will be based on the following:

1. Stabilized construction roads, parking areas, access and wash areas: per each, for each of the types of areas to be provided consisting of aggregate/recycled concrete without reinforcing placed in 8- inch layers. No separate payment will be made for street cleaning necessary to meet TPDES requirements. Include cost of work for street cleaning under related Specification section.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer=s catalog sheets and other Product Data on geotextile fabric.

C. Submit sieve analysis of aggregates conforming to requirements of this Specification.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

B. Storm Water Quality Management Handbook For Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

PART 2 PRODCUCTS

2.01 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Provide woven or non-woven geotextile fabric made of polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material.

B. Geotextile fabric: Minimum grab strength of 200 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632) and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Geotextile and threads: Resistant to chemical attack, mildew, and rot and contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide minimum of six months of expected usable life at temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F.

D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc. or equal.

2.02 COARSE AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate: Crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials free from adherent coatings of, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.

B. Coarse aggregates to consist of open graded rock 2” to 8” in size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Provide stabilized construction roads and access at construction, staging, parking, storage, and disposal areas to keep street clean of mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. Construct erosion and sediment controls in accordance with Drawings and Specification requirements.

B. Do not clear grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place, unless approved by Project Manager to allow soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing construction site erosion and sediment control systems until acceptance of the Work or until removal of existing systems is approved by Project Manager.

D. Regularly inspect, repair or replace components of stabilized construction access. Unless otherwise directed, maintain stabilized construction roads and access until the City accepts the Work. Remove stabilized construction roads and access promptly when directed by Project Manager. Discard removed materials off-site.

E. Remove and dispose of sediment deposits at designated spoil site for Project. If a spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off-site at a location not in or adjacent to stream or flood plain. Assume responsibility for off-site disposal.

F. Spread compacted and stabilized sediment evenly throughout site. Do not allow sediment to flush into streams or drainage ways. Dispose of contaminated sediment in accordance with existing federal, state, and local rules and regulations.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of- way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sediment control systems caused by construction traffic.

H. Conduct construction operations in conformance with erosion control requirements of Specification 01570 – Storm Water Pollution Control.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION MAINTENANCE

A. Provide stabilized access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes where shown on Drawings.

B. Provide stabilized construction access and vehicle washing areas, when approved by Project Manager, of sizes and at locations shown on Drawings or as specified in this Section.

C. Clean tires to remove sediment on vehicles leaving construction areas prior to entering public rights-of-way. Construct wash areas needed to remove sediment. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment control measures.

D. Details for stabilized construction access are shown on Drawings. Construct other stabilized areas to same requirements. Maintain minimum roadway widths of 14 feet for one-way traffic and 20 feet for two-way traffic and of sufficient width to allow ingress and egress. Place geotextile fabric as a permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlaying soil. Limit exposure of geotextile fabric to elements between laydown and cover to a maximum 14 days to minimize potential damage.

E. Grade roads and parking areas to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar materials to prevent sediment from entering public rights-of-way, waterways or storm water conveyance systems.

F. Inspect and maintain stabilized areas daily. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregates to maintain required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control systems used to trap sediment. Immediately remove spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked sediment from public rights-of-way.

G. Maintain lengths of stabilized areas as shown on Drawings or a minimum of 50 feet. Maintain a minimum thickness of 8 inches. Maintain minimum widths at all points of ingress or egress.

H. Stabilize other areas with the same thickness, and width of coarse aggregate required for stabilized construction access, except where shown otherwise on Drawings.

I. Stabilized areas may be widened or lengthened to accommodate truck washing areas when authorized by Project Manager.

J. Clean street daily before end of workday. When excess sediments have tracked onto streets, Project Manager may direct Contractor to clean street as often as necessary. Remove and legally dispose of sediments.

K. Use other erosion and sediment control measures to prevent sediment runoff during rain periods and non-working hours and when storm discharges are expected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01576
WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit copy of approved "Development Permit", as defined in Chapter 19 of Floodplain Ordinance (City Ordinance Number 81-914 and Number 85- 1705), prior to disposal of excess material in areas designated as being in "100-year Standard Flood Hazard Area" within the City and areas designated as being in “500-year Standard Flood Hazard Area”. Contact the City of Houston Floodplain Management Office at the Houston Permitting Center (1002 Washington Avenue, 3rd Floor), at (832) 394-8854 for floodplain information.

C. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites, if required by local ordinances.

D. Submit copy of written permission from property owner, with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to Project. Submit written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.

E. Describe waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to reduce Pollutants from these materials, including storage practices to minimize exposure of materials to storm water; and spill prevention and response measures in the Project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Refer to Section 01410 - TPDES Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at location or locations shown on Drawings outside limits of Project.

B. Base, Surface, and Bedding Material: Load shell, gravel, bituminous, or other base and surfacing material designated for salvage into City trucks.

C. Pipe Culvert: Load culverts designated for salvage into City trucks.

D. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.

E. Coordinate loading of salvageable material on City trucks with Project Manager.

3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Remove and legally dispose of vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage from job site.

B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to Project when written permission is obtained from property owner. See Paragraph 1.02 D above.

C. Verify floodplain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in area designated as within 100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas unless "Development Permit" has been obtained. Remove excess material placed in "100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas" within the City without "Development Permit", at no additional cost to the City.

D. Remove waste materials from site daily, in order to maintain site in neat and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01578

CONTROL OF GROUND AND SURFACE WATER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering, depressurizing, draining, and maintaining trenches, shaft excavations, structural excavations and foundation beds in stable condition, and controlling ground water conditions for tunnel excavations.

B. Protecting work against surface runoff and rising floodwaters.

C. Trapping suspended sediment in the discharge form the surface and ground water control systems.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Measurement for control of ground water, if included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will be on either a lump sum basis or a linear foot basis for continuous installations of wellpoints, eductor wells, or deep wells.

2. If not included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, include the cost to control ground water in unit price for work requiring such controls.

3. No separate payment will be made for control of surface water. Include cost to control surface water in unit price for work requiring controls.

4. Follow Section 01270 – Payment Procedures for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)

B. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

C. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Ground water control system: system used to dewater and depressurize water-bearing soil layers.

1. Dewatering: lowering the water table and intercepting seepage that would otherwise emerge from slopes or bottoms of excavations, or into tunnels and shafts; and disposing of removed water. Intent of dewatering is to increase stability of tunnel excavations and excavations and excavated slopes, prevent dislocation of material from slopes or bottoms of excavations, reduce lateral loads on sheeting and bracing, improve excavating and hauling characteristics of excavated material, prevent failure or heaving of bottom of excavations, and to provide suitable conditions for placement of backfill materials and construction of structures and other installations.

2. Depressurization: includes reduction in piezometric pressure within strata not controlled by dewatering alone, necessary to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom or instability of tunnel excavations.

B. Excavation drainage: includes keeping excavations free of surface and seepage water.

C. Surface drainage: includes use of temporary drainage ditches and dikes and installation of temporary culverts and sump pumps with discharge lines necessary to protect Work from any source of surface water.

D. Monitoring facilities for ground water control system includes piezometers, monitoring wells and flow meters for observing and recording flow rates.

1.05 PERFORMANCE RE QUIREMENTS

A. Conduct subsurface investigations to identify groundwater conditions and top provide parameters for design, installation, and operation of groundwater control systems. Submit proposed method and spacing of readings for review prior to obtaining water level readings.

B. Design ground water control system, compatible with requirements of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and Section 02260 -Trench Safety Systems, to produce following results:

1. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting:

a. Excavations.

b. Tunnel excavation, face stability or seepage into tunnels.

2. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations.

3. Preclude damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, installed facilities and other work.

4. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition, or softening of foundation strata.

5. Maintain stability of sides and bottoms of excavations.

C. Provide ground water control systems that include single-stage or multiple-stage well point systems, eductor and ejector-type systems, deep wells, or combinations of these equipment types.

D. Provide drainage of seepage water and surface water, as well as water from other sources entering excavation. Excavation drainage may include placement of drainage materials, crushed stone and filter fabric, together with sump pumping.

E. Provide ditches, berms, pumps and other methods necessary to divert and drain surface water from excavation and other work areas.

F. Locate ground water control and drainage systems so as not to interfere with utilities, construction operations, adjacent properties, or adjacent water wells.

G. Assume sole responsibility for ground water control systems and for any loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and settlement or resultant damage caused by ground water control operations. Modify ground water control systems or operations if they cause or threaten to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, adjacent water wells, or potentially contaminated areas. Repair damage caused by ground water control systems or resulting from failure of system to protect property as required.

H. Install an adequate number of piezometers installed at proper locations and depths necessary to provide meaningful observations of conditions affecting excavation, adjacent structures and water wells. ,

I. Install environmental monitoring wells at proper locations and depths necessary to provide adequate observations of hydrostatic conditions and possible contaminant transport from contamination sources into work area or ground water control system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.

B. Submit Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan for review by Project Manager prior to start of excavation work. Include the following:

1. Results of subsurface investigations and description of extent and characteristics of water bearing layers subject to ground water control.

2. Names of equipment Suppliers and installation Subcontractors

3. Description of proposed ground water control systems indicating arrangement, location, depth and capacities of system components, installation details and criteria and operation and maintenance procedures

4. Description of proposed monitoring facilities indicating depths and locations of piezometers and monitoring wells, monitoring installation details and criteria, type of equipment and instrumentation with pertinent data and characteristics

5. Description of proposed filters including types, sizes, capacities and manufacturer's application recommendations

6. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed systems for intended applications. Define potential area of influence of ground water control operation near contaminated areas.

7. Operating requirements, including piezometric control elevations for dewatering and depressurization

8. Excavation drainage methods including typical drainage layers, sump pump application and other means

9. Surface water control and drainage installations

10. Proposed methods and locations for disposing of removed water

C. Submit following records upon completion of initial installation:

1. Installation and development reports for well points, eductors, and deep wells

2. Installation reports and baseline readings for piezometers and monitoring wells

3. Baseline analytical test data of water from monitoring wells

4. Initial flow rates

D. Submit the following records weekly during control of ground and surface water operations:

1. Records or flow rates and piezometric elevations obtained during monitoring of dewatering and depressurization. Refer to Paragraph 3.02, Requirements for Eductor, Well Points, or Deep Wells.

2. Maintenance records for ground water control installations, piezometers and monitoring wells

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality regulation and Texas Water Well Drillers Association for development, drilling, and abandonment of wells used in dewatering system.

C. Obtain necessary permits from agencies with jurisdiction over use of groundwater and matters affecting well installation, water discharge, and use of existing storm drains and natural water sources. Since review and permitting process may be lengthy, take early action to obtain required approvals.

D. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in vicinity of potentially contaminated sites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Select equipment and materials necessary to achieve desired results for dewatering. Selected equipment and materials are subject to review by Project Manager through submittals required in Paragraph 1.06, Submittals.

B. Use experience contractors, regularly engaged in ground water control system design, installation, and operation, to furnish and install and operate educators, well, points, or deep wells, when needed.

C. Maintain equipment in good repair and operating conditions.

D. Keep sufficient standby equipment and materials available to ensure continuous operation, where required.

E. Portable Sediment Tank System: Maintain equipment in good repair and operating conditions.

1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, inter-tank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GROUND WATER CONTROL

A. Perform necessary subsurface investigation to identify water bearing layers, piezometric pressures and soil parameters for design and installation of ground water control systems. Perform pump tests, if necessary, to determine draw down characteristics. Present results in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan submittal.

B. Provide labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to lower, control and handle ground water in manner compatible with construction methods and site conditions. Monitor effectiveness of installed system and its effect on adjacent property.

C. Install, operate, and maintain ground water control systems in accordance with the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. Notify Project Manager in writing of changes made to accommodate field conditions and changes to Work Provide revised drawings and calculations with notification.

D. Provide continuous system operation, including nights, weekends, and holidays. Arrange appropriate backup if electrical power is primary energy source for dewatering system.

E. Monitor operations to verify systems lower groundwater piezometric levels a rate required to maintain dry excavation resulting in stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations.

F. Depressurize zones where hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing layers exist below excavations to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation or installed works. Define allowable piezometric elevations in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan.

G. Removal of ground water control installations.

1. Remove pumping system components and piping when ground water control is no longer required.

2. Remove piezometers, including piezometers installed during design phase investigations and left for Contractor’s use, upon completion of testing, as required in accordance with Part 3 of applicable specification.

3. Remove monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

4. Grout abandoned well and piezometer holes. Fill piping that is not removed with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout.

H. During backfilling, maintain water level a minimum of 5 feet below prevailing level of backfill. Do not allow the water level to cause uplift pressures in excess of 80 percent of downward pressure produced by weight of structure or backfill in place. Do not allow water levels to rise into cement-stabilized sand until at least 48 hours after placement.

I. Provide uniform pipe diameter for each pipe drain run constructed for dewatering. Remove pipe drains when no longer required. If pipe removal is impractical, grout connections at 50-foot intervals and fill pipe with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout after removal from service.

J. The extent of ground water control for structures with permanent perforated underground drainage systems may be reduced, for units designed to withstand hydrostatic uplift pressure. Provide a means to drain affected portions of underground systems, including standby equipment. Maintain drainage systems during construction operations.

K. Remove systems upon completion of construction or when dewatering and control of surface or ground water is no longer required.

L. Compact backfill to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

M. Foundation Slab: Maintain saturation line at least 3 feet below lowest elevations where concrete is to be placed. Drain foundations in areas where concrete is to be placed before placing reinforcing steel. Keep free from water for 3 days after concrete is placed.

3.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCTOR,WELL POINTS, OR DEEPWELLS

A. For aboveground piping in ground water control system, include a 12-inch minimum length of clear, transparent piping between each eductor well or well point and discharge header to allow visual monitoring of discharge from each installation.

B. Install sufficient piezometers or monitoring wells to show that trench or shaft excavations in water bearing materials are pre-drained prior to excavation. Provide separate piezometers for monitoring of dewatering and for monitoring of depressurization. Install piezometers and monitoring wells for tunneling as appropriate for selected method of work.

C. Install piezometers or monitoring wells at least one week in advance of the start of associated excavation.

D. Dewatering may be omitted for portions of under drains or other excavations, where auger borings and piezometers or monitoring wells show that soil is pre-drained by existing systems and that ground water control plan criteria are satisfied.

E. Replace installations that produce noticeable amounts of sediments after development.

F. Provide additional ground water control installations, or change method of control if, ground water control plan does not provide satisfactory results based on performance criteria defined by plan and by specifications. Submit revised plan according to Paragraph 1.06B.

3.03 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.

B. Inspect daily and clean out tank when one-third of sediment tank is filled with sediment.

3.04 SEDIMENT SUMP PIT

A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.

B. Construct standpipe by perforating 12-inch to 24-inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe.

C. Extend standpipe 12 inches to 18 inches above lip of pit.

D. Convey discharge of water pumped from standpipe to sediment trapping device.

E. Fill sites of sump pits compact to density of surrounding soil and stabilize surface when construction is complete.

3.05 EXCAVATION DRAINAGE

A. Use excavation drainage methods if well-drained conditions can be achieved. Excavation drainage may consist of layers of crushed stone and filter fabric, and sump pumping, in combination with sufficient ground water control wells to maintain stable excavation and backfill conditions.

3.06 MAINTENANCE AND OBSERVATION

A. Conduct daily maintenance and observation of piezometers or monitoring wells while ground water control installations or excavation drainage is operating at the site, or water is seeping into tunnels, and maintain systems in good operating condition.

B. Replace damaged and destroyed piezometers or monitoring wells with new piezometers or wells as necessary to meet observation schedules.

C. Cut off piezometers or monitoring wells in excavation areas where piping is exposed, only as necessary to perform observation as excavation proceeds. Continue to maintain and make specified observations

D. Remove and grout piezometers inside or outside of excavation area when ground water control operations are complete. Remove and grout monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

3.07 MONITORING AND RECORDING

A. Monitor and record average flow rate of operation for each deep well, or for each well point or eductor header used in dewatering system. Also, monitor and record water level and ground water recovery. Record observations daily until steady conditions are achieved and twice weekly thereafter.

B. Observe and record elevation of water level daily as long as ground water control system is in operation, and weekly thereafter until Work is completed or piezometers or wells are removed, except when Project Manager determines more frequent monitoring and recording are required. Comply with Project Manager's direction for increased monitoring and recording and take measures necessary to ensure effective dewatering for intended purpose.

3.08 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through use of dikes, ditches, curb walls, pipes, sumps or other approved means. Requirement includes temporary works required to protect adjoining properties from surface drainage caused by construction operations.

B. Divert surface water and seepage water into sumps and pump it into drainage channels or storm drains, when approved by agencies having jurisdiction. Provide settling basins when required by agencies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01579

TEMPORARY VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING AREA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation of erosion and sediment control for a temporary vehicle and equipment fueling area for aboveground fuel storage tank, which will be on site for more than 48 hours.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

B. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on dispensing equipment, pump, and aboveground fuel storage tanks, indicating the capacity and dimensions of the tank.

C. Submit drawings to show the location of tank protection area and driveway. Indicate the nearest inlet or channelized flow area. Clearly dimension all distances and measurements.

D. Submit a copy of Contractor's spill response and containment procedures to City Engineer. In lieu of the above, the Contractor shall submit a written statement declaring that the ?Spill Containment Procedures contained in the Airport's pollution prevention plan will be used in the event of a spill, and that a copy of the spill procedures will be located on-site.

E. Submit a list of significant materials to be used or stored at the airport construction site. Submit statement that all significant materials and associated waste containers that are to be used or stored overnight at the airport construction site will be properly labeled.

F. Submit a list of spill containment equipment, and quantities thereof, located at the fueling area.

G. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile fabric.

H. Submit inspection reports after the fueling site has been returned to its original condition or constructed in accordance with the Drawings.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unless indicated in Document 00405 - Bid Tabulation Form, the Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area is incidental to the Work. Include costs for Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area in the cost of work for which it is required.

B. When indicated in Document 00405 - Bid Tabulation Form, measurement and payment for Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area will be on a lump sum basis. The Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Area measured as stated, will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Area, Complete in Place."

1. Payment for Temporary Vehicle and Equipment Fueling area will include and be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, supervision, and all incidental expenses for construction of these items, complete in place, including, but not limited to, embankment and excavation, concrete foundation and curbs, protection barrier, driveway, maintenance requirements, repair and replacement of damaged sections, removal of sediment deposits, redressing of aggregates and stones, and removal of erosion and sedimentation control systems at the end of construction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Person conducting visual examination for pollutant shall be fully knowledgeable about the NPDES Construction General Permit, detecting sources of storm water contaminants, inspection of aboveground storage tank and appurtenances for leakage, and the day to day operations that may cause unexpected pollutant releases.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ABOVEGROUND STORAGE TANK

A. Tank Assembly: Must be listed with UL 1709 and UL 2085.

B. Inner Steel Storage Tank: Follow UL 142, with minimum thickness of 1/8-inch all welded construction.

C. Tank Encasement: Either concrete or steel to provide a minimum of 110 percent containment of the inner tank capacity. Provide 5-gallon overspill containment pan for tank refueling.

D. Dispenser Pump: For submersible pump, UL listed emergency shut-off valve to be installed at each dispenser. For suction pump, UL listed vacuum-activated shut-off valve, with a shear section, is to be installed at each dispenser. Fuel may not be dispensed from a tank by gravity flow or by pressurization of the tank. Means must be provided to prevent release of fuel by siphon flow.

E. Representative Manufacturers: Convault, Fireguard, EcoVault, SuperVault, or equal.

2.02 CONCRETE

A. Follow Section 03310 - Structural Concrete with a minimum concrete strength of 4,000 psi at 28 days.

2.03 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or a combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials, free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.

B. Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size (Square Mesh)	Percent Retained (By Weight)
2-1/2"	0
2"	0 - 20
1-1/2"	15-50
3/4"	60-80
No. 4	95-100

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Woven or non-woven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

B. Grab Strength: 270 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength exceeding 200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and the equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0?F to 120?F.

D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Follow Section 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

B. Do not clear, grub, or rough cut until erosion and sedimentation control systems are in place, unless otherwise approved by City Engineer.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sedimentation control systems located within the project site installed by others prior to start of construction under this contract until acceptance of the project or until directed by the City Engineer to remove and dispose the existing systems.

D. Inspect and repair or replace components of all erosion and sedimentation control systems as specified for each type of system. Unless otherwise directed, maintain the erosion and sedimentation control systems until acceptance of the project. Remove erosion and

sedimentation control systems promptly when directed by the City Engineer and dispose of removed materials offsite.

E. Remove and dispose of sediments deposits at the project spoil site. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose sediment at an offsite location. Contractor assumes responsibility for offsite disposal location. Sediment shall be disposed of at an offsite location not in or adjacent to a stream or floodplain. Spread, compact, and stabilize sediment placed at the project site in accordance with the directions of the City Engineer. Do not allow sediment to flush into a stream or drainage way. If sediment is contaminated, dispose of sediment in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

F. Do not maneuver equipment or vehicles on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damages caused by construction traffic to erosion and sedimentation control systems.

G. Employ protective measures to avoid damage to existing trees to be retained on the project site. Conduct all construction operations under this Contract in conformance with the erosion control practices described in Section 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

H. Contractor to prepare spill response and containment procedures to be implemented in the event of a significant materials spill. Significant materials include but are not limited to: raw materials; fuels; materials such as solvents, detergents, and plastic pellets; finished materials such as metallic products; raw materials used in food processing or production; hazardous substances designated under section 101(14) of CERCLA; any chemical required to be reported pursuant to Section 313 of Title III of SARA; fertilizers; pesticides; and waste products such as slag, ashes and sludge that have the potential to be released with storm water discharges. In lieu of developing procedures stated above, ?Spill Containment Procedures enclosed in the airport's pollution prevention plan may be used. Spill procedures shall be kept on-site at the airport construction site.

I. Spill containment equipment appropriate to the size of operation is to be located in close proximity to the fueling area. Such equipment includes, but not limited to, suitable waste containers for significant materials, drip pans, booms, inlet covers, or absorbent.

J. All significant materials or waste containers used for airport construction activities and stored on-site at the airport overnight are to be properly labeled.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Provide fuel tank protection area and driveway as shown on the Drawings, or equivalent if prior written approval has been given by City Engineer.

B. Do not locate fueling area in or near a channelized flow area or close to a storm sewer conveyance system. Sufficient space must be provided to allow installation of other erosion and sediment controls to protect those areas.

C. Clear and grub the fueling area to remove unsuitable materials. Place geotextile fabric as permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlaying soil. Overlap fabric a minimum of 6 inches. Place coarse aggregate on top of the geotextile fabric to minimum depth of 8 inches.

D. Grade protection area and driveway to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar methods to prevent sediment from entering public right-of-way, receiving stream or storm water conveyance system. The driveway to the fuel tank area shall have a minimum width of 15 feet for one-way traffic and 30 feet for two-way traffic.

E. Place the aboveground storage tank on top of the cast-in-place or pre-cast foundation. The size and thickness of the foundation shall be based on the size and weight of the tank to be used, with a minimum thickness of 6 inches. The concrete foundation shall be enclosed by a 5-inch by 5-inch concrete curb and shall extend a minimum of 1 foot beyond the tank and dispenser assemblies, so that leak and drip can be contained within the concrete foundation.

F. Slope the concrete foundation a minimum of 1 percent toward a 6-inch wide by 12-inch long by 4-inch deep sump pit. Install a minimum of 2-inch pipe inside the sump pit with a valve on the outside of the curb to allow draining of the concrete foundation.

G. Install a portable concrete jersey barrier around the concrete foundation. Provide a minimum clearance of 2 feet from the edge of the foundation. In lieu of the jersey barrier, Contractor can install 4-inch diameter steel pipe bollards around the foundation. The bollards shall be buried a minimum of 3 feet deep, 3 feet aboveground, and 4 feet on center, encased in a 12-inch wide concrete foundation.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect stabilized areas after every storm event and at least once a week. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregate to maintain the required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control measures used to trap sediment.

B. Inspect fuel tank foundation's bermed area after every storm event and at least once a week. Visually examine storm water contained in the tank's bermed foundation area for oil sheen or other obvious indicators of storm water pollution. Properly dispose of the storm water when significant amount of pollutant is present (as defined in Federal Register, Vol. 60, No. 189, Friday, September 29, 1995). Record visual examination of storm water discharge in a Report noting the date and time of examination, name of examiner, observations of water quality, and volume of storm water discharged from the bermed area. The Report shall be kept together with all other storm water pollution control inspection reports on the site, in a readily accessible location. The Report shall be maintained for the duration of the construction activity, and thereafter in accordance with the provisions of Section 01571 - NPDES Requirements.

3.04 TEMPORARY FUELING AREA CLOSURE

A. The temporary vehicle and equipment fueling area shall be disposed of by removal of all sediment and erosion controls properly offsite. City Engineer will inspect the top soils in the fueling area and immediate vicinity for evidence of fuel leaks. If the City Engineer determines that sufficient pollutants have been released, the soil shall be removed and properly disposed offsite. Other remediation method may be required at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01610
BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for transportation, delivery, handling, and storage of Products.

1.02 PRODUCTS

A. Products: Defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.

B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:

1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in completed work.

2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Include cost in unit price for related items.

C. When contract documents require that installation of work comply with manufacturer's printed Instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in installation, including two copies to Project Manager. Maintain one set of complete instructions at job site during installation until completion.

D. Provide Products from the fewest number of manufacturers as practical, in order to simplify spare parts inventory and to allow for maximum interchangeability of components. For multiple components of the same size, type or application, use the same make and model of component throughout the Work.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION

A. Make arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of Products required for timely completion of the Work.

B. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Consign and address shipping documents to proper party giving name of the Project and its complete street address. Shipments shall be delivered to Contractor.

1.04 DELIVERY

A. Arrange deliveries of Products to accommodate short-term site completion schedules and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to Installation. Avoid deliveries that cause lengthy storage or overburden of limit storage space.

B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the site and to accommodate the following:

1. Work of other contractors or the City.

2. Limitations of storage space.

3. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling Products.

4. The City's use of premises.

C. Have Products delivered to the site in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.

D. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipment to assure:

1. Product complies with requirements of the Contract.

2. Quantities are correct.

3. Containers and packages are intact; labels are legible.

4. Products are properly protected and undamaged.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Coordinate off-loading of Products delivered to the site. If necessary, during construction, move and relocate stored Products at no additional cost to the City.

B. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle Products, including those provided by the City, by methods to prevent damage to Products or packaging.

C. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent breaking, scraping, marring, or otherwise damaging Products or surrounding areas.

D. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.

E. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

F. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.

G. Do not drop, roll, or skid Products off delivery vehicles. Hand-carry or use Suitable materials handling equipment.

1.06 STORAGE OF PRODUCTS

A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of these Specifications.

B. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of Products. Place Products so as to prevent damage to any part of the Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of the Work and to utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Work. Keep Products neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants. Arrange storage in a manner so as to provide easy access for inspection.

C. Restrict storage to areas available on the site for storage of Products as shown on Drawings or approved by Project Manager.

D. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate. Provide addresses of, and access to, off-site storage locations for inspection by Project Manager.

E. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of owner or other person in possession or control of premises.

F. Protect stored Products against loss or damage.

G. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.

H. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack Products delivered and stored along the line of the Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public and maintain at least 3 feet clearance around fire hydrants. Keep public, private driveways and street crossings open.

I. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets or other improvements to satisfaction of Project Manager. Total length that Products may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 1000 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01630
PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedure for requesting substitution of products in lieu of those specified. These requirements supplement Paragraph 3.10 of Documents 00700 - General Conditions and 00800- Supplementary Conditions.

B. After submittal period expires, requests for substitutions will be considered only when a specified product becomes unavailable because of conditions beyond Contractor's control.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Process: Any proprietary method for installing products that results in an integral, functioning part of the Work. For this Section, the word "product" includes "process."

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit 5 copies of each separate product substitution request, within time period stated in Document 00700 - General Conditions, including:

1. Full submittal data for specified products, following Section 01340- Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

2. Full data substantiating compliance of proposed substitutions with Contract Documents and substantiating equivalency with specified products:

   a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.

   b. Manufacturer's literature with precise product description, and directly applicable performance and test data and reference standards.

   c. Samples, as applicable.

   d. Name and address of projects on which proposed product was used in similar or equivalent conditions within the last 3 years, and date of installation.

   e. Name, address and telephone number of owners, designer, and installing contractor.

f. For process substitutions, detailed description of proposed method and drawings illustrating methods.

B. Detailed reason(s) for substitution, and tangible benefits accruing to City.

C. Itemized comparison of proposed substitutions with specified products and full description of deviations.

D. Fully describe all effects of substitutions on the Work and on separate contracts and work by City. Include full cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified products and amount of change in Contract Sum. Indicate changes in construction schedule (Section 01325 - Construction Schedules).

E. Substitutions are not permitted when:

1. They are not processed following Document 00700 - General Conditions and this Section.

2. Acceptance will require revision of Contract Documents or will change the design concept.

3. Delay in construction will occur.

4. No provisions for substitutions are stated in the Contract Documents.

F. Burden of proof of merit of proposed substitution remains solely with Contractor.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S OPTIONS

A. Options, stated as "Contractor's option(s)" in Contract Documents, are intended to benefit the Work through reduced cost, decreased construction time, or better performance within designated range of criteria.

B. Volunteer options are not permitted.

C. Notify in writing City Engineer of options chosen.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. To the maximum extent possible, provide products of the same type or function from a single manufacturer, make, or source. Where more than one choice is available, select the product which is compatible with other products already selected, specified, or which is in use by City.

1.04 DESIGNER'S ACTIONS

A. Decision to accept or deny proposed substitute products, or selection of one product instead of another, is solely the responsibility of Designer; such decisions and selections are final.

1.05 COSTS FOR REVIEW OF SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Pay costs related to Designer's review and examination of proposed substitutions. Assume liability for obtaining acceptance of substitutions.

B. Reimburse City for actual evaluation costs of Designer's(s') if proposed substitute does not meet requirements of Contract Documents, or acceptance of proposed substitute requires changes to the Work.

C. Reimburse City for associated design costs, including redesign, additional submittal reviews, investigations, Designer's fees and revision of Contract Documents required because of the requested substitution. Design costs are the full price for additional work performed, paid at the rates established by Designer's contract with City for Design and Contract Documents phase of the Project.

D. Pay for laboratory testing required to obtain information upon which equivalency can be determined.

E. If Designer determines that proposed substitutions are not equivalent to specified products, furnish one of the specified products without delay in time or additional cost to City.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01725
FIELD SURVEYING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to State of Texas laws for surveys requiring licensed surveyors. Employ a surveyor acceptable to Project Manager if required by the Contract.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for field surveying. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330- Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor to Project Manager before starting survey work.

C. Submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work on request.

D. Submit certificate signed by Surveyor, that elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with the Contract

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

B. Prepare a certified survey setting forth dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work upon completion of foundation walls and major site improvements.

C. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01785- Project Record Documents.

1.05 EXAMINATION

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting the Work.

B. Notify Project Manager immediately if any discrepancies are discovered.

C. Verify project address with the HAS GIS Department.

1.06 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

A. The City will establish survey control datum as provided in Document 00700- General Conditions and as indicated on Drawings. In m Project Manager in Advance of time horizontal and vertical control points will be established so verification deemed necessary by Project Manager may be done with minimum inconvenience to the City or Contractor.

B. Locate and protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

C. Notify Project Manager a minimum of 48 hours before relocation of reference points is needed due to changes in grades or other reasons.

D. Promptly report loss or destruction of reference points to Project Manager.

E. Reimburse the City for cost of reestablishment of permanent reference points disturbed by construction operations.

1.07 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

A. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

B. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to established control points. Record horizontal and vertical location data on Project record documents.

C. Establish elevations, lines and levels to provide quantities required for measurement and payment and for appropriate controls for the Work. Locate and lay out the following with appropriate instruments:

1. Site improvements including grading, fill and topsoil placement, utilities, and footings and slabs

2. Grid or axis for structures

3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations

D. Periodically verify layouts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01726
BASE FACILITY SURVEY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. "Base Facility" is defined in Section 01423 - References.

B. Survey of Base Facility and related existing conditions.

C. Notification of discoveries.

D. Contractor's survey of Base Facility is intended to identify and describe actual as-found conditions to supplement information contained in Base Facility documents and in the Drawings and Specifications.

E. Necessary changes in location of the Work may be made by City Engineer to avoid unanticipated concealed conditions, following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

F. If permanent relocation or reworking of existing conditions is required and not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, City Engineer will direct Contractor following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

1.02 BASE FACILITY DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and Specifications for the Work are based on City-furnished Base Facility documents and upon the Designer's limited visual observations of sight-exposed conditions existing in June 2022.

1. Contract Documents do not necessarily completely describe all details of Base Facility at interfaces with the Work.

2. The Designer's observations did not extend to areas or conditions above ceilings or inside partitions and chases.

B. Obtain available Base Facility documents from the City Engineer.

1. Drawing and Specifications for the Work are based on the City-furnished Base Facility documents and upon limited visual observations of sight-exposed conditions existing at the time of Notice to Proceed (NTP).

2. The contactor will provide HAS with a map of the project area to be used by the infrastructure and IT sections to compile a map of known underground utilities and telecommunications lines and equipment. This process does not replace any base survey methods or requirements.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence and schedule survey to properly coordinate with other construction operations.

B. Complete survey work, process one or more Document 00685 - Request for Information, obtain responses, evaluate and submit cost or schedule impact of responses, and process accepted modifications before commencing work of affected Sections.

C. Obtain or designate and protect control samples of Base Facility work during survey and maintain until required submittals pertinent thereto are processed.

1.04 BASE FACILITY CONDITIONS

A. Base Facility intended or required to remain takes precedence of fact and control over details and construction of interfaces, dimensions, clearances, openings, alignments, and substrate conditions between Base Facility and the Work.

B. Base Facility is intended to remain except where shown on Drawings or specified as work of Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching or Division 2 sections covering demolition.

1.05 DIMENSIONS

A. Control dimensions are indicated by nominal value on the Drawings within parenthesis. This designation means, in addition to other requirements, the Contractor is responsible for finding the actual dimension following this Section and using actual dimensions to govern placement of work including relationship to and coordination with related work.

1. Follow Section 01255 - Modification Procedures to resolve discrepancies between existing conditions and Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Survey Base Facility affecting or affected by the Work by on-site examination of existing conditions.

B. Explore ahead of trenching and excavation work to uncover obstructing underground structures sufficiently to determine location, to prevent damage and to prevent interruption of services. Restore to original condition damages to underground structure at no cost or time increase to the contract, following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

C. Note discovered discrepancies between the Base Facility and Contract Documents.

1. Use one set of prints of Drawings and Specifications (made from reproducible furnished following Section 01110 - Summary of Work) for the sole purpose of documenting discoveries. Designate as “SURVEY DOCUMENTS.”

2. Prepare and issue Document 00685 - Request for Information for each discrepancy, following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.

3. Supplement data noted on survey documents with video or photographs following Section 01321 - Construction Photographs as required to clearly and fully describe

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01731
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Obtain CSP and control samples.

B. Repair remaining Base Facility.

C. Connect work to Base Facility.

D. Remove construction required to enable required alteration or addition to Base Facility.

E. Uncover work for inspection or reinspection of covered work by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Connect work not done in proper sequence.

G. Make connections or alterations to Base Facility or to work.

H. Provide openings, channels, chases and flues as required.

K. Demolition is specified in Division 2.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. None.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Document 00931 - Request for Information, with supporting data, in advance of cutting or patching not shown on the Drawings or which affects:

1. Contract Sum or Time.

2. Visual quality of remaining sight-exposed surfaces exposed after work is complete and for which no work is required other than to gain access.

3. Warrantability, value, integrity, serviceability, or life expectancy of any component of the Base Facility and the Work.

4. Integrity or serviceability of weather-exposed, moisture-resistant, or fire-resistant components or systems.

5. Work outside indicated contract limits.

B. Include in each request:

1. Identification of the Project.

2. Description of affected Work.

3. The necessity for cutting and patching.

4. Effect on Base Facility construction, on the Work, or on work of separate contractors and work by City.

5. Description of proposed work:

a. Scope of cutting and patching.

b. Contractor, Subcontractor or trades executing work.

c. Products proposed.

d. Extent and type of refinishing.

e. Schedule of operations.

6. Alternatives to cutting and patching, if any.

7. Written permission of separate contractors or installers of work by City whose work will be affected, countersigned by City Engineer.

C. Should Base Facility conditions require change of products, follow Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

D. Submit product data and samples following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

1. Submit manufacturer’s technical literature for each patch material and fully describe compatibility with each substrate.

2. Submit mix designs following Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

E. Submit written notice to City Engineer designating time work will be uncovered for observation. Do not cut until authorized by City Engineer, except when documentable emergency conditions require immediate cutting.

F. Should conditions of work or schedule indicate change of products or methods, submit Document 00931 - Request for Information stating conditions indicating change, recommendations for alternative products or methods and submittals. Follow Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cut and patch by persons qualified to perform work.

B. Remove minimum construction necessary. Return surfaces to appearance of new work and match Base Facility.

1. Cut finish surfaces such as masonry, tile, plaster or metals in a straight line at a natural line or plane of division from abutting work.

C. Make patch work visually undetectable at 5-feet for exposed and semi-exposed interior work, and at 10-feet for exposed and semi-exposed exterior work under Base Facility lighting conditions.

D. Presence of a damaged or defective product, finish or type of construction requires patching, extending or matching be performed as necessary to make work complete and consistent to standards of quality identical to Base Facility.

E. Promptly notify City Engineer by Document 00931 - Request for Information of discoveries of construction, such as furnishings and articles having possible historic or private value to City.

1. Protect discovery until disposition.

2. Legally dispose of items not removed by City.

1.05 INSPECTION, HANDLING, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF CSP AND CONTROL SAMPLES

A. Follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements and following minimum standards.

B. After removal CSP and control samples, inspect and tag each item. Prepare a written inventory.

1. Describe damage or deficiencies discovered. Process claims and obtain replacement products.

2. Inspect and inventory in presence of City Engineer if necessary.

C. Store CSP following Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements until delivery to City. Package CSP in weatherproof containers, labeled with inventory on outside of containers.

D. Load, transport, off-load and provide other incidental labor required to place CSP inside City's facility. Notify City Engineer at least 7 days before delivery is scheduled.

E. Provide CSP manufacturer's labor if required to properly handle, store and protect products.

F. Obtain written receipt or transfer of title from City Engineer.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Provide specific time and date information to City Engineer 48 hours in advance of proposed Work involving temporary shutdown of utilities and environmental systems.

B. Notify City Engineer at least 7 days before starting work in areas or conditions affecting data, communications, security and paging systems. Do not cut or patch such systems without approval of City Engineer.

C. Submit a detailed schedule of proposed connections, including shutdowns and tie-ins. Include in the submittal the proposed time and date as well as the anticipated duration of the Work. Submit the detailed schedule coordinated with the construction schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Based on the Designer's knowledge of available "as-builts" of the Base Facility, and observation of sight-exposed construction, patching materials required include:

1. Concrete Repair: Master Builders "Emaco T430" or substitution following Section 01630- Product Options and Substitutions.

B. Where there is no specification for a required patch product, provide same products and types of construction as analogous Base Facility construction.

1. Contract Documents do not define products or standards of quality present in the Base Facility.

2. Determine products required following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey. Determine required workmanship by using equivalent Base Facility products as control samples.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PERFORMANCE

A. In addition to demolition work, cut, move or remove discovered non-hazardous-material Base Facility items as necessary to provide access or to allow alterations and new work to proceed, as approved or directed, including:

1. Repair or remove dangerous and unsanitary conditions.

2. Remove abandoned items and items serving no useful purpose, such as Base Facility abandoned HVAC components, piping, data cables, conduit and wiring back to panels, and ductwork.

   a. Confirm abandonment with City Engineer prior to removal.

3. Remove unsuitable or extraneous products not designated for salvage, such as abandoned furnishings and equipment, and debris such as rotted wood, rusted metals and deteriorated concrete.

B. Patch, repair and refinish Base Facility items intended or designated to remain, to match analogous Base Facility conditions for each product, with proper transition between new work and Base Facility.

C. Remove and replace defective or deficient new work and work not following Contract Documents.

D. Remove samples of Base Facility and work for Contractor's surveillance testing and for tests in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

E. Repair damage to Base Facility resulting from work under this contract.

F. Perform activities to avoid interference with facility operations and work of other contractors, following Document 00700 - General Conditions and Sections 01145 - Use of Premises, 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, 01505 - Temporary Facilities and 01506 - Temporary Controls.

G. Restore Base Facility to a state equivalent to or better than that before cutting and patching. Restore new work to standards of these Specifications.

H. Support, anchor, attach, match, trim and seal materials to work of other contractors. Unless otherwise specified, provide sleeves, inserts, and hangers, required for the execution of the Work.

I. Provide shoring, bracing and support as required to maintain structural integrity and protect adjacent work from damage during cutting and patching. Before cutting beams or other structural members, anchors, lintels or other supports, request written instructions from City Engineer. Follow such instructions, as applicable.

J. Cut and patch as recommended by manufacturers of patch products, and where possible by manufacturer of affected Base Facility products.

K. Fit and adjust products to provide finished installation complying with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

L. Restore Base Facility damaged as a result of the Work. Install work following Contract Documents, Base Facility documents, trade standards, or governing agencies, as applicable.

1. Follow Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey to document Base Facility damage Base Facility prior to commencing work.

M. Refinish entire exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest change in plane. Remove and reinstall remaining signs, hardware and similar interferences.

2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

N. Where cutting and patching fails to match Base Facility work, provide complete replacement work.

3.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND PROTECTION

A. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

3.03 INSPECTION AND COORDINATION

A. Inspect Base Facility following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, and if required provide Contractor's testing following Section 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, for Base Facility conditions subject to this Section.

B. Report by Document 00931 - Request for Information Questionable Base Facility conditions that affect the Work.

C. Obtain written authorizations before beginning utility or environmental systems work affecting Base Facility outside the contract limits.

D. Coordinate work with demolition work specified in Division 2.

3.04 REMAINING FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS AND DOORWAYS

A. Where only partitions are removed, patch remaining floors, walls and ceilings, with substrate and finish materials to match Base Facility.

1. Where removal of partitions results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors and remaining walls and ceilings to provide smooth planes without breaks, steps or bulkheads.

2. Where extreme change of plane occurs, obtain direction by Document 00931 - Request for Information.

B. Trim and refinish Base Facility doors as necessary to clear plane of new floors.

C. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, remove Base Facility wall base (resilient, wood) from walls intended to remain.

1. Repair partitions as required to receive future resilient base.

3.05 DAMAGED SURFACES

A. Replace or patch any portion surfaces of the Work and Base Facility found damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections resulting from work, with matching sound material and finish.

1. Provide proper support of substrate before patching.

2. Refinish patched portions of painted or coated surfaces scheduled for new finish, to produce uniform color and texture over entire surface.

a. Tape, float, sand and apply two coats of latex paint to repaired Base Facility drywall, plaster, doors and doorframes.

3. Exceptions: Fully patch remaining Base Facility surfaces exposed and semi-exposed to public view to match all visual characteristics of Base Facility.

3.06 TRANSITION FROM BASE FACILITY TO NEW CONSTRUCTION

A. Where new work abuts or finishes against Base Facility work, make smooth and workmanlike transition. Match patched work adjacent to Base Facility work for all visual characteristics.

1. Where smooth transition is not possible, terminate Base Facility surface neatly along a straight line at a natural line or plane of division, and provide edge trim appropriate to substrate and finish.

2. Exceptions: Fully patch remaining Base Facility surfaces exposed and semi-exposed to public view to match all visual characteristics of Base Facility.

3.07 SITE UTILITY AND BUILDING ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

A. Perform work needed to complete connections and tie-ins to Base Facility. Keep Base Facility in continuous operation unless otherwise specifically permitted or approved by City Engineer.

B. Base Facility electrical and mechanical systems and site utilities are intended to be functioning properly prior to start of the Work. Follow Section 01505 to confirm proper function.

1. Notify City Engineer by Document 00931 - Request for Information of non-operating systems prior to commencing affected work in each area.

2. Do not proceed with work affecting improperly functioning utilities or systems until corrective work is complete.

C. Make required cuts, plugs and terminations. Tag remaining lines with contents names and direction of flow, whether or not flow is active, using weather-resistant tags and permanent markers.

D. Plumbing Systems and HVAC Systems:

1. Provide temporary or permanent by-passes, test plugs and stop valves in plumbing waste and supply lines, and in HVAC system piping as individual fixtures and equipment are removed. Do not bypass wastewater or sludge into waterways. Provide temporary pumping facilities to handle wastewater if necessary. Provide temporary power supply and piping to facilitate construction where necessary.

a. Scope, type and locations of temporary plugs and valves are at the Contractor's option, as approved, based on Base Facility conditions encountered.

b. Unless otherwise required, install permanent plugs and valves as follows:

1) For risers tapped into remaining lateral lines cut and plug risers as close as practical to laterals.

2) For laterals, cut and plug approximately one foot from surface of Base Facility demising walls intended to remain.

3) For risers extending through floors in unoccupied areas, cut and plug approximately one foot above top surface of Base Facility floor.

4) For risers extending through floors in occupied areas and which cannot be fully removed following Paragraph 1) above, cut and plug flush with surface of Base Facility floor.

E. Electrical Power Systems:

1. Provide temporary or permanent bypasses and terminations of electrical systems. Do no work on Base Facility data, communications, security or paging systems following Paragraph 1.05.B above.

   a. Scope, type and location of terminations are at the Contractor's option, as approved, determined by Base Facility conditions encountered.

   b. Unless otherwise required, terminate electrical lines as follows:

      1) For circuits tapped into remaining laterals intended to remain and which occur above Base Facility ceiling planes, terminate circuits in approximately sized junction boxes as close as practical to the lateral. Attach boxes to building structure, install wire nuts on unconnected wires, and permanently label outside of box with panel/circuit number and voltage.

      2) For abandoned circuits, remove wire, conduit, boxes, breakers and related components back to the respective panel boxes or terminal boards, and provide a blank plate in the breaker slot, and identify plate as “SPARE CIRCUIT/ (CAPACITY) AMP” minimum.

   c. Unless otherwise required by demolition work, and where Base Facility ceilings are indicated for removal, leave paging and security system components in place, using at least two hanger wires per device.

2. Provide permanent support for risers and laterals intended to remain.

3. Fit ductwork, conduit and pipes water-tight, air-tight and fire-stopped, at penetrations through walls, floors and ceiling, whether or not Base Facility penetrations are constructed as water-, air- or fire-tight.

   a. If not otherwise shown on Drawings, provide properly sized fire dampers for remaining Base Facility ducts which penetrate fire-rated construction, and which do not already have fire dampers.

4. Temporarily or permanently seal penetrations of removed laterals and risers through floors and full-height walls with firestopping, following demolition requirements, as work progresses.

5. Provide minimum 20-gauge galvanized sheet metal plate with self-tapping screws at openings in ductwork. Seal joints as required to prevent air intake or exhaust.

6. Remove site utility lines without disturbing underlying soil or sub-base.

F. Insofar as possible, test work under operating conditions before final tie-ins are made to connect equipment to the Base Facility. Test remaining utilities and service in presence of City Engineer before covering up. Repair defects and deficiencies.

3.08 INTERIM CLEANING

A. Clean occupied areas daily. Immediately remove spillage, overspray, dust and debris in occupied areas and at points of access into contract limits. Sweep and wet mop floors as required, using safety cones and tape barricades as required cleaning operations.

B. Make surfaces ready for work of successive trades.

C. At completion of work in each area, provide final cleaning following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01740
SITE RESTORATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Restoration of site affected by the Work in public or private property, including pavement, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns and landscaping.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. Payment for restoration of Project site disturbed by utility construction operations is on a linear foot basis. Measurement will be as provided for corresponding utility in each Specification section. No separate payment made for branch pipe, valves, and other associated work for utilities. Measurement for restoration with multiple utilities within the same right-of-way will be on a linear foot basis for only one utility.

2. No separate payment made for facility or roadway projects. Include cost in the surface improvements associated with the facility or roadway construction.

3. Payment includes required site restoration within the right-of-way or easement regardless of size or type of pipe, method of construction, paved or unpaved areas or thickness and width of pavement.

4. No separate payment made for site restoration for service connections under this Section. Include cost in appropriate utility Section.

5. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for Unit Price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Phase: Locations identified on the plans and listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work and Section 01326 – Construction Sequencing.

B. Site Restoration: Replacement or reconstruction of site Improvements located in rights-of-way, easements, public property, and private property affected or altered by the Work.

C. Site Improvement: Includes pavement curbs and gutters, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns, irrigation systems, landscaping, and other improvements in existence at the Project site before commencement of construction operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Schedule of testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill, and site restoration.

C. Sample of notices to residents outlining their responsibility for maintenance of site improvements adjacent to the Project that are not disturbed by construction operations.

1.05 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill and site restoration immediately following completion of pipe laying work or paving within each block or line segment.

B. Phased Construction:

1. Commencement of subsequent Phase(s) will follow scheduling of site restoration of prior Phase. Limit work to a maximum of two (2) Phases of the project.

C. Construction of Project(s) with no Phases listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work:

1. Complete site restoration prior to disturbing over 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement.

2. Limit work to a maximum of 50% of total project linear feet or 2, 000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement. Commence work in additional right-of-way or easement after completion of site restoration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pavement, Sidewalks, and Driveways: Materials specified in Section 02951 – Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.

B. Seeding and Sodding: Sod specified in Section 02922 – Sodding and Seed specified in Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding.

C. Trees, Shrubs and Planting: Conform to requirement in Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPATORY WORK

A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying and roadway construction crews, and where necessary, during testing, service restoration, abandonment, backfill and surface restoration.

B. Water Lines: Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, comply with the following:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Phase, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.

2. No later than three (3) days after completing disinfection preparatory work, submit to City appropriate request for disinfection.

3. If City fails to perform initial disinfection of lines in accordance with Section 02514 – Disinfection of Water Lines, within seven (7) days from submission of appropriate request, and if approved by Project Manager, pipe laying operations may continue beyond approved limits until the City responds.

4. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.

C. Wastewater Lines:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three (3) days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after transfer of service connections, begin abandonment of old wastewater lines, and site restorations.

D. Street Construction and Paving Projects:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment or Block, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three (3) days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after testing, begin site restoration.

E. Street Construction and Paving Projects:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Block, immediately begin preparatory work for sidewalk construction, sodding and hydro-mulching and tree planting.

2. No later than seven (7) days after completing preparatory work, initiate construction.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Remove debris and trash to maintain a clean and orderly site in accordance with requirements of General Conditions and Section 01576 Waste Material Disposal.

3.03 LANDSCAPING AND FENCES

A. Seeding and Sodding.

1. Remove construction debris and level area with bank sand so that new grass surface matches level of existing grass and maintains preconstruction drainage patterns. Level and fill minor ruts or depressions caused by construction operations with bank sand, where grass is still viable.

2. Restore previously existing turfed areas with sod and fertilize in accordance with Section 02922 Sodding. Sod to match existing turf.

3. Restore unpaved areas not requiring sodding with hydro-mulch seeding conforming to Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding.

B. Trees, Shrubbery and Plants.

1. Remove and replant trees, shrubs, and plants in accordance with Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

C. Fence Replacement.

1. Replace removed or damaged fencing to equal or better condition than existed prior to construction, including concrete footing and mow strips. Provide new wood posts, top and bottom railings and panels. Metal fencing material, not damaged by the Work, may be reused.

2. Remove and dispose of damaged or substandard material.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas.

B. Replace shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas that fail to become established.

C. Refer to Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection, Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding, and Section 02922 – Sodding for Maintenance Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01761
PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements to protect existing services and minimize impact of interruptions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. Service is defined to include utilities (natural gas, water, or power); lighting and emergency lighting; data and telecommunications; closed-circuit video, control and monitoring circuits, and air conditioning, heating, and ventilating. Service types include:

1. Power.
2. Lighting, and emergency lighting.
3. Paging.
4. Telephone.
5. Video.
6. Data and computer networks.
7. Water.
8. Natural gas.
9. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning

B. Data and Telecom Service is defined to include:

1. Wiring and cable used for the transmission of data, voice, or video information.

2. Wiring for low voltage monitoring and control of various types of devices.

C. Service interruption is defined to include any temporary or permanent inability to provide the service as contracted or as intended and includes interference with or disruption to source, distribution, or terminal items of a service system.

D. Response time is defined to be the time elapsed between the time that a Service Interruption becomes known to the Contractor and the time that a person is at the site of the interruption or, if the site of the interruption is not immediately known, at the job site to diagnose and locate the service interruption.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor is required to protect and maintain existing services to those operating areas of the Airport.

1. Where services are affected by construction activities and interruption of service is required to complete the Work, schedule service interruption to minimize impact.

2. Where services cannot be interrupted, provide alternate services or circuits as required to maintain affected services. Design and implement service "cut-over" so that services are maintained without interruption.

B. Train employees and subcontractors to ensure that accidental service interruptions are promptly recognized, and appropriate responses can be initiated.

C. Maintain personnel, equipment, and parts at hand or on call to provide the response times indicated.

D. Interruptions to Existing Service are classified as follows:

1. Security Service Interruption:

a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service that affects and compromises one of the following:

(1) FAA Security or NAVAIDS

(2) Airline Security

(3) Airport Security

(4) Other government entity charged with enforcing security at the Airport (Houston Police Department, FBI, Secret Service, etc.).

b. Security Services must be active at all times.

2. Life Safety Service Interruption:

a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service affecting or compromising one or more of the following life safety systems.

(1) Fire/smoke alarms.

(2) Emergency lighting.

(3) Elevator operations in "Fire" mode.

(4) Emergency intercom systems.

b. Life Safety Services must be active at all times.

3. Business Service Interruption:

a. `Any service interruption of utility service (power, lighting, natural gas, data and telecom, etc.) that affects and compromises the ability of a profit-seeking entity to earn revenue, including:

(1) Airline: Includes FIDS network, reservation/confirmation systems, paging systems.

(2) Tenants Other Than Airlines: Point of sale systems, reservation/confirmation systems, utilities for storing, cooking, or maintaining food for sale to the public.

b. Business Services must be active at all times in the areas of the Airport served by Airlines or other tenants during hours of their operation.

4. Comfort / Convenience Service Interruption :

a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom services affecting or compromising the comfort or convenience of those using the Airport (passengers, visitors, employees, concessionaires, etc.) including:

(1) Lighting.

(2) Air Conditioning.

(3) Heating.

(4) Public telephones.

(5) Elevators.

b. Minimize Comfort/Convenience Service Interruptions except in construction areas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of service interruptions.

B. Emergency Response Plan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Develop emergency response plan for each class of service interruption indicated. Notify other contractors responsible for services and obtain contact information. Where possible, obtain written instructions for emergency repairs from the contractor responsible for each service. Where required, arrange for contractor personnel to be available to meet required response times.

1.06 COORDINATION AND SEQUENCING

A. Schedule and execute construction activities to prevent service interruption or, where service interruption is required to complete the Work, minimize service interruption.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Follow Section 01325.

B. Develop a schedule of required service interruptions. Coordinate with the schedules required by Section 01325 and revise as required by the City or project conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Follow Section 01726.

B. Scheduled Service Interruptions: Notify the City Engineer in writing not less than 7 days in advance of a scheduled service interruption. Use the attached form and include the following information in addition to the information required on the form:

1. Type and classification of service.

2. Location.

3. Area(s) affected.

4. Entities affected.

5. Expected duration.

C. Complete a Work Area Notification form for any/all service interruptions and/or

D. Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Data and Telecom Service:

1. Immediately notify IAH 24-Hour Emergency Dispatch Service at (281) 230-3024. Do not attempt to repair these lines. Include the following information:

   a. Location.

   b. Area(s) affected.

   c. Type and classification of service (if known).

   d. Entities affected (if known).

2. In addition to the notification requirements above, immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.

E. Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Service Other Than Data and Telecom Service:

1. When executing Work in an area known to have existing services, maintain on-site or on-call capability to initiate repairs to unscheduled service interruptions within the response times required.

2. Immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.

   a. Location.

   b. Area(s) affected.

   c. Type and classification of service (if known).

   d. Entities affected (if known).

3. Response Times to Interruptions to Existing Service:

   a. Security Service Interruption: 15 minutes.

   b. Life Safety Service Interruption: 15 minutes.

   c. Business Service Interruption:

      (1) Service Interruptions to Airlines: 15 minutes.

      (2) Service Interruptions to Tenants other than Airlines: 1 hour.

   d. Comfort/Convenience Service Interruption: 1 hour.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01770
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal of Operation and Maintenance (O & M) manual, lien releases, record documents, badges, and keys.

B. O & M manual format and contents.

C. Final cleaning. Interim cleaning is specified in Section 01505.

D. Systems demonstrations and personnel training.

E. Notification of Substantial Completion.

F. Contractor's punch list.

G. Record of the Work.

H. Forwarding of Contractor-Salvaged products (CSP), and extra products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Two weeks before Substantial Completion inspection, submit 2 sets of Preliminary O & M manual (Paragraph 1.03), 1 copy to Designer and 1 copy direct to City Engineer.

B. Subsequent to Preliminary O & M manual submittal and precedent to final Certificate for Payment, submit the following:

1. The Contractor shall submit Preliminary O&M Manuals to the City for review and acceptance a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to starting the commissioning process.

2. Release or Waiver of Liens and consents of sureties following Documents 00700-General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

3. BIM As-Built and BIM Record Documents

a. Provide the final coordinated trade construction as-built and/or fabrication models in native format, to the City at regular intervals at the end of the Construction Phase that will have incorporated all addenda, approved Change Orders, and the

modifications and deliver the final record model to the City as part of the project close-out documents.

b. The format of the delivered documents shall consist of:

1) PDF files of drawings and specifications.

2) HAS approved AutoCAD version of drawings.

3) Native formats of the BIM model including HAS approved Revit version.

4) HAS approved version of Navisworks files and Civil3D

5) All information, drawings and manuals should conform with HAS approved BIM standards and BPxP.

4. File organization, File directory structure, Sheet Borders, titles, method of delivery and other specifications should be in conform to HAS CAD/GIS Data Standards and HAS BIM Standards, available in www.fly2houston.com/tip.

5. Security identification badges.

6. Construction and other master keys.

1.03 O&M MANUAL CONTENTS AND FORMAT

A. Provide O & M Manual with full information to allow matching products under future contracts to products under this contract, and to allow City to operate, maintain and repair (for user-serviceable aspects) products, including trade names, model or type numbers, colors dimensions, and other physical characteristics.

B. Electronic Format:

1. Submit in searchable PDF to reflect 8.5" x 11" inch page and margins shall be formatted for double-sided print out or copy. Large format shall be pre-approved by the City.2. Sections within the O & M Manual shall also be formatted to reflect dividers if a printout copy is desired.3. Cover of the O& M Manual shall be titled "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, title of project and subject matter and "Number _ of _ if multiple volumes are developed. Include the City's Project Number and AIP/CIP Number.

C. Contents:

1. Table of Contents for each volume, naming each Part.

2. Part 1: Directory with name, address, and telephone number of Designer, Contractor, and Subcontractors and Suppliers for each Project Manual Section.

3. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by Project Manual Section number where practical, and where not, by system. Include:

    a. For finish materials, maintenance instructions prepared by manufacturers, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

    b. Utility, door and window hardware, HVAC, plumbing and electrical products, prepared by product manufacturer, including:

        1) Product design criteria, functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

        2) Assembly, installation, alignment, adjustment, checking instructions, and troubleshooting guide.

        3) Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.

        4) Lubrication and detailed maintenance instructions; detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part and lubrication point and detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of products.

        5) Spare parts list for operating products, prepared by manufacturers, including detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part; describe predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spares recommended for user-service inventory, and nearest source of in-stock spares.

        6) Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings; engineering data; wiring diagrams.

        7) Test data and performance curves.

4. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including:

    a. Shop drawings, product data, and where practical, samples.

    b. Air and water balance reports.

    c. Certificates of occupancy or use.

    d. Product certifications and mix designs.

e. Material Safety Data Sheets.

5. Part 4: Copy (not original) of each warranty form containing language of final warranty.

6. Part 5: Meeting notes from systems demonstrations.

7. Revise content and arrangement of preliminary Manual until approval by City Engineer.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion [of each Stage].

B. Clean surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels and protective coverings, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition. Clean permanent filters and install new replaceable filters at equipment. Clean HVAC diffusers.

C. Remove and legally dispose of waste and surplus products and rubbish, including from roofs, gutters, downspouts, drainage systems, pavements, lawn and landscaped areas, and elsewhere from site.

D. Sweep streets and parking areas, rake lawn and landscaped areas.

E. Wash roofs, opaque building walls and sidewalks.

F. Remove temporary facilities and controls.

G. Leave premises in spotless condition, requiring no further cleaning of construction by City.

H. Adjust products to proper operating condition.

I. Correct defective function of products.

1.05 SYSTEMS DEMONSTRATIONS AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

A. Demonstrate proper operation and maintenance of each product to City’s maintenance personnel precedent to Substantial Completion inspection.

1. Operate HVAC, plumbing, and electrical systems 7 continuous days precedent to personnel training.

B. Precedent to submittal of O & M Manual, train City's maintenance personnel in proper operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products and systems, using the preliminary O

& M Manual as the basis of instruction. Continue training until City's personnel demonstrate proper knowledge and skills.

C. Take minutes of meetings, including sign-in sheet, and record subjects covered in each session. Bind minutes in O&M Manual.

1.06 NOTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. When Contractor considers the Work (or a designated portion or stage thereof identified in Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing) substantially complete, submit written notice and Punchlist (Paragraph 1.04) to City Engineer.

1. Do not claim Substantial Completion until authorities having jurisdiction issue certificates of occupancy or use and related inspections affirming compliance.

2. Attach copy of each certificate to Substantial Completion form.

B. Within a reasonable time after receipt of certificates, an inspection will be made by City Engineer and Designer to determine status of completion.

C. Should the Work be determined by City Engineer as not substantially complete as a result of any Substantial Completion inspection, Contractor will be notified in writing.

1. Remedy deficiencies.

2. Send written notice of Substantial Completion as above.

3. City Engineer and Designer will reinspect the Work.

4. Pay costs of Designer’s second and subsequent Substantial Completion inspections, by Change Order.

D. When the Work is determined as substantially complete, the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S PUNCHLIST

A. Prior to and in connection with Substantial Completion procedures, prepare a written Punchlist on a [room-by-room] [area-by-area] basis [for each stage] and as follows:

1. Designer will provide one reproducible copy of then-current floor plans. These drawings are the basis of Contractor’s Punchlist.

2. Inspect the Work and mark applicable comments on the floor plans. Prepare written notes as required to supplement notes made on drawings.

3. Continue completion of the Work including Punchlist items, marking off completed items.

4. Forward 3 diazo prints of the annotated Drawings to City Engineer accompanied by notification that Substantial Completion Inspection is ready.

B. Schedule Punchlist Inspection and other closeout inspections through City Engineer.

C. Punchlist inspection will be attended by the following as a minimum:

1. Contractor, Contractor's Superintendent, and applicable Subcontractors' superintendents. Attend with Punchlist drawing.

2. City Engineer.

3. Designer.

4. Others of City Engineer's choice.

D. Substantial Completion inspection will be made during one or more mutually agreed times to inspect the Work, to review and amend Contractor's Punchlist. If the work is substantially complete, Document 00645 - Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.

1. Amendments to the Contractor's Punchlist will be made on the reproducible.

2. Within 5 days of execution of Document 00645, provide 4 copies of the amended Punch List and original Document 00645 to City Engineer.

E. Expeditiously correct work.

F. Process each reinspection as above and in Paragraph 1.04.

G. Punchlist items and corrections required after execution of Document 00650 - Certificate of Final Completion will be processed as warranty work following Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.12.

1.08 RECORD OF THE WORK

A. Following requirements expand Paragraph 3.16 of Documents 00700 - General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

B. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded.

C. Keep in a secure location in the Contractor's office and timely record the Work as actually built as the Work progresses.

1. Contractor shall maintain one full size set of Construction Documents and one set of the Project Manual(s) in the Contractor's Field office. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain one record set of submittal data, video and photographic data, and other record data as required by to support and supplement record changes made on Drawings and the Project Manual(s).

2. Legibly note variations from Contract Documents on Drawings, Project Manual and submittal data, whichever most clearly shows the change.

3. Clearly mark each document in red ink "RECORD OF THE WORK. Use only for recording field deviations and actual constructed conditions and arrangements."

D. Keep documents current and make available for inspection by City Engineer.

E. Show following minimum information, as applicable to type of work, marked in fine-point red ink:

1. Measured depths of foundation elements in relation to finish first floor datum.

2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
3. Elevations of underground utilities referenced to City's benchmark utilized for project.

4. Measured locations of internal utilities, environmental systems and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.

5. Field changes of dimension and detail.

6. Changes made by RFI (Document 00931).

7. Changes made by Modifications.

8. Details not on original Contract Documents.

9. References to related shop drawings, product data, samples, RFIs and Modifications.

F. Upon completion of the Work, collect diazo prints of marked-up Drawings, one single-sided copy of marked-up Project Manual, one set of shop drawings (including diskettes of CADD files prepared as part of the Contract, such as data required by Section 01340- Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples), one original set of product data (Section 01340), one set of RFIs, one set of Modifications, one set of originals of video tapes and one copy of photographs (Section 01321 - Construction Photographs), and other required documents.

1. Clearly mark each document, immediately adjacent to the "RECORD OF THE WORK" mark, in red ink thus:

   "CERTIFIED AS THE CORRECT AND COMPLETE RECORD OF WORK PERFORMED.
   _____ (Contractor Firm Name)
   _____ (Authorized Signature)
   _____ (Date)

G. Transmit all records to City Engineer.

H. Transmit reproducible copies of Drawings (see Section 01110 - Summary of Work) to City Engineer.

I. Submit proper record of the Work, in addition to other requirements in the Contract Documents, precedent to City Engineer's authorization for release of final payment.

1.09 FORWARDING CSP AND EXTRA PRODUCTS

A. Before submitting final application for payment, forward remaining proper CSP (Section 01110 - Summary of Work), extra products, including spare parts (specified in other Sections) to location designated by City Engineer.

B. Furnish pallets and containers as required for proper product storage.

C. Unload products from Contractor's vehicles. Place pallets, containers and products as directed by City Engineer.

D. Obtain written transfer of title or receipt.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01782

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal requirements for equipment and facility Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement for equipment O&M Manuals is on a lump sum basis equal to five percent of the individual equipment value contained in Schedule of Unit Prices or Schedule of Values. The lump sum amount may be included in the first Progress Payment following approval of the O&M Manuals by Project Manager.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Submit a list of O&M Manuals and parts manuals for equipment to be incorporated into the Work.

B. Submit documents with 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, bound in 3-ring/D binders with durable plastic covers.

C. Print "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", Project name, and subject matter of binder on covers when multiple binders are required.

D. Subdivide contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized according to the Table of Contents, with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

E. O&M Manual contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.

1. Part 1 - Directory: Listing of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Design Consultant, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment Suppliers.

2. Part 2 - O&M instructions arranged by system. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers and include the following:

    a. Significant design criteria.

    b. List of equipment.

c. Parts list for each component.

d. Operating instructions.

e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.

f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

3. Part 3 -Project documents and certificates including:

a. Shop Drawings and relevant data.

b. Air and water balance reports.

c. Certificates.

d. Photocopies of warranties.

F. Submit two copies of O&M Manuals and parts manuals, for review, within one month prior to placing the equipment or facility in service.

G. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 10 days prior to final inspection. One copy with Project Manager comments will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of documents based on Project Manager's comments prior to final submittal.

H. Revise and resubmit three final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.

1.04 EQUIPMENT O&M DATA

A. Furnish O&M Manuals prepared by manufacturers for all equipment. Manuals must contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Equipment functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

2. Assembly, Installation, alignment, adjustment, and checking instructions.

3. Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.

4. Detailed drawings showing the location of each maintainable part and lubrication point with detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of the equipment.

5. Troubleshooting guide.

6. Spare parts list, predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended to be on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

7. Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings with engineering data and wiring diagrams.

8. Test data and performance curves.

B. Furnish parts manuals for all equipment, prepared by the equipment manufacturer, which contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Detailed drawings giving the location of each maintainable part.

2. Spare parts list with predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01785
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Maintenance and submittal of record documents and Samples.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions,

B. Store record documents and Samples in field office, if a field office is required by the Contract, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and Samples.

C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Do not use permit drawings to record Modifications to the Work.

E. Keep record documents and Samples available for inspection by Project Manager.

F. Bring record documents to progress review meetings for viewing by Project Manager and, if applicable, Design Consultant.

1.03 RECORDING

A. Record information legibly with red ink pen on a set of blueline opaque drawings, concurrently with construction progress. Maintain an instrument on site at all times for measuring elevations accurately. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded.

B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark each item to record completed Modifications, or when minor deviations exist, the actual construction including:

1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.

2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of Underground Facilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

3. Elevations of Underground Facilities referenced to City of Houston benchmark utilized for the Work.

4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.

5. Dimensions and details of field changes.

6. Changes made by Modifications.

7. Details not on original Drawings.

8. References to related Shop Drawings and Modifications.

C. Survey all joints of water mains at the time of construction. Record on Drawings, water main invert elevation, elevation top of manway, and centerline horizontal location relative to baseline.

D. For large diameter water mains, mark specifications and addenda to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each Product actually installed.

2. Changes made by Modification or field order.

3. Other matters not originally specified.

E. Annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. At closeout of the Contract, deliver Project record documents to Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

Section 01 35 13.14

SAFETY AND SECURITY

DESCRIPTION

1.01 General. This work shall consist of complying with the provisions of this specification, the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP), and other safety and security requirements of the contract documents. A complete understanding of all safety and security procedures and requirements contained in the contract documents is required to ensure safety during construction. The CSPP is a part of this contract and deviations from the requirements established herein will be sufficient cause for the Contract termination. The CSPP can be found as an attachment to the Project Manual. Required reference material associated with this safety plan includes the current versions of the following documents:

FAA AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction, current edition, latest change
FAA AC 150/5200-18, Airport Safety Self-Inspection, current edition, latest change
FAA AC 150/5210-5, Painting, Marking and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport, current edition, latest change
FAA AC 150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Markings, current edition, latest change
FAA AC 150/5370-13, Offpeak Construction of Airports Using Hot-Mix Asphalt, current edition, latest change

Copies of these documents are available for download at www.faa.gov.

CONTRACTOR SAFETY AND SECURITY OFFICER

2.01 Contractor Safety and Security Officer (CSSO). The Contractor shall appoint its onsite construction superintendent or other qualified individual(s) as its duly authorized representative to serve as Contractor Safety and Security Officer (CSSO) for the duration of the project. The CSSO shall thoroughly understand the safety and security requirements of the project, the necessity for them and shall have sufficient authority to implement its provisions without significant deviation. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the name of the individual(s) selected for the assignment.

The CSSO shall represent the Contractor on safety and security requirements compliance. The CSSO shall be especially knowledgeable regarding the requirements of *AC 150/5200-18* and *AC 150/5370-2*.

2.02 Responsibilities of the Contractor Safety and Security Officer. Prior to the desired date for commencement of any work on the project, the CSSO shall accomplish the following:

a. Develop and submit in writing a detailed work sequence schedule with dates and times specified for all milestone events. This sequence schedule shall conform, as a minimum, to the events specified in Section 3.1, Construction Sequence, and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and / or Airport Operations. To assure adequate time for coordination, this document shall be submitted at least one (1) week prior to the date of the pre-construction conference.

b. Develop and submit in writing a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD), See the Contract Documents for requirements and guidelines regarding the SPCD. The SPCD shall, as a minimum, be a detailed outline of the procedures to be followed showing how the Contractor will comply with the CSPP. The SPCD shall detail, but not be limited to, how the Contractor plans to maintain safety and security of both Contractor operations and the integrity of airport landside and airside operations during the prosecution of contract work and the procedures to be followed in the event of an emergency or accident. These procedures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and / or Airport Operations and reflect any change as may be deemed necessary. To assure adequate time for coordination, this document shall be submitted at least one (1) week prior to the date of the pre-construction conference. The development of the required SPCD shall be considered incidental to the work of this specification.

c. Conduct at least one meeting of all Contractor supervisory personnel prior to the start of contract work. The purpose of this meeting is to review the approved Work sequence schedule and safety and security procedures. Attendance at this meeting by the CSSO, all Contractor supervisory personnel and the Engineer is mandatory. This meeting shall also be open to other employees of the Contractor and others as the Engineer may deem appropriate. Minutes of this meeting shall be taken by the CSSO, copies provided to each supervisor and kept on file in the Contractor's construction office for periodic review and updating.

d. Develop a safety and security orientation program and provide a briefing for all employees of the Contractor and subcontractors that will be used on the project. A similar briefing will be given to new employees prior to their use on contract work. In addition, the CSSO shall be responsible for briefing, from time to time, all Contractor personnel on any changes to safety and security measures deemed necessary.

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

3.01 Construction Sequence. The Contractor shall prepare a construction schedule and, in accordance with Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures, submit to the Engineer at least one (1) week prior to the pre-construction meeting.

3.02 Closing Surfaces. The Contractor shall acquaint his / her supervisors and employees with the sequence of construction and its relationship to airport activity and aircraft operations that are inherent to this airport. No runway, taxiway, apron or airport roadway shall be closed without the written approval of the Owner, to enable necessary NOTAMS and/or advisories to airport fixed based operators (FBOs), tenants and users.

The Contractor shall submit a WAN, as specified in Section 01761, Protection of Existing

Services, and the plans, prior to any requested closing.
Any construction activity within 250 feet of the centerline of an active runway, 193 feet of the centerline of an active ADG VI taxiway, 160 feet of the centerline of an active ADG V taxiway, 129.5 feet of the centerline of an active ADG IV taxiway, 93 feet of the centerline of an active ADG III taxiway , 167 feet of the centerline of an active ADG VI taxilane, 138 feet of the centerline of an active ADG V taxilane, 112.5 feet of the centerline of an active ADG IV taxilane, 81 feet of the centerline of an active ADG III taxilane, or apron requires closure of the impacted area. These safety and object free areas are shown on the phasing plans and are detailed in the CSPP.
The Engineer will arrange for an inspection, prior to return to service, of any facility that has been closed for work, on or adjacent thereto, or that has been used for a crossing point or haul route by the Contractor.

MARKING AND LIGHTING

4.01 Proper marking and lighting of areas on the airfield associated with the construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. This will include properly marking and lighting closed runways, taxiways, taxilanes, and aprons, the limits of construction, material storage areas, equipment storage areas, haul routes, parking areas and other areas defined as required for the Contractor's exclusive use. The Contractor shall erect and maintain around the perimeter of these areas suitable marking and warning devices visible for day and night use. Temporary barricades, flagging, and flashing warning lights shall be required at critical access points. The type and location of marking and warning devices will be as shown on the plans and approved by the Engineer.
Special emphasis shall be given to open trenches, excavations, heavy equipment marshalling areas, and stockpiled material located in the airport operations area, which shall be predominantly marked by the Contractor with flags and lighted by approved light units during hours of restricted visibility and darkness. All marking shall be in accordance with *FAA AC 150/5340-1*.

TRAFFIC CONTROL

5.01 Vehicle Identification. The Contractor shall establish and maintain a list of Contractor and subcontractor vehicles authorized to operate on the site. Contractor employee vehicles shall be restricted to the Contractor’s staging area and are not allowed in the Airport Operations Area (AOA) at any time. To be authorized to operate on the airport, each Contractor or subcontractor’s vehicle shall:

a. Display a flashing amber (yellow) dome-type light on top of the vehicle and of such intensity to conform to local codes for maintenance and emergency vehicles. A 3 feet x 3 feet or larger, orange and white checkerboard construction safety flag, each checkerboard color being 1-foot, above the vehicle, may be used to supplement the flashing light or for transient vehicles or those specifically onsite for the day to complete a specific task during daytime operations only. Any vehicle operating in the

AOA during the hours of darkness shall be equipped with a flashing amber (yellow) dome-type light.

b. Be identified with a sign / placard with company logo and phone number of the Contractor and be of sufficient size to be identified at a distance of 150 feet. Vehicles needing intermittent identification could be marked with tape or with commercially available magnetically attached markers. Vehicles that are not appropriately identified shall be escorted by a vehicle that conforms to this requirement. Vehicles requiring escort shall be identified on the list.

c. Be escorted under the control of a contractor escort monitoring ground control radio frequency.

d. Be operated in a manner that does not compromise the safety of either landside or airside airport operations. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, any vehicle is operated in a manner not fully consistent with this requirement, the Engineer has the right to restrict operation of the vehicle or prohibit its use on the airport.

5.02 Access to the Site of Construction. The Contractor's access to the site shall be as shown in the plans. No other access points shall be allowed unless approved by Airport Operations. All Contractor traffic authorized to enter the site shall be experienced in the route or guided by Contractor personnel. The Contractor shall be responsible for traffic control to and from the various construction areas on the site, and for the operation and security of the access gate to the site. A Contractor's flagman or traffic control person shall monitor and coordinate all Contractor traffic at the access gate with Airport Security. The Contractor shall not permit any unauthorized construction personnel or traffic on the site. Access gates to the site shall be locked and secured at all times when not attended by the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to leave any access gate open, it shall be attended by Contractor personnel who are knowledgeable of the requirements of the Airport Security Program. The Contractor is responsible for the immediate cleanup of any debris deposited along the access route as a result of his construction traffic. Directional signing from the access gate along the delivery route to the storage area, plant site or work site shall be provided. In addition, the following requirements are applicable:

a. All Contractor traffic authorized to travel on the airport shall have been briefed as part of the Contractor's construction safety and security orientation program, be thoroughly familiar with the access procedures and route for travel or be escorted by personnel authorized by the Contractor Safety and Security Officer (CSSO).

b. The Contractor shall install work site identification signs at the authorized access point(s). If, in the opinion of the Engineer and / or Airport Operations, additional directional signs are needed for clarity, they shall be installed along the route authorized for access to each construction site.

c. Under no circumstance will Contractor personnel be permitted to drive their individually owned vehicles to any construction site on the airport. All vehicles must be parked in the area designated for employee parking and out of secured airport property.

d. In addition to the inspection and cleanup required at the end of each shift, the Contractor is responsible for the immediate cleanup of any debris generated along the

construction site access route(s) as a result of construction related traffic or operations whether or not created by Contractor personnel.

5.03 Material Suppliers. All material suppliers, subcontractors and visitors to the work site are obligated to follow the same safety and security operating procedures as the Contractor. All material suppliers shall make their deliveries using the same access points and routes as the Contractor and shall be advised of the appropriate delivery procedures at the time the materials order is placed. The Contractor shall not use the Airport address for any delivery but shall use the street address appropriate to the location of the entrance to the work site. If it is not practical to conform to the vehicle identification requirements of Section 01 35 13.14-5.01 and the safety and security operations program requirements of Section 01 35 13.14-2.02, the Contractor shall be prepared to escort all suppliers, subcontractors and visitors while they are on the airport.

5.04 Personnel Identification. All employees, agents, vendors, invitees, etc., of the Contractor or subcontractors requiring access to the construction site shall conform to the Security Program.

GENERAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

6.01 All Contractor vehicles that are authorized to operate on the airport outside of the designated construction area limits or haul routes as defined herein shall be vigilant for conflict with any aircraft and give way to any operating aircraft at all times.

All Contractor vehicles that are required to operate outside of the construction area limits as defined herein and cross active taxiways, aprons, or runway approach clear zones shall do so under the direct control of a flagman who is monitoring the Airport frequency. Flagmen shall be furnished by the Contractor. All aircraft traffic on taxiways and aprons shall have priority over Contractor's traffic. Any movement of the Contractor's vehicles and equipment on or across landing areas shall only be under escort by Airport Operations or when the runway is closed.

Construction vehicles not in use for extended periods during the work day, or during nights and weekends (nonwork periods) shall be parked away from active runways, taxiways, and aprons in designated vehicle marshalling areas.

6.02 In order to protect all aircraft traffic, aviation related businesses, terminal apron areas, etc. from potential damage caused by foreign object debris (FOD) generated by construction activities, the contractor shall provide an adequate number of sweepers and vacuum trucks as specified in Section 01 59 01, temporary construction items. Protecting the aircraft, airport tenants, users, public, etc. against FOD is a critical safety issue.

CONSTRUCTION CONTROL

7.01 A primary and alternate responsible Contractor's representative shall be designated by the Contractor. The Contractor's representatives shall be available locally on a 24-hour basis. Names of the primary and alternate, including phone number, shall be made available to the Engineer and Airport Operations by the Contractor. The Contractor shall insure that the names and phone numbers are kept current and made

available to the Engineer and Airport Operations.

CONSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES

8.01 Construction shall be planned and conducted throughout this project in such a manner as to maintain safe airport operations. Every effort shall be made to reduce the impact of construction activity on overall airport operations. To this end, the Contractor's activities shall be conducted in such a manner so as to preclude, except where absolutely required, open excavations, trenches, ditches and above ground obstacles such as booms on cranes. The primary responsibility for assuring that safe construction techniques are followed rests with the Contractor Safety and Security Officer (CSSO).

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

9.01 The item of Safety and Security shall be measured as a lump sum item when required and furnished for the life of the Contract.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

10.01 Payment for safety and security measures for personnel, labor, equipment, materials and incidentals related to this specification item and required to satisfy the specified objectives will be paid at the contract lump sum price. In the event the contract completion date is extended, no additional payment will be made for Safety and Security. This compensation shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

No payment will be made under Safety and Security for each calendar day during which there are substantial deficiencies in compliance with the Specification requirements of any subsection of this Section as determined by the Owner.

The amount of such calendar day non-payment will be determined by dividing the lump sum amount bid for Safety and Security by the number of calendar days between the date the Contractor commences work and the date of completion as designated in this proposal, without regard to any extension of time. If the Contractor fails to maintain and protect traffic adequately and safely for a period of 24 hours, the Owner shall correct the adverse conditions by any means it deems appropriate and shall deduct the cost of the corrective work from any monies due the Contractor. The cost of this work shall be in addition to any liquidated damages and non-payment for Safety and Security listed above.

However, where major non-conformance with the requirements of this Specification is noted by the Engineer and / or Airport Operations, all contract work may be stopped by direct order of the Owner’s representative regardless of whether corrections are made by the Owner as stated above.

Partial payments will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Percentage of Original Contract Amount Earned	Percent of the Lump Sum Price for the Item
5	15
15	20
25	25
50	50
75	75
100 (or Contract Completion)	100

Payment shall be made under:

Item 01 35 13.14-10.1 Safety and Security - Per Lump Sum

END OF SECTION

Section 01 59 01

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS

DESCRIPTION

1.01 This item consists of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment for temporary construction items necessary for the safe and proper execution of work not otherwise included in other contract bid items. The Contractor will be expected to supply and utilize the temporary construction items listed below and other items contained in the plans and specifications. Temporary construction items to be provided may include, but are not limited to: flagmen; gate guards; escorts; radios; portable lighting units; steel plates for temporary covering of excavations and structures; barricades; delineators; temporary haul roads; temporary safety area ramp downs; temporary signs; test pits; vacuum trucks and sweepers; portable sanitary facilities; temporary construction staging / storage areas, stockpile areas, disposal areas; waste disposal containers; runway / taxiway closure markers; temporary edge light coverings, centerline light masking, and sign coverings/modifications; temporary electrical cables, connections, and jumpers; and electrical lock-out and tag-out.

MATERIALS

2.01 Construction Barricades. Construction barricades shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown in the plans and shall be placed in accordance with the phasing plans. The term “barricade” shall be used throughout the plans and project manual to universally indicate barricades, signs, danger signals, hazard lighting, and / or any other safety measures to be installed by the Contractor prior to commencing work in an area. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing, installing, and maintaining the necessary barricades as required by the plans and specifications (*FAA AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction, current edition, latest change*) for the protection of the work and the safety of the public for both land and air traffic.

2.02 Portable Lighting Units. Portable lighting units shall be provided, as required, for construction that must occur during nighttime operations, defined as 30 minutes prior to sunset until 30 minutes after sunrise, and for periods of limited visibility as determined by Airport Operations. The Contractor shall provide sufficient units so that all work areas are illuminated to a level of five (5) horizontal footcandles. The lighting levels shall be calculated and measured in accordance with the current standards of the Illumination Engineering Society. Portable lighting units shall be positioned in such a way that they do not impact air traffic control operations and shall be approved by Airport Operations prior to use.

2.03 Steel Plates. Steel plates of adequate size and thickness shall be furnished as necessary to cover temporary excavations, unfinished structures or surfaces requiring protection or for safety purposes. Plates shall be securely fastened down and shall be adequate to safely support any anticipated loadings to be imposed.

2.04 Lighted Runway Closure Markers and Unlit Taxiway Closure Markings. Lighted runway closure markers meeting the requirements of *FAA AC 150/5370-2* shall be provided by the Contractor for each temporarily closed runway end. Unlit taxiway closure markers meeting the requirements of *FAA AC 150/5370-2* shall be provided by the Contractor for each temporarily closed taxiway intersecting a runway at the entrance of the taxiway from the runway. The Contractor shall maintain the markers during construction, replace any worn parts, keep them fueled and maintain all oil levels, filters, etc. required to keep them running in good working order. The Contractor shall retain possession of the closure markers upon contract completion.

2.05 Haul Roads. The Contractor shall install, maintain, repair, and remove haul roads to be traversed by construction vehicles and equipment as indicated in the plans, or as required by the Contractor. Photos of the existing haul roads are attached to this specification.

The Contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures, submit all proposed haul route improvements for review and approval prior to performing any proposed improvements.

2.06 Temporary Construction Staging / Storage Areas, Stockpile Areas, Disposal Areas, and Batch Plant Sites. The Contractor shall install, maintain, and repair temporary construction staging / storage areas, stockpile areas, disposal areas, and batch plant sites in accordance with the directives in the plans and project manual at the locations indicated in the plans. At the completion of the project, these areas shall be removed and conditions of these areas and surrounding areas shall be as good as or better than the condition prior to starting work, including, at minimum, repair of existing facilities, regrading, and topsoiling and establishing vegetation, as applicable.

2.07 Sweepers, Vacuum Trucks, and Additional Cleaning Equipment. The Contractor shall provide an adequate number of sweepers, vacuum trucks, and additional cleaning equipment to keep all haul routes, active airfield pavements within the limits of work, and any other pavement areas within 500 feet of any construction area traversed by the Contractor’s vehicles and equipment clean and free of mud, dirt, debris and other FOD. The Contractor shall provide a sweeper and vacuum truck at each active airfield pavement crossing, stationed outside the OFA. No less than two (2) sweepers and two (2) vacuum trucks shall be onsite for the duration of the project, regardless of the number of active airfield pavement crossings. The Contractor shall sweep and / or vacuum, as necessary, or as directed by the Owner's representative, immediately after each active airfield pavement crossing by the Contractor’s vehicles or equipment. The Contractor shall additionally ensure that all active airfield pavements affected by construction operations are kept free of any and all FOD deposited as the result of any source. The cost of all cleaning equipment, operation of said equipment, and labor and incidentals required for cleaning operations shall be included for payment under the item(s) of this specification.

2.08 Other Miscellaneous Items. Any other items not listed herein but which are associated directly or indirectly with temporary construction related work shall, by reference, be included in the requirements of this specification. No additional payment will be made for any related temporary construction item not specifically listed herein. The

Contractor shall be responsible for providing any and all items necessary to ensure a safe, secure and functioning project construction site.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

3.01 Construction Barricades. Barricades shall be placed around each phase of the work in accordance with the phasing plans and shall remain in place until completion of work in each phase.

3.02 Flagmen. Flagmen shall be provided, as necessary, to control the Contractor's traffic during the prosecution of work. All Contractor vehicles or equipment that are required to cross active airfield pavement or safety areas shall do so under the direct control of a competent flagman.

a. The Contractor shall provide two (2) designated flagmen at any active airfield pavement crossing, as shown in the plans, or as directed by airport operations. The flagmen will be responsible for stopping any construction traffic that crosses the path of taxiing aircraft. Flagmen must be badged and must have successfully completed the airport flagman training, in addition to the regular badge and movement training.

3.03 Portable Lighting Units. Portable lighting units are required for construction during periods of limited visibility (i.e., nighttime). Illumination requirements shall be those contained in Paragraph 01 59 01-2.02.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

4.01 No direct measurement will be made for the items of this specification. Payment will be made on a lump sum basis.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

5.01 Payment will be made at the lump sum price for the items listed herein. Some items have been provided as independent bid items. For construction items required by this specification but not specifically provided as independent bid items (01 59 01-5.1, 01 59 01-5.2, and 01 59 01-5.3), these items will collectively be bid as “Miscellaneous Temporary Construction Items”. “Miscellaneous Temporary Construction Items” shall include, but not be limited to construction flagmen, portable floodlighting, steel plates, barricades, temporary haul roads, test pits, vacuum trucks and sweepers, portable bathroom facilities, waste disposal containers, and runway / taxiway closure markers.
Payment for all items shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and labor for placing, moving and removing barricades and steel plates, providing flagmen, furnishing portable floodlighting, test pitting, and for any other labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary for temporary items required for construction of this work.

Partial payments will be allowed as follows:

a. With first pay request, 25%.
b. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.
c. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 40%.
d. After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by Section 90-11 of the FAA General Provisions, the final 10%.

* The Percent of Contract Amount Earned equals the work completed to date (including the total of all previous mobilization) plus or minus work completed associated with executed change orders, if any, divided by the Total Original Contract Amount plus or minus the Total Executed Change Order Amounts, if any.

Payment will be made under:

Item 01 59 01	Miscellaneous Temporary Construction Items - Per Lump Sum

SECTION 02221

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS, STRUCTURES, WOOD, AND DEMOLITION DEBRIS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removing concrete paving, asphaltic concrete pavement, brick pavement and base courses.

B. Removing concrete curbs, concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks, and driveways.

C. Removing pipe culverts, sewers, and sewer leads.

D. Removing waterlines and water services lines including asbestos cement pipe per OSHA guidelines.

E. Removing existing inlets and manholes.

F. Removing and disposing of pre-stressed concrete beams and drill shafts.

G. Removing miscellaneous structures of concrete or masonry.

H. Removing existing bridge.

I. I. Removing existing wood and demolition debris.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment

B. Section 01576 – Waste Material Disposal

C. Section 02316 – Excavation and Backfill for Structures

D. Section 02960 – Milling Pavement

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for removing and disposing of asphaltic surfacing with or without base, regardless of thickness encountered, is on square yard basis measured between lips of gutters.

2. Payment for removing and disposing of reinforced concrete pavement, with or without asphalt overlay, regardless of its thickness, is on square yard basis measured from back- to-back of curbs. Payment includes concrete pavement, esplanade curbs, curbs and gutters, and paving headers.

3. Payment for removing and disposing of cement stabilized shell base course, with or without asphaltic surfacing, is on square yard basis.

4. Payment for removing and disposing of concrete sidewalks and driveways is on square yard basis. Include removal and disposal of curb ramps in the cost for removal of sidewalks.

5. Payment for removing asphaltic pavement surface by milling shall be in accordance with Section 02960 – Milling Pavement.

6. Payment for removing and disposing of miscellaneous concrete and masonry is on cubic yard basis of structure in place.

7. Payment for removing and disposing of pipe culverts, sewers, and sewer leads, is on linear foot basis for each diameter and each material type of pipe removed.

8. Payment for removing and disposing of waterlines and water service lines including asbestos cement pipe is on linear foot basis for each diameter pipe and each material type of pipe removed.

9. Payment for removing and disposing of existing inlets is on unit price basis for each inlet removed.

10. Payment for removing and disposing of prestressed concrete piles and drill shafts is on linear foot basis.

11. Payment for removing and disposing of existing bridge, including piles and abutments to minimum of 4 feet below ground level, is on a lump sum basis.

12. Payment for removing and disposing of existing manholes is on unit price basis for each manhole removed.

13. Payment for removing and disposing of miscellaneous wood and demolition debris is on cubic yard basis.

14. Payment for removing and disposing of existing wheelchair ramps, except for concrete curb ramps, of any thickness is on square yard basis.

15. No payment for saw cutting of pavement, curbs, or curbs and gutters will be made under this section. Include cost of such work in unit prices for items listed in bid form requiring saw cutting.

16. No payment will be made for work outside maximum payment limits indicated on Drawings, or for pavements or structures removed for Contractor's convenience.

    a. For utility installations: Match actual pavement replaced but no greater than maximum pavement replacement limits shown on Drawings. Limits of measurement will be as shown on Street Cut Pavement Replacement Rules.

17. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. EPA 40 CFR 763 – Asbestos

B. EPA 40 CFR 61, Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Asbestos

C. OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos

D. OSHA 29 CFR 1926.32 – General Safety and Health Provisions

E. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection

F. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes for disposal of debris.

B. Coordinate removal work with utility companies.

C. For removal of asbestos containing materials, or material that could potentially contain asbestos, comply with applicable provisions of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos, OSHA 29 CFR 1926.32 – General Safety and Health Provisions, and EPA 40 CFR 61 Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Asbestos.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Obtain advance approval from Project Manager for dimensions and limits of removal work.

B. Identify known utilities below grade. Stake and flag locations.

C. For removal of asbestos-containing materials, or materials that could potentially

contain asbestos, comply with the following:

1. Crew members must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos.

2. Conduct negative exposure assessment to demonstrate asbestos exposure below permissible exposure limit (PEL) in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos and EPA 40 CFR 763 – Asbestos.

3. If negative exposure assessment not conducted, or if results are above PEL, provide respiratory protection in accordance with Paragraph 3.02 of this Section.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect the following from damage or displacement:

1. Adjacent public and private property.

2. Trees, plants, and other landscape features designated to remain.

3. Utilities designated to remain.

4. Pavement and utility structures designated to remain.

5. Benchmarks, monuments, and existing structures designated to remain.

B. When required, provide respiratory protection in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection, and National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

3.03 REMOVALS

A. Remove pavements and structures by methods that will not damage underground utilities. Do not use drop hammer near existing underground utilities.

B. Minimize amount of earth loaded during removal operations.

C. Where existing pavement is to remain, make straight saw cuts in existing pavement to provide clean breaks prior to removal. Do not break concrete pavement or base with drop hammer unless concrete or base has been saw cut to minimum depth of 2 inches.

D. When street and driveway saw cut location is greater than one-half of pavement lane width, remove pavement for full lane width or to nearest longitudinal joint as directed by Project Manager.

E. Remove sidewalks and curbs to nearest existing dummy, expansion, or construction joint.

F. Where existing end of pipe culvert or end of sewer is to remain, install 8-inch-thick masonry plug in pipe end prior to backfill in accordance with requirements of Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures.

G. Labeling of Asbestos Cement (AC) Pipe:

1. Label leak-tight container with warning statement of hazardous asbestos content in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as noted below.

2. Label waste material with following warning:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST
AVOID CREATING DUST

3. Neatly print labels in letters of sufficient size and contrast so label is easily visible and legible.

3.04 BACKFILL

A. Remove pavements and structures by methods that will not damage underground utilities. Do not use drop hammer near existing underground utilities.

3.05 DISPOSAL

A. Inlet frames, grates, and plates; and manhole frames and covers, may remain City property. Disposal shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

B. Remove from site, debris resulting from work under this section in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

C. For asbestos-containing materials:

1. Comply with 40 CFR Part 61 and 30 TAC Sections 330.137(b) for Industrial Class 1 waste.

2. Inspect load to ensure correct packaging and labeling.

3. Line vehicles with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.

4. Remove asbestos-containing waste from site daily.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02321

CEMENT STABILIZED SAND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cement stabilized sand.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment

B. Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures

C. Section 01454 – Testing Laboratory Services

D. Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include cost of such work in Contract unit prices for items listed in bid form requiring cement stabilized sand.

2. Refer to Paragraph 3.04 for material credit.

3. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

B. ASTM C 40 - Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.

C. ASTM C 42 - Standard Test Methods for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

D. ASTM C 94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

E. ASTM C 123 - Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate.

F. ASTM C 142 - Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates.

G. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

H. ASTM D 558 - Standard Test Method for Moisture-Density (Unit Weight) Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures.

I. ASTM D 1632 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Soil-Cement Compression and Flexure Test Specimens in the Laboratory

J. ASTM D 1633 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders.

K. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

L. ASTM D 3665 - Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials.

M. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

N. ASTM D 6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit proposed target cement content and production data for sand-cement mixture in accordance with requirements of Paragraph 2.03, Materials Qualifications.

1.06 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Use sand-cement mixture producing minimum unconfined compressive strength of 100 pounds per square inch (psi) in 48 hours.

1. Design will be based on strength specimens molded in accordance with ASTM D 558 at moisture content within 3 percent of optimum and within 4 hours of batching.

2. Determine minimum cement content from production data and statistical history. Provide no less than 1.1 sacks of cement per ton of dry sand.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cement: Type I Portland cement conforming to ASTM C 150.

B. Sand: Clean, durable sand meeting grading requirements for fine aggregates of ASTM C 33, or requirements for bank run sand of Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials, and the following requirements:

1. Classified as SW, SP, SW-SM, SP-SM, or SM by Unified Soil Classification System of ASTM D 2487.

2. Deleterious materials:

a. Clay lumps, ASTM C 142 - less than 0.5 percent.

b. Lightweight pieces, ASTM C 123; less than 5.0 percent.

c. Organic impurities, ASTM C 40, color no darker than standard color.

3. Plasticity index of 4 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

C. Water: Potable water, free of oils, acids, alkalies, organic matter or other deleterious substances, meeting requirements of ASTM C 94.

2.02 MIXING MATERIALS

A. Add required amount of water and mix thoroughly in pugmill-type mixer.

B. Stamp batch ticket at plant with time of loading. Reject material not placed and compacted within 4 hours after mixing.

2.03 MATERIAL QUALIFICATION

A. Determine target cement content of material as follows:

1. Obtain samples of sand-cement mixtures at production facility representing range of cement content consisting of at least three points.

2. Complete molding of samples within 4 hours after addition of water.

3. Perform strength tests (average of two specimens) at 48 hours and 7 days.

4. Perform cement content tests on each sample.

5. Perform moisture content tests on each sample.

6. Plot average 48-hour strength vs. cement content.

7. Record scale calibration date, sample date, sample time, molding time, cement feed dial settings, and silo pressure (if applicable).

B. Test raw sand for following properties at point of entry into pug-mill:

1. Gradation

2. Plasticity index

3. Organic impurities

4. Clay lumps and friable particles

5. Lightweight pieces

6. Moisture content

7. Classification

C. Present data obtained in format similar to that provided in sample data form attached to this Section.

D. The target content may be adjusted when statistical history so indicates. For determination of minimum product performance use formula:

f'c% 1/2 standard deviation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING

A. Place sand-cement mixture in maximum 12-inch-thick loose lifts and compact to 95 percent of maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 558, unless otherwise specified. Refer to related specifications for thickness of lifts in other applications. Target moisture content during compaction is +3 percent of optimum. Perform and complete compaction of sand-cement mixture within 4 hours after addition of water to mix at plant.

B. Do not place or compact sand-cement mixture in standing or free water.

C. Where potable water lines cross wastewater line, embed wastewater line with cement stabilized sand in accordance with Texas Administrative Code §290.44(e)(4)(B):

1. Provide minimum of 10% cement per cubic yard of cement stabilized sand mixture, based on loose dry weight volume. Use at least 2.5 bags of cement per cubic yard of mixture (2 sacks per ton of dry sand).

2. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, embed wastewater main or lateral minimum of six inches above and below.

3. Use brown coloring in cement stabilized sand for wastewater main or lateral bedding for identification of pressure rated wastewater mains during future construction.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.

B. One sample of cement stabilized sand shall be obtained for each 150 tons of material placed per day with no less than one sample per day of production. Random samples of delivered cement stabililized sand shall be taken in the field at point of delivery in accordance with ASTM 3665. Obtain three individual samples of approximately 12 to 15 lb each from the first, middle, and last third of the truck and composite them into one sample for test purpose.

C. Prepare and mold four specimens (for each sample obtained) in accordance with ASTM D 558, Method A, without adjusting moisture content. Samples will be molded at approximately same time material is being used, but no later than 4 hours after water is added to mix.

D. After molding, specimens will be removed from molds and cured in accordance with ASTM D 1632.

E. Specimens will be tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D 1633, Method A. Two specimens will be tested at 48 hours plus or minus 2 hours and two specimens will be tested at 7 days plus or minus 4 hours.

F. A strength test will be average of strengths of two specimens molded from same sample of material and tested at same age. Average daily strength will be average of strengths of all specimens molded during one day's production and tested at same age.

G. Precision and Bias: Test results shall meet recommended guideline for precision in ASTM D 1633 Section 9.

H. Reporting: Test reports shall contain, as a minimum, the following information:

1. Supplier and plant number
2. Time material was batched
3. Time material was sampled
4. Test age (exact hours)
5. Average 48-hour strength
6. Average 7-day strength
7. Specification section number
8. Indication of compliance / non-compliance
9. Mixture identification
10. Truck and ticket numbers

11. The time of molding

12. Moisture content at time of molding

13. Required strength

14. Test method designations

15. Compressive strength data as required by ASTM D 1633

16. Supplier mixture identification

17. Specimen diameter and height, in.

18. Specimen cross-sectional area, sq. in.

3.03 ACCEPTANCE

A. Strength level of material will be considered satisfactory if:

1. The average 48-hour strength is greater than 100 psi with no individual strength test below 70 psi.

2. All 7-day individual strength tests (average of two specimens) are greater than or equal to 100 psi.

B. Material will be considered deficient when 7-day individual strength test (average of two specimens) is less than 100 psi but greater than 70 psi. See Paragraph 3.04 Adjustment for Deficient Strength.

C. The material will be considered unacceptable and subject to removal and replacement at Contractor's expense when individual strength test (average of two specimens) has 7-day strength less than 70 psi.

D. When moving average of three daily 48-hour averages falls below 100 psi, discontinue shipment to project until plant is capable of producing material, which exceeds 100 psi at 48 hours. Five 48-hour strength tests shall be made in this determination with no individual strength tests less than 100 psi.

E. Testing laboratory shall notify Contractor, Project Manager, and material supplier by facsimile of tests indicating results falling below specified strength requirements within 24 hours.

F. If any strength test of laboratory cured specimens falls below the specified strength, Contractor may, at Contractor's own expense, request test of cores drilled from the area in question in accordance with ASTM C42. In such cases, three (3) cores shall be taken for each strength test that falls below the values given in 3.03.A.

G. Cement stabilized sand in an area represented by core tests shall be considered satisfactory if the average of three (3) cores is equal to at least 100 psi and if no single core is less that 70 psi. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT FOR DEFICIENT STRENGTH

A. When mixture produces 7-day compressive strength greater than or equal to 100 psi, then material will be considered satisfactory and bid price will be paid in full.

B. When mixture produces 7-day compressive strength less than 100 psi and greater than or equal to 70 psi, material shall be accepted contingent on credit in payment. Compute credit by the following formula:

$$\text{Credit per Cubic Yard} = \frac{\$30.00 \times 2\ (100\ \text{psi} - \text{Actual psi})}{100}$$

C. When mixture produces 7-day compressive strength less than 70 pounds per square inch, then remove and replace cement-sand mixture and paving and other necessary work at no cost to City.

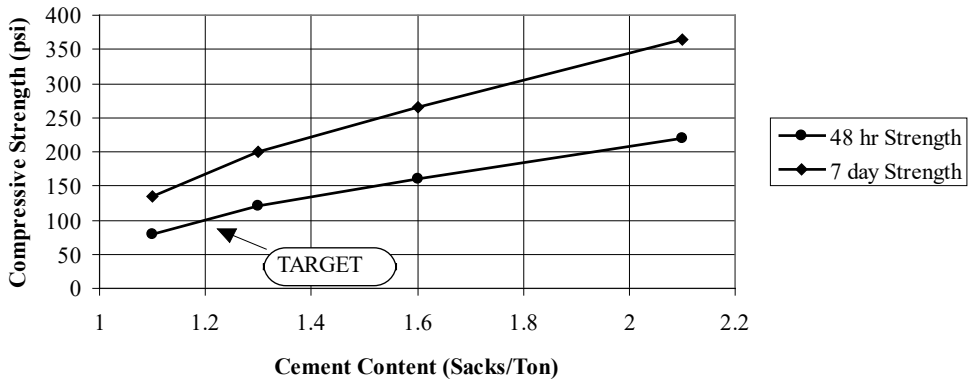
Supplier: City Stabilized Sand	Plant No: 1 - Main Street	Date of Tests: January 1, 1997

Item	Raw Sand	1.1 Sack	100 psi	1.5 Sack	2.0 Sack
Moisture Content	10.9	15.7	14.0	13.8	13.7
Cement Feed Dial Setting	--	2.25	2.5	2.75	3.75
Silo Pressure (psi)	--	4	4	4	4
Batch Time	10:00	10:10	10:15	10:20	10:25
Sample Time	--	10:10	10:15	10:20	10:25
Molding Time	--	12:30	12:45	1:00	1:15
Cement Content (sacks/ton)	--	1.1	1.3	1.6	2.1
Compressive Strength at 48 hrs. (avg of 2)	--	80	120	160	220
Compressive Strength at 7 days (avg of 2)	--	135	200	265	365

Sieve size	Percent Passing	COH Spec. Section 02320
3/8 Inch	100	--
No. 16	100	--
No. 40	100	--
No. 50	99	--
No. 100	41	--
No. 200	11	0 to 15

Raw Sand Tests	Result	City of Houston
Plasticity Index	Non-Plastic	4 Maximum
Organic Impurities	Passing	No Darker Than
Clay Lumps & Friable Parts (%)	0.0	0.5 % Maximum
Lightweight Pieces (%)	0.0	5.0 % Maximum
Classification	SP-SM	SW, SP, SW-SM, SP-SM, SM

Compressive Strength vs Cement Content



END OF SECTION

SECTION 02322

FLOWABLE FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flowable Fill for furnishing, mixing, transporting and placing flowable fill.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment

B. Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures

C. Section 01454 – Testing Laboratory Services

D. Section 02120 – Off-Site Transportation and Disposal

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No separate payment will be made for flowable fill under this Section. Include cost in unit prices for work, as specified in Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field.

B. ASTM C 39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

C. ASTM C 40 – Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.

D. ASTM C 94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

E. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

F. ASTM C 192 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.

G. ASTM C 260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

H. ASTM C 494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

I. ASTM C 618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

J. ASTM D 4318 – Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures

B. Submit proposed mix design

C. Submit a copy of delivery tickets accompanied by batch tickets, providing the information required by ASTM C 94 to Engineer in the field at time of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide material conforming to:

1. Cement- ASTM C 150, Type I.

2. Fly Ash – ASTM C 618, Class C, with a minimum CaO content of 20 percent.

3. Water- ASTM C 94.

4. Fine Aggregate – Natural or manufactured fine aggregate, or a combination there of, free from deleterious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter or other objectionable material. The plasticity index shall be 4 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Organic impurities, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 40, shall not show a color darker than the standard color. It is intended that the fine aggregate be fine enough to stay in suspension in the mortar to the extent required for proper flow. The fine aggregate shall conform to the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 200	0-10

5. If flowable mixture cannot be produced, the fine aggregate may not be approved.

6. Admixtures – ASTM C 260 and /or C 494.

2.02 MIX DESIGN

A. Mix design shall state the following information:

1. Mix design number or code designation to order the concrete from the supplier.

2. Design strength at 7 days (unless otherwise noted on the Plans).

3. Cement type and brand.

4. Fly ash type and brand.

5. Admixtures type and brand.

6. Proportions of each material used.

B. Minimum strength requirement is 100 psi in 7 days unless otherwise noted on the Plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BATCHING, MIXING AND TRANSPORTATION

A. Batch, mix and transport flowable fill in accordance with ASTM C 94, except when directed otherwise by the Engineer.

B. Mix flowable fill in quantities required for immediate use. Do not use portions which have developed initial set or which are not in place within 90 minutes after the initial water has been added.

C. Do not mix flowable fill while the air temperature is at or below 35 degrees F. without prior approval of the Engineer.

3.02 PLACEMENT

A. Seal off the area to be repaired.

B. Monitor and control the fluid pressure during placement of flowable fill prior to set. Take appropriate measures to avoid excessive pressure that may damage or displace structures or cause flotation. Cease operations if flowable fill is observed leaking from the repair area. Repair or replace damaged or displaced structures at no additional cost.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Refer to Section 01454 – Testing Laboratory Services.

3.04 CLEAN UP

A. Clean up excess flowable fill discharged from the work area and remove excess flowable fill from pipes at no additional cost.

B. Refer to Section 02120 – Off-Site Transportation and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02338

PORTLAND CEMENT STABILIZED SUBGRADE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foundation course of Portland cement stabilized natural subgrade material.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment

B. Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures

C. Section 01454 – Testing Laboratory Services

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for Portland cement stabilized subgrade is on a square yard basis compacted in place to proper density. Separate measurement will be made for each different required thickness of subgrade course.

a. Limits of measurement shall match actual pavement replaced, but no greater than maximum pavement replacement limits shown on Drawings. Limits for measurement will be extended to include installed Portland cement stabilized subgrade material that extends 2-foot beyond outside edge of pavement to be replaced, except where proposed pavement section shares common longitudinal or transverse edge with existing pavement section. No payment will be made for Portland cement stabilized subgrade in areas beyond these limits.

b. Limits of measurement and payment shall match pavement replacement limits shown on Drawings, except as noted in Paragraph 1.03.A.1.a, or as approved by Project Manager

2. Payment for Portland cement is by ton of 2000 pounds dry-weight basis.

3. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

B. ASTM D 558 - Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density (Unit Weight) Relations of Soil-Cement- Mixtures.

C. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3).

D. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

E. ASTM D 6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit certification that Portland cement complies with these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER

A. Water: clean, clear and free from oil, acids, alkali, or organic matter.

2.02 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C 150 Type I; bulk or sacked.

2.03 SOIL

A. Provide soil consisting of approved material free from vegetation or other objectionable matter encountered in existing roadbed.

2.04 TESTS

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.

B. Tests and analysis of soil materials will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

C. Soil will be evaluated to establish ratio of cement to soil to obtain desired stability. Normal range is 6 percent to 10 percent by weight.

D. The percentage of moisture in soil, at time of cement application, will be determined by ASTM D 558. Moisture will not be allowed to exceed quantity that will permit uniform, complete mixture of soil and cement during dry mixing operations nor specified optimum moisture content for soil cement mixture, as determined.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is ready to support imposed loads.

B. Verify subgrade lines and grades are correct.

3.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Apply Portland cement treatment with machine or combination of machines and auxiliary equipment to produce specified results. Mixing may be accomplished by multiple-pass traveling mixing plant or single-pass traveling mixing plant. Provide sufficient equipment to enable continuous prosecution of work

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Backfill for utilities below future grade.

B. Verify subgrade is firm and able to support, without displacement, construction equipment at specified density. Correct soft or yielding subgrade and stabilize by scarifying and aerating or by adding cement and compacting to uniform stability.

C. Grade, shape, and compact, as required, to allow construction of Portland cement treatment for in-place materials to lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross section shown on Drawings. Remove unsuitable soil or material and replace with acceptable material.

D. Pulverize soil so that at completion of moist-mixing, 100 percent by dry weight passes 1-inch sieve, and minimum of 80 percent passes No. 4 sieve, exclusive of gravel or stone retained on these sieves. Pulverize existing bituminous wearing surfaces so that 100 percent will pass 2-inch sieve.

3.04 MIXING

A. Do not place and mix cement when temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling. Place base when temperature taken in shade and away from artificial heat is above 35 degrees F and rising.

B. Spread cement uniformly on soil at rate specified by laboratory. When bulk cement spreader is used, position it by string lines or other approved method to ensure uniform distribution of cement. Apply cement only to area where operations can be continuous and completed in daylight, within 1 hour of application. Amount of moisture in soil at time of cement placement shall not exceed quantity that will permit uniform mixture of soil and cement during dry mixing operations. Do not exceed specified optimum moisture content for soil cement mixture.

C. Do not allow equipment other than that used in spreading and mixing, to pass over freshly spread cement until it is mixed with soil.

D. Dry mix cement with soil after cement application. Continue mixing until cement has been sufficiently blended with soil to prevent formation of cement balls when water is applied. Mixture of soil and cement that has not been compacted and finished shall not remain undisturbed for more than 30 minutes.

E. Immediately after dry mixing is complete, uniformly apply water as necessary and incorporate it into mixture. Pressurized equipment must provide adequate supply to ensure continuous application of required amount of water to sections being processed within 3 hours of cement application. Ensure proper moisture distribution at all times. After last increment of water has been added, continue mixing until thorough and uniform mix has been obtained.

F. Ensure percentage of moisture in mixture, based on dry weights, is within 2 percentage points of specified optimum moisture content prior to compaction. When uncompacted soil cement mixture is wetted by rain indicating that average moisture content exceeds tolerance given at time of final compaction, reconstruct entire section in accordance with this Section at no additional cost to City.

3.05 COMPACTION

A. Prior to beginning compaction, ensure mixture is in loose condition for its full depth. Uniformly compact the loose mixture to specified density, lines, and grades.

B. After soil and cement mixture is compacted, apply water uniformly as needed and mix thoroughly. Then reshape surface to required lines, grades, and cross section and lightly scarify to loosen imprints left by compacting or shaping equipment.

C. Roll resulting surface with pneumatic-tired roller and "skin" surface with power grader. Thoroughly compact mixture with pneumatic roller, adding small increments of moisture, as needed. When aggregate larger than No. 4 sieve is present in mixture, make one complete coverage of section with flat-wheel roller immediately after skinning operation. When approved by Project Manager, surface finishing methods may be varied from this procedure, provided dense uniform surface, free of surface compaction planes, is produced. Maintain moisture content of surface material at its specified optimum during finishing operations. Compact and finish surface within period not to exceed 2 hours, to produce smooth, closely knit surface, free of cracks, ridges, or loose material, conforming to crown, grade, and line shown on Drawings within period not to exceed 2-hours.

3.06 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. At end of each day's construction, form straight transverse construction joint by cutting back into total width of completed work to form true 2-inch depth vertical face free of loose and shattered material. Construct cement treatment for large wide areas in series of parallel lanes of convenient length and width approved in advance by Project Manager.

3.07 CURING

A. Moist cure for minimum of 3 days before placing base or surface course, or opening to traffic. When open, restrict traffic to light pneumatic rollers or vehicles weighing less than 10 tons.

B. Keep subgrade surface damp by sprinkling. Roll with light pneumatic roller to keep surface knit together.

C. Place base and surface within 14 days after final mixing and compaction, unless prior approval is obtained from Project Manager.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Completed surface: smooth and conforming to typical section and established lines and grades.

B. Top of compacted surface: Plus or minus 1/4 inch in cross section or in 16-foot length.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.

B. In-place density will be determined in accordance with ASTM D 6938 or ASTM D 698. Minimum of three tests will be taken for each 1000 feet per lane of roadway or 500 square yards of embankment.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Maintain stabilized subgrade to lines and grades and in good condition until placement of base or surface course.

B. Repair defects immediately by replacing material to full depth.

END OF SECTION

Section 31 32 13.26

LIME / FLY ASH TREATED SUBGRADE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION. This item shall consist of constructing one or more courses of a mixture of soil, lime, fly ash, and water in accordance with this specification, and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. HYDRATED LIME. All lime shall be manufactured high-calcium quicklime, low calcium quicklime, or hydrated lime, as defined by ASTM C 51, and conform to the requirements of ASTM C 977. By product lime or any form of calcium oxide (CaO), calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)2), magnesium oxide (MgO) or magnesium hydroxide (Mg(OH)2), alone or in combination, that are not directly produced from quicklime produced from calcining limestone, shall not be permitted.

B. COMMERCIAL LIME SLURRY. Commercial lime slurry shall be a pumpable suspension of solids in water. The water or liquid portion of the slurry shall not contain dissolved material in sufficient quantity to be naturally injurious or objectionable for the purpose intended. The solids portion of the mixture, when considered on the basis of "solids content," shall consist principally of hydrated lime of a quality and fineness sufficient to meet the following requirements as to chemical composition and residue.

1. Chemical Composition. The "solids content" of the lime slurry shall consist of a minimum of 70%, by weight, of calcium and magnesium oxides.

2. Residue. The percent by weight of residue retained in the "solids content" of lime slurry shall conform to the following requirements:

   Residue retained on a No.6 sieve - Max. 0.0%
   Residue retained on a No. 10 sieve - Max. 1.0%
   Residue retained on a No. 30 sieve - Max. 2.5%

3. Grade. Commercial lime slurry shall conform to one of the following two grades:

   Grade 1. The" dry solids content" shall be at least 31% by weight, of the slurry.

Grade 2. The "dry solids content" shall be at least 35%, by weight, of the slurry.

C QUICKLIME. ASTM C 618, Class C and the applicable testing procedures modified as follows:

1. Loss by ignition shall not be more than 3.0 percent

2. Combined content of silica oxide (Si02), ferric oxide (Fe203), and aluminum oxide (Al20 3) shall be not less than 50 percent.

3. Lime pozzolan strength, minimum compressive strength shall be 600 psi at 7 days, 130+3 degrees F.

D. FLYASH. Fly Ash produced from sub-bituminous coal shall be used. Fly ash from lignite will not be permitted.

E. PROHIBITED. Lime containing magnesium hydroxide is prohibited.

2.02 WATER. Water used for mixing or curing shall be reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product. Water shall be tested in accordance with and shall meet the suggested requirements of AASHTO T 26. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without test.

2.03 SOIL. The soil for this work shall consist of materials on the site or selected materials from other sources and shall be uniform in quality and gradation, and shall be approved by the Engineer. The soil shall be free of roots, sod, weeds, and stones larger than 2-1/2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMPOSITION

A. LIME. Lime shall be applied at the rate of 4 percent by dry weight for the depth of subgrade treatment shown on the drawings.

B. FLY ASH. Fly ash shall be applied at rate of 6 percent by dry weight for the depth of subgrade treatment shown on drawings.

C. TOLERANCES. At final compaction, the lime, fly ash, and water content for each course of subgrade treatment shall conform to the following tolerances:

Lime +0.5%
Fly Ash +0.5%
Water + 2%, -0%

3.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS. The lime/fly ash-treated subgrade shall not be mixed while the atmospheric temperature is below 40 F or when conditions indicate that temperatures may fall below 40 F within 24 hours, when it is foggy or rainy, or when soil or subgrade is frozen.

3.03 EQUIPMENT. The equipment required shall include all equipment necessary to complete this item such as: grading and scarifying equipment, a spreader for the lime slurry or fly ash slurry, mixing or pulverizing equipment, sheepsfoot and pneumatic or vibrating rollers, sprinkling equipment, and trucks. The equipment for lime slurry and fly ash slurry is to be capable of producing a homogenous and uniform mixture of water and lime or fly ash as applicable.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. GENERAL. It is the primary requirement of this specification to secure a completed subgrade containing a uniform lime/fly ash mixture, free from loose or segregated areas, of uniform density and moisture content, well bound for its full depth, and with a smooth surface suitable for placing subsequent courses. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to regulate the sequence of his/her work, to use the proper amount of water, lime, and fly ash, maintain the work, and rework the courses as necessary to meet the above requirements.

B. Prior to beginning any lime treatment, the subgrade shall be constructed and brought to grade as specified in Item P-152 "Excavation and Embankment" and shall be shaped to conform to the typical sections, lines, and grades as shown on the plans. The material to be treated shall then be excavated to the secondary grade (proposed bottom of lime treatment) and removed or windrowed to expose the secondary grade. Any wet or unstable materials below the secondary grade shall be corrected, as directed by the Engineer, by scarifying, adding lime, and compacting until it is of uniform stability. The excavated material shall then be spread to the desired cross section.

C. If the Contractor elects to use a cutting and pulverizing machine that will remove the subgrade material accurately to the secondary grade and pulverize the material at the same time, he will not be required to expose the secondary grade nor windrow the material. However, the Contractor shall be required to roll the subgrade, as directed by the Engineer, and correct any soft areas that this rolling may reveal before using the pulverizing machine. This method will be permitted only where a machine is provided which will ensure that the material is cut uniformly to the proper depth and which has cutters that will plane the secondary grade to a smooth surface over the entire width of the cut. The machine must give visible indication at all times that it is cutting to the proper depth.

3.05 APPLICATION.

A. Lime and fly ash shall be spread only on that area where the first mixing operations can be completed during the same working day. The application and

mixing of lime and fly ash with the soil shall be accomplished by the methods hereinafter described as "Slurry Placing." Dry placing of lime and fly ash will not be permitted.

B. Slurry Placing. The lime or fly ash shall be mixed with water in trucks with approved distributors and applied as a thin water suspension or slurry. Commercial ~~lime~~ slurry shall be applied with a lime and fly ash percentage not less than that applicable for the grade used. The distribution of lime or fly ash shall be attained by successive passes over a measured section of subgrade until the proper amount of lime or fly ash has been spread. The amount of lime or fly ash spread shall be the amount required for mixing to the specified depth that will result in the percentage determined in the job mix formula. The distributor truck shall continually agitate the slurry to keep the mixture uniform.

C. Lime slurry shall be placed first ~~following~~ followed by mixing. Fly ash slurry shall be placed following the first mixing.

3.06 MIXING. The mixing procedure shall be the same for "Dry Placing" or "Slurry Placing" as hereinafter described:

A. First Mixing. The full depth of the treated subgrade shall be mixed with an approved mixing machine. Lime shall not be left exposed for more than 6 hours. The mixing machine shall make two coverages. Water shall be added to the subgrade during mixing to provide a moisture content above the optimum moisture of the material and to ensure chemical action of the lime and subgrade. After mixing, the subgrade shall be lightly rolled to seal the surface and help prevent evaporation of moisture. The water content of the subgrade mixture shall be maintained at a moisture content above the optimum moisture content for a minimum of 48 hours or until the material becomes friable. During the curing period, the material shall be sprinkled as directed. During the interval of time between application and mixing, lime that has been exposed to the open air for 6 hours or more, or to excessive loss due to washing or blowing will not be accepted for payment.

B Second Mixing. The fly ash slurry shall be applied prior to the second mixing. The full depth of the treated subgrade shall be mixed with an approved mixing machine. Fly ash shall not be left exposed for more than 6 hours. The mixing machine shall make two coverages. Water shall be added to the subgrade during mixing to provide moisture content above the optimum moisture of the material. During the interval of time between application and mixing, fly ash that has been exposed to the open air for 6 hours or more, or to excessive loss due to washing or blowing will not be accepted for payment.

C. Final Mixing. If the mixture contains clods after the second mixing, they shall be reduced in size by blading, discing, harrowing, scarifying, or the use of other approved pulverization methods so that the remainder of the clods shall meet the following requirements when tested dry by laboratory sieves:

Minimum of clods passing 1 inch sieve	100%
Minimum of clods passing No.4 sieve	60%

3.07 COMPACTION.

A. Compaction of the mixture shall begin immediately after final mixing. The material shall be aerated or sprinkled as necessary to provide optimum moisture. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 93 percent of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples taken from the material in place. The specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D 1557. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 2922. Any mixture that has not been compacted shall not be left undisturbed for more than 30 minutes. The moisture content of the mixture at the start of compaction shall not be below nor more than 2 percentage points above the optimum moisture content. The optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and shall be less than that amount which will cause the mixture to become unstable during compaction and finishing.

B. The material shall be sprinkled and rolled as directed by the Engineer. All irregularities, depressions, or weak spots that develop shall be corrected immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing material as required, and reshaping and recompacting by sprinkling and rolling. The surface of the course shall be maintained in a smooth condition, free from undulations and ruts, until other work is placed thereon or the work is accepted.

C. In addition to the requirements specified for density, the full depth of the material shown on the plans shall be compacted to the extent necessary to remain firm and stable under construction equipment. After each section is completed, tests will be made by the Engineer. If the material fails to meet the density requirements, it shall be reworked to meet these requirements. Throughout this entire operation, the shape of the course shall be maintained by blading, and the surface upon completion shall be smooth and shall conform with the typical section shown on the plans and to the established lines and grades. Should the material, due to any reason or cause, lose the required stability, density, and finish before the next course is placed or the work is accepted, it shall be recompacted and refinished at the sole expense of the Contractor.

3.08 FINISHING AND CURING.

A. After the final layer or course of lime/fly ash treated subgrade has been compacted, it shall be brought to the required lines and grades in accordance with the typical sections. The completed section shall then be finished by rolling, as directed, with a pneumatic or other suitable roller sufficiently light to prevent hair cracking. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8 inch when tested with a 16- foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the

pavement centerline. Any variations in excess of this tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his/her own expense, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The completed section shall be moist-cured for a minimum of 7 days before further courses are added or any traffic is permitted, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Subsequent courses shall be applied within 14 days after the lime/fly ash-treated subgrade is cured.

B. If, for any approved reason, any portion of the lime-fly ash ~~stabilized Subbase~~ treated subgrade ~~top~~ layer cannot be overlaid in 7 days, the lime-fly ash-~~stabilized Subbase~~ treated subgrade will be sealed with an approved bituminous material at a rate between 0.10 and 0.15 gallons per square yard.

3.09 THICKNESS. The thickness of the lime/fly ash-treated subgrade shall be determined by depth tests or cores taken at intervals so that each test shall represent no more than 300 square yards. When the base deficiency is more than 1/2 inch, the Contractor shall correct such areas in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her expense, the base material where borings are taken for test purposes.

3.10 MAINTENANCE. The Contractor shall maintain, at his/her own expense, the entire lime/fly ash-treated subgrade in good condition from the start of work until all the work has been completed, cured, and accepted by the Engineer.

PART 4 MEASURE AND PAYMENT

4.01 MEASUREMENT

A. The yardage of lime-fly ash treated subgrade to be paid for shall be the number of square yards completed and accepted.

B. The amount of lime to be paid for shall be the number of tons of dry lime contained in the lime slurry used as authorized.

C. The amount of fly ash to be paid for shall be the number of tons of dry fly ash contained in the fly ash slurry used as authorized.

4.02 PAYMENT

A. Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard for the lime/fly ash-treated subgrade of the thicknesses specified. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, except the lime and fly ash, and for all preparation, delivering, placing and mixing these materials, and all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

B. ~~Lime will be paid for under section 02715.~~ Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per ton of lime. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing this material; for all delivery, placing and incorporation of this material; and for all

labor, equipment, tool, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

C. Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per ton of fly ash. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing this material; for all delivery, placing and incorporation of this material; and for all labor, equipment, tool, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D 698 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb. Rammer and 12-in. Drop

ASTM D 1556 Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 2922 Density of Soil in Place by the Nuclear Density Method

AASHTO T 26 Quality of Water to be used in Concrete

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C 977 Quicklime and Hydrated lime for Soil Stabilization

END OF DOCUMENT

Section 32 01 90.34

REMOVAL OF MARKINGS

DESCRIPTION

1.01 General. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment required for the obliteration (complete removal) of existing pavement markings (paint and rubber) from asphalt and concrete surfaces, which are identified to be removed, including the obliteration of temporary painted pavement markings installed under this contract, as shown in the plans.

The existing paint may be thick, in areas, from many years of repainting activities. In other locations designated for marking removal, some of the paint marking may have deteriorated, leaving minimal paint to be removed. The Contractor shall inspect the conditions of the markings and provide a comprehensive plan to remove the markings without damaging the pavement, which may include multiple steps or processes to complete the removal.

This item also includes the cleanup and disposal of the markings and other materials used in the obliteration of the pavement markings. Areas of pavement marking obliteration have been estimated for bidding purposes. The actual locations of pavement marking obliteration will be as shown on the plans.

EQUIPMENT

2.01 Equipment, tools and machines used in the performance of the removal operation shall be safe and in working condition at all times. The Contractor shall provide evidence that the Contractor's equipment has been used in the performance of similar work. This removal operation shall be accomplished with ultra-high pressure water blasting and / or grinding. Milling and sandblasting are prohibited for the obliteration of either temporary or permanent markings on finished pavement surfaces. The use of chemicals will also not be permitted.

2.02 General. The allowable methods for marking obliteration may include grinding and / or water blasting or a combination of multiple methods. The combination of equipment used may be different for asphalt vs. concrete surfaces and must not damage the pavement surface. The Contractor shall submit a description of the types and quantity of equipment proposed for this project. The Contractor shall submit a qualification statement indicating length of time the company has been performing marking obliteration on airfields and references from airports that a similar method was used. No pavement marking removal shall be started until the work has been laid out by the Contractor and approved by the Construction Manager.

2.03 Water Blasting. The water blasting equipment shall be truck-mounted and shall be capable of water pressures of 2,000 to 40,000 psi. Operating pressures during pavement markings removal shall be above 20,000 psi to prevent a hydraulic effect from the force of the water on the pavement. The equipment shall be capable of adjusting the pressure to accomplish marking obliteration without damaging the paving surface. The equipment shall be capable of following a straight line and be maneuverable to accommodate various pavement markings. The spray width

needs to be able to accommodate lines from four (4) inches to eight (8) inches wide. If water blasting is used to remove lines on active airfield pavements, a vacuum system will be provided to allow for timely repainting and the prevention of any debris being ingested into propellers or turbine engines once the water blasting equipment has exited the active pavements. Water Blasting equipment similar to the Stripe Hog SH8000, manufactured by Waterblasting Technologies, is preferred for these operations. Water blasting equipment shall be limited to use on concrete pavements only. Water blasting may be permitted on asphalt pavements to remove the top layers of paint only if it can be demonstrated that the water jets will not damage the asphalt.

2.04 Grinding. The grinding equipment may be hand operated or mounted on a skid steer or other motorized vehicle. Adjustable skids or other means to control the depth of the grinding shall be used to prevent excessive grinding depths. Grinding equipment shall be subject to approval of the Engineer. Grinding equipment to be used on concrete pavements shall be used to remove the top most layers of paint, with clean up by water blasting methods. Grinding may be acceptable for complete obliteration of pavement markings should a light grind texture be left behind. Test sections shall be performed by the Contractor to verify that such equipment can consistently produce results as specified herein.

PERFORMANCE

3.01 Test Strip. The Contractor shall perform a test strip for each different pavement type and removal process used to demonstrate the ability of the equipment to do the work, ability of the operator to run the equipment, and the degree of marking obliteration.

3.02 Cleanup and Restoration. Immediately upon completion of each work period's removal operations, or more frequently if required by Airport Operations, the Contractor shall completely clean the work area of all debris, such as excess marking remnants, resulting from the pavement marking obliteration. Dust control is imperative during removal and cleanup operations. Methods to prevent dust generation will need to be employed.

Subsequent to water blasting, the pavement surface shall be flushed with high-pressure water (via water truck or similar) to remove the debris from the surface to be repainted. Subsequent to grinding, the surface shall be vacuumed, swept and blown with compressed air to adequately remove all dust particles left on the pavement surface. Cleaning with water may be required to remove residual grit if the compressed air cannot clean the surface adequately. Vacuum trucks alone are not sufficient means to remove all the debris and dust left after the removal process, however should be used to reduce the amount of dust generated.

All debris shall be disposed of off the airport property by the Contractor in a licensed landfill offsite in accordance with local laws and regulations, unless otherwise noted. No material shall be wasted on the airport site unless approved by the owner. This shall be considered subsidiary to the various bid items of the project. The Contractor shall not violate any local, state, or federal law or regulation in the disposal of the debris.

3.03 The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, water trucks and labor for delivery of water to the job site. The Contractor shall obtain all permits, pay all fees and provide to the Engineer the written approval of the authority having jurisdiction over the water source that all requirements for its use have been met.

3.04 The removal method applied to the surface shall not be damaging to concrete or asphalt surfaces, joint sealant material, or light fixtures. The Contractor shall prevent damage to existing joint sealant when removing pavement markings when the joint sealant is to remain in place. If it is deemed by the Engineer that damage to any existing facility is caused by an operational error, such as permitting a pressure water jet to dwell in one location for an extensive time, the Contractor shall repair said damage at no additional expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall cover or protect light fixtures within the removal area. Any damage to light fixtures or lenses shall be repaired at no additional expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall replace all damaged joints at no additional expense to the Owner.

The removal methods shall result in a scar of no more than 1/8-inch deep on asphalt pavements and no more than 1/16-inch deep on concrete pavements. Water removal shall not allow the jets to penetrate into the pavement structure, thereby dislodging fines around large aggregate.

The Contractor shall take precautions to protect the public from any damage due to his operations. Accumulation of sand, water, dust, or other residue resulting from the removal operation shall be removed as the work progresses and legally disposed of off airport property.

3.05 Pavement markings removal shall be defined as the removal of the existing markings at the degree specified in the table below.

Type of Marking Removal	Degree of Removal
Markings not to be Remarked	90% to 100%
Markings to be remarked in same location	85% to 95%

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

4.01 The quantity of Pavement Marking Obliteration (removal) to be paid shall be the number of square feet of pavement marking obliteration (removal), regardless of the method or number of methods required to remove the markings and shall be in accordance with the specifications. Multiple operations to remove the same marking will not be measured separately.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

5.01 Payment shall be at the contract unit price per square foot for Pavement Marking Obliteration. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 32 01 90.34-5.1 Pavement Marking Obliteration - Per Square Foot

End of Section 32 01 90.34

Item C-100 Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)

100-1 General. Quality is more than test results. Quality is the combination of proper materials, testing, workmanship, equipment, inspection, and documentation of the project. Establishing and maintaining a culture of quality is key to achieving a quality project. The Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified here and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

The Contractor shall establish a CQCP that will:

a. Provide qualified personnel to develop and implement the CQCP.

b. Provide for the production of acceptable quality materials.

c. Provide sufficient information to assure that the specification requirements can be met.

d. Document the CQCP process.

The Contractor shall not begin any construction or production of materials to be incorporated into the completed work until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). No partial payment will be made for materials subject to specific quality control (QC) requirements until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved.

The QC requirements contained in this section and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications are in addition to and separate from the quality assurance (QA) testing requirements. QA testing requirements are the responsibility of the RPR or Contractor as specified in the specifications.

A Quality Control (QC)/Quality Assurance (QA) workshop with the Engineer, Resident Project Representative (RPR), Contractor, subcontractors, testing laboratories, and Owner's representative must be held prior to start of construction. The QC/QA workshop will be facilitated by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Airport and the RPR on time and location of the QC/QA workshop. Items to be addressed, at a minimum, will include:

a. Review of the CQCP including submittals, QC Testing, Action & Suspension Limits for Production, Corrective Action Plans, Distribution of QC reports, and Control Charts.

b. Discussion of the QA program.

c. Discussion of the QC and QA Organization and authority including coordination and information exchange between QC and QA.

d. Establish regular meetings to discuss control of materials, methods and testing.

e. Establishment of the overall QC culture.

100-2 Description of program.

a. General description. The Contractor shall establish a CQCP to perform QC inspection and testing of all items of work required by the technical specifications, including those performed by

subcontractors. The CQCP shall ensure conformance to applicable specifications and plans with respect to materials, off-site fabrication, workmanship, construction, finish, and functional performance. The CQCP shall be effective for control of all construction work performed under this Contract and shall specifically include surveillance and tests required by the technical specifications, in addition to other requirements of this section and any other activities deemed necessary by the Contractor to establish an effective level of QC.

b. Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP). The Contractor shall describe the CQCP in a written document that shall be reviewed and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any production, construction, or off-site fabrication. The written CQCP shall be submitted to the RPR for review and approval at least 10 calendar days before the CQCP Workshop. The Contractor's CQCP and QC testing laboratory must be approved in writing by the RPR prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP).

The CQCP shall be organized to address, as a minimum, the following:

1. QC organization and resumes of key staff
2. Project progress schedule
3. Submittals schedule
4. Inspection requirements
5. QC testing plan
6. Documentation of QC activities and distribution of QC reports
7. Requirements for corrective action when QC and/or QA acceptance criteria are not met
8. Material quality and construction means and methods. Address all elements applicable to the project that affect the quality of the pavement structure including subgrade, subbase, base, and surface course. Some elements that must be addressed include, but is not limited to mix design, aggregate grading, stockpile management, mixing and transporting, placing and finishing, quality control testing and inspection, smoothness, laydown plan, equipment, and temperature management plan.

The Contractor must add any additional elements to the CQCP that is necessary to adequately control all production and/or construction processes required by this contract.

100-3 CQCP organization. The CQCP shall be implemented by the establishment of a QC organization. An organizational chart shall be developed to show all QC personnel, their authority, and how these personnel integrate with other management/production and construction functions and personnel.

The organizational chart shall identify all QC staff by name and function, and shall indicate the total staff required to implement all elements of the CQCP, including inspection and testing for each item of work. If necessary, different technicians can be used for specific inspection and testing functions for different items of work. If an outside organization or independent testing laboratory is used for implementation of all or part of the CQCP, the personnel assigned shall be subject to the qualification requirements of paragraphs 100-03a and 100-03b. The organizational chart shall indicate which personnel are Contractor employees and which are provided by an outside organization.

The QC organization shall, as a minimum, consist of the following personnel:

a. Program Administrator. The Contractor Quality Control Program Administrator (CQCPA) must be a full-time on-site employee of the Contractor, or a consultant engaged by the Contractor. The CQCPA must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in QC pavement construction with prior QC experience on a project of comparable size and scope as the contract.

Included in the five (5) years of paving/QC experience, the CQCPA must meet at least one of the following requirements:

(1) Professional Engineer with one (1) year of airport paving experience.

(2) Engineer-in-training with two (2) years of airport paving experience.

(3) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Civil Engineering Technology Level IV with three (3) years of airport paving experience.

(4) An individual with four (4) years of airport paving experience, with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction.

The CQCPA must have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful implementation of the CQCP to ensure compliance with the contract plans and technical specifications. The CQCPA authority must include the ability to immediately stop production until materials and/or processes are in compliance with contract specifications. The CQCPA must report directly to a principal officer of the construction firm. The CQCPA may supervise the Quality Control Program on more than one project provided that person can be at the job site within two (2) hours after being notified of a problem.

b. QC technicians. A sufficient number of QC technicians necessary to adequately implement the CQCP must be provided. These personnel must be either Engineers, engineering technicians, or experienced craftsman with qualifications in the appropriate field equivalent to NICET Level II in Civil Engineering Technology or higher, and shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience in their area of expertise.

The QC technicians must report directly to the CQCPA and shall perform the following functions:

(1) Inspection of all materials, construction, plant, and equipment for conformance to the technical specifications, and as required by paragraph 100-6.

(2) Performance of all QC tests as required by the technical specifications and paragraph100-8.

(3) Performance of tests for the RPR when required by the technical specifications.

Certification at an equivalent level of qualification and experience by a state or nationally recognized organization will be acceptable in lieu of NICET certification.

c. Staffing levels. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified QC personnel to monitor each work activity at all times. Where material is being produced in a plant for incorporation into the work, separate plant and field technicians shall be provided at each plant and field placement location. The scheduling and coordinating of all inspection and testing must match the type and pace of work activity. The CQCP shall state where different technicians will be required for different work elements.

100-4 Project progress schedule. Critical QC activities must be shown on the project schedule as required by Section 80, paragraph 80-03, *Execution and Progress*.

100-5 Submittals schedule. The Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all submittals (for example, mix designs, material certifications) and shop drawings required by the technical specifications. The listing can be developed in a spreadsheet format and shall include as a minimum:

a. Specification item number

b. Item description

c. Description of submittal

d. Specification paragraph requiring submittal

e. Scheduled date of submittal

100-6 Inspection requirements. QC inspection functions shall be organized to provide inspections for all definable features of work, as detailed below. All inspections shall be documented by the Contractor as specified by paragraph 100-9.

Inspections shall be performed as needed to ensure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of the particular feature of work. Inspections shall include the following minimum requirements:

a. During plant operation for material production, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of aggregates and other mix components, and to adjust and control mix proportioning to meet the approved mix design and other requirements of the technical specifications. All equipment used in proportioning and mixing shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition. The CQCP shall detail how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

b. During field operations, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of all materials and workmanship. All equipment used in placing, finishing, and compacting shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition and to ensure that all such operations are in conformance to the technical specifications and are within the plan dimensions, lines, grades, and tolerances specified. The CQCP shall document how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

100-7 Contractor QC testing facility.

a. For projects that include Item P-401, Item P-403, and Item P-404, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM D3666, *Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials*:

8.1.3 Equipment Calibration and Checks;

8.1.9 Equipment Calibration, Standardization, and Check Records;

8.1.12 Test Methods and Procedures

b. For projects that include P-501, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM C1077, Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation:

7 Test Methods and Procedures

8 Facilities, Equipment, and Supplemental Procedures

100-8 QC testing plan. As a part of the overall CQCP, the Contractor shall implement a QC testing plan, as required by the technical specifications. The testing plan shall include the minimum tests and test frequencies required by each technical specification Item, as well as any additional QC tests that the Contractor deems necessary to adequately control production and/or construction processes.

The QC testing plan can be developed in a spreadsheet fashion and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

a. Specification item number (e.g., P-401)

b. Item description (e.g., Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements)

c. Test type (e.g., gradation, grade, asphalt content)

d. Test standard (e.g., ASTM or American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) test number, as applicable)

e. Test frequency (e.g., as required by technical specifications or minimum frequency when requirements are not stated)

f. Responsibility (e.g., plant technician)

g. Control requirements (e.g., target, permissible deviations)

The QC testing plan shall contain a statistically-based procedure of random sampling for acquiring test samples in accordance with ASTM D3665. The RPR shall be provided the opportunity to witness QC sampling and testing.

All QC test results shall be documented by the Contractor as required by paragraph 100-9.

100-9 Documentation. The Contractor shall maintain current QC records of all inspections and tests performed. These records shall include factual evidence that the required QC inspections or tests have been performed, including type and number of inspections or tests involved; results of inspections or tests; nature of defects, deviations, causes for rejection, etc.; proposed remedial action; and corrective actions taken.

These records must cover both conforming and defective or deficient features, and must include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. Legible copies of these records shall be furnished to the RPR daily. The records shall cover all work placed subsequent to the previously furnished records and shall be verified and signed by the CQCPA.

Contractor QC records required for the contract shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following records:

a. Daily inspection reports. Each Contractor QC technician shall maintain a daily log of all inspections performed for both Contractor and subcontractor operations. These technician's daily reports shall provide factual evidence that continuous QC inspections have been performed and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

(1) Technical specification item number and description
(2) Compliance with approved submittals
(3) Proper storage of materials and equipment
(4) Proper operation of all equipment
(5) Adherence to plans and technical specifications
(6) Summary of any necessary corrective actions
(7) Safety inspection.
(**8**) Photographs and/or video

The daily inspection reports shall identify all QC inspections and QC tests conducted, results of inspections, location and nature of defects found, causes for rejection, and remedial or corrective actions taken or proposed.

The daily inspection reports shall be signed by the responsible QC technician and the CQCPA. The RPR shall be provided at least one copy of each daily inspection report on the work day following the day of record. When QC inspection and test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

b. Daily test reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a system that will record all QC test results. Daily test reports shall document the following information:

(1) Technical specification item number and description
(2) Test designation
(3) Location
(4) Date of test
(5) Control requirements
(6) Test results
(7) Causes for rejection
(8) Recommended remedial actions
(9) Retests

Test results from each day's work period shall be submitted to the RPR prior to the start of the next day's work period. When required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall maintain statistical QC charts. When QC daily test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

100-10 Corrective action requirements. The CQCP shall indicate the appropriate action to be taken when a process is deemed, or believed, to be out of control (out of tolerance) and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. The requirements for corrective action shall include both general requirements for operation of the CQCP as a whole, and for individual items of work contained in the technical specifications.

The CQCP shall detail how the results of QC inspections and tests will be used for determining the need for corrective action and shall contain clear rules to gauge when a process is out of control and the type of correction to be taken to regain process control.

When applicable or required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall establish and use statistical QC charts for individual QC tests. The requirements for corrective action shall be linked to the control charts.

100-11 Inspection and/or observations by the RPR. All items of material and equipment are subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the point of production, manufacture or shipment to determine if the Contractor, producer, manufacturer or shipper maintains an adequate QC system in conformance with the requirements detailed here and the applicable technical specifications and plans. In addition, all items of materials, equipment and work in place shall be subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the site for the same purpose.

Inspection and/or observations by the RPR does not relieve the Contractor of performing QC inspections of either on-site or off-site Contractor's or subcontractor's work.

100-12 Noncompliance.

a. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will provide written notice to the Contractor of any noncompliance with their CQCP. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor must take corrective action.

b. When QC activities do not comply with either the CQCP or the contract provisions or when the Contractor fails to properly operate and maintain an effective CQCP, and no effective corrective actions have been taken after notification of non-compliance, the RPR will recommend the Owner take the following actions:

(1) Order the Contractor to replace ineffective or unqualified QC personnel or subcontractors and/or

(2) Order the Contractor to stop operations until appropriate corrective actions are taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

100-13 Basis of measurement and payment. Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) is for the personnel, tests, facilities and documentation required to implement the CQCP. The CQCP will not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to other items of work.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

100-14 Payment will be made under:

The CQCP will not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to other items of work.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

END OF ITEM C-100

Item C-102 Temporary Air and Water Pollution, Soil Erosion, and Siltation Control

DESCRIPTION

102-1. This item shall consist of temporary control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) during the life of a contract to control pollution of air and water, soil erosion, and siltation through the use of silt fences, berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.

Temporary erosion control shall be in accordance with the approved erosion control plan; the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and AC 150/5370-2, *Operational Safety on Airports During Construction*. The temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.

Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

Temporary control measures shall be designed, installed and maintained to minimize the creation of wildlife attractants that have the potential to attract hazardous wildlife on or near public-use airports.

MATERIALS

102-2.1 Grass. Grass that will not compete with the grasses sown later for permanent cover per Item T-901 shall be a quick-growing species (such as ryegrass, Italian ryegrass, or cereal grasses) suitable to the area providing a temporary cover. Selected grass species shall not create a wildlife attractant.

102-2.2 Mulches. Mulches may be hay, straw, fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials per Item T-908. Mulches shall not create a wildlife attractant.

102-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade and shall conform to all federal and state regulations and to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

102-2.4 Slope drains. Slope drains may be constructed of pipe, fiber mats, rubble, concrete, asphalt, or other materials that will adequately control erosion.

102-2.5 Silt fence. Silt fence shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life. Silt fence shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6461.

102-2.6 Other. All other materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the RPR before being incorporated into the project.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

102-3.1 General. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

The RPR shall be responsible for assuring compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

102-3.2 Schedule. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit schedules in accordance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the plans for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work for clearing and grubbing; grading; construction; paving; and structures at watercourses. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed method of erosion and dust control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operation for the applicable construction have been accepted by the RPR.

102-3.3 Construction details. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in the plans and approved CSPP. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding and mulching and other specified slope protection work in stages, as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. Temporary erosion and pollution control measures will be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design stage; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.

Where erosion may be a problem, schedule and perform clearing and grubbing operations so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately if project conditions permit. Temporary erosion control measures are required if permanent measures cannot immediately follow grading operations. The RPR shall limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current with the accepted schedule. If seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified as directed by the RPR.

The Contractor shall provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to minimize contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment as directed by the RPR. If temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or directed by the RPR, the work shall be performed by the Contractor and the cost shall be incidental to this item.

The RPR may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material that can be exposed at any time based on an analysis of project conditions.

The erosion control features installed by the Contractor shall be maintained by the Contractor during the construction period.

Provide temporary structures whenever construction equipment must cross watercourses at frequent intervals. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, wash water from concrete mixing operations, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into any waterways, impoundments or into natural or manmade channels.

102-3.4 Installation, maintenance and removal of silt fence. Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches (41 cm) and a maximum of 34 inches (86 cm) above the ground surface. Posts shall be set no more than 10 feet (3 m) on center. Filter fabric shall be cut from a continuous roll to the length required minimizing joints where possible. When joints are necessary, the fabric shall be spliced at a support post with a minimum 12-inch (300-mm) overlap and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches (100 mm) deep by 4 inches (100 mm) wide on the upslope side of the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the silt fence fabric. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of silt that accumulates during construction and prior to establishment of permanent erosion control. The fence shall be maintained in good working condition until permanent erosion control is established. Silt fence shall be removed upon approval of the RPR.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

102-4.1 Temporary erosion and pollution control work required will be performed as scheduled or directed by the RPR. Completed and accepted work will be measured by the lump sum.

102-4.2 Control work performed for protection of construction areas outside the construction limits, such as borrow and waste areas, haul roads, equipment and material storage sites, and temporary plant sites, will not be measured and paid for directly but shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

102-5.1 Accepted quantities of temporary water pollution, soil erosion, and siltation control work ordered by the RPR and measured as provided in paragraph 102-4.1 will be paid for by the lump sum on a monthly, prorated basis.

Where other directed work falls within the specifications for a work item that has a contract price, the units of work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid for the various items.

Temporary control features not covered by contract items that are ordered by the RPR will be paid for in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-05 *Payment for Extra Work*.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33	*Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports*
AC 150/5370-2	*Operational Safety on Airports During Construction*

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6461	*Standard Specification for Silt Fence Materials*

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)

FAA/USDA Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM C-102

Item C-105 Mobilization

105-1 Description. This item of work shall consist of, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

105-2 Mobilization limit. Mobilization shall be limited to 10 percent of the total project cost.

105-3 Posted notices. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster "Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law" in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended; Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL "Notice to All Employees" Poster; and Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

105-4 Basis of measurement and payment. Based upon the contract lump sum price for "Mobilization" partial payments will be allowed as follows:

a. With first pay request, 25%.

b. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.

c. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 40%.

d. After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by Section 90, paragraph 90-11, Contractor Final Project Documentation, the final 10%.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

105-5 Payment will be made under:

Item C-105 Mobilization

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)

Executive Order 11246, as amended

EEOC-P/E-1 – Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

United States Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division (WHD)

WH 1321 – Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act Poster

END OF ITEM C-105

Item P-101 Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements

DESCRIPTION

101-1 This item shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, surface treatments, removal of existing pavement, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable plans.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

101-2 All equipment and materials shall be specified here and in the following paragraphs or approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The equipment shall not cause damage to the pavement to remain in place.

CONSTRUCTION

101-3.1 Removal of existing pavement.

The Contractor's removal operation shall be controlled to not damage adjacent pavement structure, and base material, cables, utility ducts, pipelines, or drainage structures which are to remain under the pavement.

a. Concrete pavement removal. Full depth saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface. The Contractor shall saw through the full depth of the slab including any dowels at the joint, removing the pavement and installing new dowels as shown on the plans and per the specifications. Where the perimeter of the removal limits is not located on the joint and there are no dowels present, the perimeter shall be saw cut the full depth of the pavement. The pavement inside the saw cut shall be removed by methods which will not cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. Concrete slabs that are damaged by under breaking shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the RPR. Any concrete slurry generated from the sawing and subsequent removal of concrete shall be cleaned up immediately and continuously to the satisfaction of the RPR.

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Spall and underbreak repair shall be in accordance with the plans. Any underlaying material that is to remain in place, shall be recompacted and/or replaced as shown on the plans. Adjacent areas damaged during repair shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

b. Asphalt pavement removal. Asphalt pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the asphalt pavement around the perimeter of the area to be removed.

> The pavement shall be removed so the joint for each layer of pavement replacement is offset 1 foot (30 cm) from the joint in the preceding layer. This does not apply if the removed pavement is to be replaced with concrete or soil.

c. Repair or removal of Base, Subbase, and/or Subgrade. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed and repaired as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications. Any damage caused by Contractor's removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

101-3.2 Removal of foreign substances/contaminates prior to remarking. Removal of foreign substances/contaminates from existing pavement that will affect the bond of the new treatment shall consist of removal of rubber, fuel spills, oil, crack sealer, at least 90% of paint, and other foreign substances from the surface of the pavement. Areas that require removal are designated on the plans and as directed by the RPR in the field during construction.

Chemicals, high-pressure water, rotary grinding and sandblasting may be used. If chemicals are used, they shall comply with the state's environmental protection regulations. Removal methods used shall not cause major damage to the pavement, or to any structure or utility within or adjacent to the work area. Major damage is defined as changing the properties of the pavement, removal of asphalt causing the aggregate to ravel, or removing pavement over 1/8 inch (3 mm) deep. If it is deemed by the RPR that damage to the existing pavement is caused by operational error, such as permitting the application method to dwell in one location for too long, the Contractor shall repair the damaged area without compensation and as directed by the RPR.

Removal of foreign substances shall not proceed until approved by the RPR. Water used for high-pressure water equipment shall be provided by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. No material shall be deposited on the pavement shoulders. All wastes shall be disposed of in areas indicated in this specification or shown on the plans.

101-3.3 Concrete spall or failed asphaltic concrete pavement repair.

a. Repair of concrete spalls in areas to be overlaid with asphalt. The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The perimeter of the repair shall be saw cut a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) outside the affected area and 2 inches (50 mm) deep. The deteriorated material shall be removed to a depth where the existing material is firm or cannot be easily removed with a geologist pick. The removed area shall be filled with asphalt mixture with aggregate sized appropriately for the depth of the patch. The material shall be compacted with equipment approved by the RPR until the material is dense and no movement or marks are visible. The material shall not be placed in lifts over 4 inches (100 mm) in depth. This method of repair applies only to pavement to be overlaid.

b. Asphalt pavement repair. The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The failed areas shall be removed as specified in paragraph 101-3.1b. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications.

101-3.4. Preparation of asphalt pavement surfaces prior to surface treatment. Existing asphalt pavements to be treated with a surface treatment shall be prepared as follows:

a. Patch asphalt pavement surfaces that have been softened by petroleum derivatives or have failed due to any other cause. Remove damaged pavement to the full depth of the damage and replace with new asphalt pavement similar to that of the existing pavement in accordance with paragraph 101-3.4b.

b. Repair joints and cracks in accordance with paragraph 101-3.2.

c. Remove oil or grease that has not penetrated the asphalt pavement by scrubbing with a detergent and washing thoroughly with clean water. After cleaning, treat these areas with an oil spot primer.

d. Clean pavement surface immediately prior to placing the surface treatment so that it is free of dust, dirt, grease, vegetation, oil or any type of objectionable surface film.

101-3.5 Maintenance. The Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the pavement in a satisfactory condition until the full section is complete and accepted by the RPR. The surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The pavement shall be properly drained at

all times. If cleaning is necessary or if the pavement becomes disturbed, any work repairs necessary shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

101-3.6 Preparation of Joints in Rigid Pavement prior to resealing. Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

101-3.6.1 Removal of Existing Joint Sealant. All existing joint sealants will be removed by plowing or use of hand tools. Any remaining sealant and or debris will be removed by use of wire brushes or other tools as necessary. Resaw joints removing no more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) from each joint face. Immediately after sawing, flush out joint with water and other tools as necessary to completely remove the slurry.

101-3.6.2 Cleaning prior to sealing. Immediately before sealing, joints shall be cleaned by removing any remaining laitance and other foreign material. Allow sufficient time to dry out joints prior to sealing. Joint surfaces will be surface-dry prior to installation of sealant.

101-3.6.3 Joint sealant. Joint material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-605.

101-3.7 Preparation of Cracks in Flexible Pavement prior to sealing. Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the cracks and does not damage the pavement.

101-3.7.1 Preparation of Crack. Widen crack with router or random crack saw by removing a minimum of 1/16 inch (2 mm) from each side of crack. Immediately before sealing, cracks will be blown out with a hot air lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

101-3.7.2 Removal of Existing Crack Sealant. Existing sealants will be removed by routing or sawing. Following routing or sawing any remaining debris will be removed by use of a hot lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

101-3.7.3 Crack Sealant. Crack sealant material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-605.

101-3.7.4 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures.

a. Removal of Existing Pipe Material. Remove the types of pipe as indicated on the plans. The pipe material shall be legally disposed of off-site in a timely manner following removal. Trenches shall be backfilled with material equal to or better in quality than adjacent embankment. Trenches under paved areas must be compacted to 95% of ASTM D1557

b. Removal of Inlets/Manholes. Where indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR, inlets and/or manholes shall be removed and legally disposed of off-site in a timely fashion after removal. Excavations after removal shall be backfilled with material equal or better in quality than adjacent embankment. When under paved areas must be compacted to 95% of ASTM D1557, when outside of paved areas must be compacted to 95% of ASTM D1557.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

101-4.1 Pavement removal. The unit of measurement for pavement removal of the various types shall be the number of square yards removed by the Contractor. Any pavement removed outside the limits of removal because the pavement was damaged by negligence on the part of the Contractor shall not be included in the measurement for payment. No direct measurement or payment shall be made for saw cutting. Saw cutting shall be incidental to pavement removal. Dowel bar installation shall be incidental to pavement removal.

101-4.2 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures. The unit of measurement for removal of pipe of the various sizes will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each completed and accepted item. The unit of measurement for removal of other buried structures will be made at the contract unit price for each completed and accepted item. This price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item in accordance with paragraph 101-3.9.4.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

101-5.1 Payment. Payment shall be made at contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified above. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Item P 101-5.1	Concrete Pavement Removal - per square yard
Item P 101-5.2	Asphalt Bond Breaker Removal – per square yard
Item P 101-5.3	Cement Treated Base Removal – per square yard
Item P-101-5.4	Asphalt Pavement Removal - per square yard
Item P-101-5.5	Pavement Base Removal - per square yard
Item P-101-5.6	Grate Top Inlets and Manholes Removal – per each
Item P-101-5.7	Removal of Various Sizes of Pipe – per linear foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5380-6	Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

END OF ITEM P-101

Item P-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment

DESCRIPTION

152-1.1 This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

152-1.2 Classification. All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

a. Unclassified excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature.

152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation. Unsuitable material shall be disposed in designated waste areas as shown on the plans. Materials containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the RPR.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

152-2.1 General. Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations in any area, the area shall be cleared or cleared and grubbed in accordance with Item P-151.

The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the RPR. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of in waste areas as shown on the plans. All waste areas shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall be specified on the plans or approved by the RPR.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the RPR notified per Section 70, paragraph 70-20. At the direction of the RPR, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Areas outside the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm), to loosen and pulverize the soil. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches (150 mm) of the subgrade.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the RPR, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

a. Blasting. Blasting shall not be allowed.

152-2.2 Excavation. No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the RPR has obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and

measurements of the ground surface. The Contractor and RPR shall agree that the original ground lines shown on the original topographic mapping are accurate, or agree to any adjustments made to the original ground lines.

Digital terrain model (DTM) files of the existing surfaces, finished surfaces and other various surfaces were used to develop the design plans.

Existing grades on the design cross sections or DTM's, where they do not match the locations of actual spot elevations shown on the topographic map, were developed by computer interpolation from those spot elevations. Prior to disturbing original grade, Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the existing ground surface by verifying spot elevations at the same locations where original field survey data was obtained as indicated on the topographic map. Contractor shall recognize that, due to the interpolation process, the actual ground surface at any particular location may differ somewhat from the interpolated surface shown on the design cross sections or obtained from the DTM's. Contractor's verification of original ground surface, however, shall be limited to verification of spot elevations as indicated herein, and no adjustments will be made to the original ground surface unless the Contractor demonstrates that spot elevations shown are incorrect. For this purpose, spot elevations which are within 0.1 foot of the stated elevations for ground surfaces, or within 0.04 foot for hard surfaces (pavements, buildings, foundations, structures, etc.) shall be considered "no change". Only deviations in excess of these will be considered for adjustment of the original ground surface. If Contractor's verification identifies discrepancies in the topographic map, Contractor shall notify the RPR in writing at least two weeks before disturbance of existing grade to allow sufficient time to verify the submitted information and make adjustments to the design cross sections or DTM's. Disturbance of existing grade in any area shall constitute acceptance by the Contractor of the accuracy of the original elevations shown on the topographic map for that area.

All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the RPR. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes **as** shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as shown on the plans.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades as indicated on the plans, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed as directed by the RPR. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

a. Selective grading. When selective grading is indicated on the plans, the more suitable material designated by the RPR shall be used in constructing the embankment or in capping the pavement subgrade. If, at the time of excavation, it is not possible to place this material in its final location, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas until it can be placed. The more suitable material shall then be placed and compacted as specified. Selective grading shall be considered incidental to the work involved. The cost of stockpiling and placing the material shall be included in the various pay items of work involved.

b. Undercutting. Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm) below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the RPR. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed off the airport. The cost is incidental to this item. The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any

pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Undercutting will be paid as unclassified excavation.

c. Over-break. Over-break, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the RPR. All over-break shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and disposed of as directed by the RPR. The RPR shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and their own decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of over-break that the RPR determines as avoidable. Unavoidable over-break will be classified as "Unclassified Excavation."

d. Removal of utilities. The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished by the Contractor as indicated on the plans. All existing foundations shall be excavated at least 2 feet (60 cm) below the top of subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed by the RPR. All foundations thus excavated shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified for embankment or as shown on the plans.

152-2.3 Borrow excavation. Borrow areas are not required.

152-2.4 Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating drainage ditches including intercepting, inlet, or outlet ditches; or other types as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in sequence with the other construction. Ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All satisfactory material shall be placed in embankment fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in designated waste areas or as directed by the RPR. All necessary work shall be performed true to final line, elevation, and cross-section. The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross-section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted.

152-2.5 Preparation of cut areas or areas where existing pavement has been removed. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top 12 inches of subgrade shall be compacted to not less than 100 % of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D1557. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

152-2.6 Preparation of embankment area. All sod and vegetative matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed. The cleared surface shall be broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) and shall then be compacted per paragraph 152-2.10.

Sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

152-2.7 Control Strip. The first half-day of construction of subgrade and/or embankment shall be considered as a control strip for the Contractor to demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches (300 mm) upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly

compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted, or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not begin until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

152-2.8 Formation of embankments. The material shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 6 inches (150 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications.

The lifts shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross-section or as directed by the RPR. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.

Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained due to rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory weather conditions in the field. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide surface drainage at all times.

The material in each lift shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. The material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the lift. Natural drying may be accelerated by blending in dry material or manipulation alone to increase the rate of evaporation.

The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content to achieve the specified embankment density.

The Contractor will take samples of excavated materials which will be used in embankment for testing and develop a Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Report (Proctor) in accordance with ASTM D1557. A new Proctor shall be developed for each soil type based on visual classification.

Density tests will be taken by the Contractor for every 3,000 square yards of compacted embankment for each lift which is required to be compacted, or other appropriate frequencies as determined by the RPR.

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow AASHTO T-180 Annex Correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

Rolling operations shall be continued until the embankment is compacted to not less than 100% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D1557. Under all areas to be paved, the embankments shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

On all areas outside of the pavement areas, no compaction will be required on the top 4 inches which shall be prepared for a seedbed in accordance with Item T-905.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM 6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the test or as designated by the RPR shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

Compaction areas shall be kept separate, and no lift shall be covered by another lift until the proper density is obtained.

During construction of the embankment, the Contractor shall route all construction equipment evenly over the entire width of the embankment as each lift is placed. Lift placement shall begin in the deepest portion of the embankment fill. As placement progresses, the lifts shall be constructed approximately parallel to the finished pavement grade line.

When rock, concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time as the subgrade, the material shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the embankment and the subgrade material shall be incorporated under the future paved areas. Stones, fragmentary rock, and recycled pavement larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the top 12 inches (300 mm) of the subgrade. Rockfill shall be brought up in lifts as specified or as directed by the RPR and the finer material shall be used to fill the voids forming a dense, compact mass. Rock, cement concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material shall not be disposed of except at places and in the manner designated on the plans or by the RPR.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in lifts of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment as directed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet (60 cm) in thickness. Each lift shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable equipment by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. The lift shall not be constructed above an elevation 4 feet (1.2 m) below the finished subgrade.

There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment. All costs incidental to placing in lifts, compacting, discing, watering, mixing, sloping, and other operations necessary for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items.

152-2.9 Proof rolling. The purpose of proof rolling the subgrade is to identify any weak areas in the subgrade and not for compaction of the subgrade. Before start of embankment, the subgrade area shall be proof rolled with a 20 ton (18.1 metric ton) Tandem axle Dual Wheel Dump Truck loaded to the legal limit with tires inflated to 100 in the presence of the RPR. Apply a minimum of 1 coverage, or as specified by the RPR, under pavement areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch (25 mm) or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch (25 mm) shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications. Removal and replacement of soft areas is incidental to this item.

152-2.10 Compaction requirements. The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and to a density of not less than 100 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The subgrade in areas outside the limits of the pavement areas shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.

The material to be compacted shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils). When the material has greater than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow the methods in ASTM D1557. Tests for moisture content and compaction will be taken at a minimum of 3000 square yards of subgrade. All quality assurance testing shall be done by the Contractor's laboratory in the presence of the RPR, and density test results shall be furnished upon completion to the RPR for acceptance determination.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938 within 12 months prior to its use on this contract. The gage shall be field standardized daily.

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR and the finished subgrade shall be maintained.

152-2.11 Finishing and protection of subgrade. Finishing and protection of the subgrade is incidental to this item. Grading and compacting of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will drain readily. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded, re-compacted, and retested. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in satisfactory condition throughout placement of subsequent layers. No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been accepted by the RPR.

152-2.12 Haul. All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

The Contractor's equipment shall not cause damage to any excavated surface, compacted lift or to the subgrade as a result of hauling operations. Any damage caused as a result of the Contractor's hauling operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, maintaining and removing any haul roads or routes within or outside of the work area, and shall return the affected areas to their former condition, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. No separate payment will be made for any work or materials associated with providing, maintaining and removing haul roads or routes.

152-2.13 Surface Tolerances. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and re-compacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall perform all final smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than +/- ½ inch (12 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.

b. Grade. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet (15 mm) of the specified grade.

On safety areas, turfed areas and other designated areas within the grading limits where no subbase or base is to placed, grade shall not vary more than 0.10 feet (30 mm) from specified grade. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

152-2.14 Topsoil. When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905. If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall be located as shown on the plans and the approved CSPP and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment fill. If, in the judgment of the RPR, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further re-handling.

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as shown on the plans and as required in Item T-905. Topsoil shall be paid for as provided in Item T-905. No direct payment will be made for topsoil under Item P-152.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

152-3.1 Measurement for payment specified by the cubic yard shall be computed by the comparison of digital terrain model (DTM) surfaces for computation of neat line design quantities. The end area is that bound by the original ground line established by field cross-sections and the final theoretical pay line established by cross-sections shown on the plans, subject to verification by the RPR.

152-3.2 The quantity of unclassified excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

152-4.1 Unclassified excavation payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-152-4.1	Unclassified Excavation - per cubic yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO T-180	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5370-2	Operational Safety on Airports During Construction

Software

FAARFIELD – FAA Rigid and Flexible Iterative Elastic Layered Design

U.S. Department of Transportation

FAA RD-76-66	Design and Construction of Airport Pavements on Expansive Soils

END OF ITEM P-152

Item P-209 Crushed Aggregate Base Course

DESCRIPTION

209-1.1 This item consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregate base constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

209-2.1 Crushed aggregate base. Crushed aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, organic material, clay lumps or balls or other deleterious materials or coatings. The method used to produce the crushed gravel shall result in the fractured particles in the finished product as consistent and uniform as practicable. Fine aggregate portion, defined as the portion passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve shall consist of fines from the coarse aggregate crushing operation. The fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone or gravel, that meet the coarse aggregate requirements for wear and soundness. Aggregate base material requirements are listed in the following table.

Crushed Aggregate Base Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Coarse Aggregate		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 45% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Percentage of Fractured Particles	Minimum 90% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 98% with at least one fractured face[1]	ASTM D5821
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles	10% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles [2]	ASTM D4791
Clay lumps and friable particles	Less than or equal to 3 percent	ASTM C142
Fine Aggregate		
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	Not more than five (5)	ASTM D4318

[1] The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

[2] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

209-2.2 Gradation requirements. The gradation of the aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table when tested per ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. The gradation shall be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa.

Gradation of Aggregate Base

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances[1] (Percent)
2 inch (50 mm)	100		0
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	95-100		±5
1 inch (25.0 mm)	70-95		±8
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	55-85		±8
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60		±8
No. 40[2] (425 µm)	10-30		±5
No. 200[2] (75 µm)	0–10		±3

[1] The "Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation" in the table shall be applied to "Contractor's Final Gradation" to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

[2] The fraction of material passing the No 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not exceed two-thirds the fraction passing the No 40 (425 µm) sieve.

209-2.3 Sampling and Testing.

a. Aggregate base materials. The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.1. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

b. Gradation requirements. The Contractor shall take at least two aggregate base samples per day in the presence of the Resident Project Representative (RPR) to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.2. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, un-compacted material at sampling points and intervals designated by the RPR.

209-2.4 Separation Geotextile. Not used.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

209-3.1 Control strip. The first half-day of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches (300 mm) upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified

density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved by the RPR.

209-3.2 Preparing underlying subgrade and/or subbase. The underlying subgrade and/or subbase shall be checked and accepted by the RPR before base course placing and spreading operations begin. Re-proof rolling of the subgrade or proof rolling of the subbase in accordance with Item P-152, at the Contractor's expense, may be required by the RPR if the Contractor fails to ensure proper drainage or protect the subgrade and/or subbase. Any ruts or soft, yielding areas due to improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected before the base course is placed. To ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

209-3.3 Production. The aggregate shall be uniformly blended and, when at a satisfactory moisture content per paragraph 209-3.5, the approved material may be transported directly to the placement.

209-3.4 Placement. The aggregate shall be placed and spread on the prepared underlying layer by spreader boxes or other devices as approved by the RPR, to a uniform thickness and width. The equipment shall have positive thickness controls to minimize the need for additional manipulation of the material. Dumping from vehicles that require re-handling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

The aggregate shall meet gradation and moisture requirements prior to compaction. The base course shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.5 Compaction. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density within the same day that the aggregate is placed on the subgrade.

The field density of each compacted lift of material shall be at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D698. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D698. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

209-3.6 Weather limitations. Material shall not be placed unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F (4°C) and rising. Work on base course shall not be conducted when the subgrade or subbase is wet or frozen or the base material contains frozen material.

209-3.7 Maintenance. The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements. When material has been exposed to excessive rain, snow, or freeze-thaw conditions, prior to placement of additional material, the Contractor shall verify that materials still

meet all specification requirements. Equipment may be routed over completed sections of base course, provided that no damage results and the equipment is routed over the full width of the completed base course. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.8 Surface tolerances. After the course has been compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and recompacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The smoothness and accuracy requirements specified here apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8-inch (9 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.

b. Grade. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified grade.

209-3.9 Acceptance sampling and testing. Crushed aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests shall be made for density and thickness for each 1200 square yds (1000 m^2). Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665

a. Density. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens compacted and tested per ASTM D698. The in-place field density shall be determined per ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the failed test must be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

b. Thickness. Depth tests shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter that extend through the base. The thickness of the base course shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified thickness as determined by depth tests taken by the Contractor in the presence of the RPR for each area. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2-inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by scarifying to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), adding new material of proper gradation, and the material shall be blended and recompacted to grade. The Contractor shall replace, at his expense, base material where depth tests have been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

209-4.1 The quantity of crushed aggregate base course will be determined by measurement of the number of square yards of material actually constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

209-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard for crushed aggregate base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for preparing and placing these materials, and for all labor, equipment tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-209-5.1	Crushed Aggregate Base Course - per square yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4491	Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity

ASTM D4643	Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating
ASTM D4751	Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

M288	Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications

END OF ITEM P-209

Item P-304 Cement-Treated Aggregate Base Course (CTB)

DESCRIPTION

304-1.1 This item shall consist of a cement-treated base (CTB) course composed of mineral aggregate and cement, uniformly blended and mixed with water. The mixed material shall be spread and shaped with a mechanical spreader, and compacted with rollers in accordance with these specifications and in conformance to the lines, grades, dimensions, and cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

304-2.1 Aggregate. The aggregate shall be select granular materials, comprised of crushed or uncrushed gravel and/or stone, or recycled cement concrete. The material shall be free of roots, sod, and weeds. The crushed or uncrushed aggregate shall consist of hard, durable particles meeting the requirements in the table below.

Cement Treated Aggregate Base Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Coarse Aggregate Portion (retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve)		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles[1]	10% maximum, by weight, for fraction retained on the ½ inch (12.5mm) sieve and 10% maximum, by weight, for the fraction passing the 1/2-inch (12.5 mm) sieve	ASTM D4791
Clay lumps and friable particles	Less than or equal to 3 percent	ASTM C142
Fine Aggregate Portion (Passing the No. 40 (425µm) sieve)		
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	Not more than 6	ASTM D4318

[1] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

304-2.2 Gradation Requirements. The aggregate shall conform to the gradation(s) shown in the table below per ASTM C136. A dense, well-graded aggregate blend that meets the requirements of the table shall be selected by the Contractor and used in the final mix design. The final aggregate blend shall be well graded from coarse to fine within the limits designated in the table and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on adjacent sieves, or vice versa.

Aggregate Gradation for CTB Material

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight Passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation2 Percent
2 inch (50 mm)	100		±0
1 inch (25.0 mm)	90-100		±5
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	45-95		±8
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	37-80		±8
No. 40 (425 µm)	15-50		±5
No. 200 (75 µm)	0–15		±3

For Contractor quality control, sample the aggregate stockpile in accordance with ASTM D75 and perform gradation tests in accordance with ASTM C136 a minimum of once per week during production of CTB.

304-2.3 Sampling and testing.

a. Aggregate base materials. The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base stockpile in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraphs 304-2.1 and 304-2.2. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

304-2.4 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I or II.

304-2.5 Cementitious additives. Pozzolanic and slag cement may be added to the CTB mix. If used, each material must meet the following requirements:

a. Pozzolan. Pozzolanic materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C618, Class F, or N with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag). Slag shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100, or 120.

304-2.6 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

304-2.7 Curing materials. Curing material shall be a white-pigmented, liquid membrane-forming compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A or Class B (wax-based.

COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

304-3.1 General. The CTB material shall be composed of a mixture of aggregate, cementitious material, and water. Fly ash or slag cement may be used as a partial replacement for cement.

304-3.2 Mix design. The mix design shall use a cement content that, when tested in the laboratory per ASTM D1633, produces a 7-day compressive strength between 300 pounds per square inch (2068 kPa) minimum and 600 pounds per square inch (3447 kPa) maximum. Avoid higher strengths due to potential to cause shrinkage and reflective cracks.

The mix design shall include a complete list of materials, including type, brand, source, and amount of cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and cementitious additives.

Should a change be made in aggregate sources or type of cement, or if cementitious additives are added or deleted from the mix, production of the CTB mix shall be stopped and a new mix design shall be submitted.

304-3.3 Submittals. At least 30 days prior to the placement of the CTB, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) for those materials proposed for use during construction, as well as the mix design information for the CTB material. Tests older than six (6) months shall not be used. The certification shall show the ASTM or AASHTO specifications or tests for the material, the name of the company performing the tests, the date of the tests, the test results, and a statement that the material did or did not comply with the applicable specifications. The submittal package shall include the following:

a. Source(s) of materials, including aggregate, cement, cementitious additives, curing, and bond-breaking materials.

b. Physical properties of the aggregates, cement, cementitious additives, curing, and bond-breaking materials.

c. Mix design:

- Mix identification number
- Aggregate gradation
- Cement content
- Water content
- Cementitious materials content
- Compaction and strength results
- Laboratory compaction characteristics (maximum dry density and optimum moisture content)
- Compressive strength at seven (7) days

No CTB material shall be placed until the submittal is accepted in writing by the RPR.

During production, the Contractor shall submit batch tickets for each delivered load.

EQUIPMENT

304-4.1 Mixing. The mixer shall be a batch or continuous-flow type stationary mixer that produces a well-blended, uniform mixture of aggregate, cement, water, and pozzolan. The mixer shall be equipped with calibrated metering and feeding devices that introduce the aggregate, cement, water, and cementitious additives (if used) into the mixer in the specified quantities.

The RPR shall have free access to the plant at all times for inspection of the plant's equipment and operation and for sampling the CTB mixture.

304-4.2 Hauling. The CTB material shall be transported from the plant to the job site in trucks or other hauling equipment having beds that are smooth, clean, and tight. Truck bed covers shall be provided and used to protect the CTB from weather. CTB material that becomes wet during transport shall be rejected.

304-4.3 Placing. CTB material shall be placed with a mechanical spreader capable of receiving, spreading, and shaping the mixture without segregation into a uniform layer or lift. The equipment shall be equipped with a strike-off plate and end gates capable of being adjusted to the layer thickness and width.

304-4.4 Compaction. The number, type, and weight of rollers and/or compactors shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

304-5.1 Control Strip. The first half-day of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

304-5.2 Weather limitations. The CTB shall not be placed on frozen surfaces or when weather conditions will detrimentally affect quality of the finished course. Apply cement when the ambient temperature is a minimum of 40°F (4°C) and rising and aggregate are not frozen or contain frost. If ambient temperature falls below 40°F (4°C), protect completed CTB areas against freezing.

The Contractor should stop operations prior to and during rain allowing time to cover and protect any freshly placed material. Areas damaged by rain shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

304-5.3 Maintenance. Completed portions of the cement-stabilized area may be opened to local traffic provided the curing process is not impaired and to other traffic after the curing period has elapsed, provided that the cement-stabilized course has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface marring or distortion by equipment or traffic. Protect finished portions of cement stabilized base from traffic of equipment used in constructing adjoining sections in a manner to prevent marring or damaging completed work. The CTB shall be protected from freezing until covered.

304-5.4 Preparation of underlying course. The underlying course shall be checked by the RPR before placing and spreading operations are started. Prior to placing the material, the final grade should be firm, moist and free of frost. Use of chemicals to eliminate frost will not be permitted. The underlying course shall be wetted in advance of placing the CTB layer.

304-5.5 Grade control. Grade control between the edges of the CTB shall be accomplished at intervals of 50 feet (15 m) on the longitudinal grade and at 25 feet (7.5 m) on the transverse grade.

304-5.6 Placing. The CTB mixture shall be deposited on the moistened subgrade or subbase and spread into a uniform layer of specified width and thickness that, when compacted and trimmed, conforms to the required line, grade, and cross-section. The longitudinal joints shall be located so there is a 2 foot (600 mm) minimum offset from planned joints in any overlying layer. Placement of the material shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the highest elevation contour of a pavement with variable cross slope.

The Contractor shall install the CTB layer in single compacted layer no greater than 6 inches (150 mm) thick.

304-5.7 Compaction. All compaction operations shall be completed within 2 hours from the start of mixing. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 98% of the maximum density in accordance with paragraph 304-6.1a. At the start of compaction, the moisture content shall be within

±2 percentage points of the specified optimum moisture. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

304-5.8 Finishing. After compaction, shape the surface of the CTB layer to the specified lines, grades, and cross-section. During the finishing process, the surface shall be kept moist by means of fog-type sprayers. Compaction and finishing shall produce a smooth, dense surface, free of ruts, cracks, ridges, and loose material.

304-5.9 Construction limitations. All placement, compaction, and finishing operations shall be completed within two (2) hours from the start of mixing. Material not completed within the 2-hour time limit shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

At the end of each day's construction and/or when operations are interrupted for more than 30 minutes, a straight transverse construction joint shall be formed by a header or by cutting back into the compacted material to form a true vertical face.

Completed portions may be opened to light traffic, if approved by the RPR, and provided the curing is not impaired.

304-5.10 Curing. The compacted and finished CTB shall be cured with the approved curing agents as soon as possible, but in no case later than two (2) hours after completion of the finishing operations. Curing material(s) shall meet the requirements in paragraph 304-2.7. The layer shall be kept moist using a moisture-retaining cover or a light application of water until the curing material is applied.

The surface of the CTB layer shall be uniformly sprayed with a liquid membrane-forming curing compound at the rate of one gallon (3.8 liters) to not more than 100 square feet (9.3 m2) to obtain a uniform cover over the surface. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and CTB surfaces exposed by the removal of forms is permitted.

The curing seal shall be maintained and protected until the pavement is placed. If the surface of the finished CTB and/or the curing seal becomes damaged, additional curing material shall be applied at the time it is damaged or when the damage is first observed.

304-5.11 Surface tolerance. The Contractor shall perform smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any area not meeting smoothness and grade shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than ±3/8-inch (9 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline, and. moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.

b. Grade. The grade shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet (15 mm) of the specified grade.

304-5.12 Bond-breaker. Bond breaker is required per methods as shown in the plans

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

304-6.1 Acceptance sampling and testing. Cement Treated Aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests shall be made for density and thickness for each 1200 square yards (1000 square meters), but not less than four (4) tests per day of production. Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665.

a. Density testing. CTB samples representing the material placed shall be taken to establish density and moisture requirements in accordance with ASTM D558. Additional CTB samples will be taken daily to verify density and moisture requirements. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all

density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 98% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938, Procedure A, direct transmission method. The in-place moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D2216. Perform in-place density test immediately after completion of compaction to determine degree of compaction. If the material fails to meet the density requirements, compaction shall continue or the material shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

b. Thickness. Thickness shall be determined by measuring the depth of core holes in the CTB at random locations, per ASTM D3665. The resulting core holes shall be filled by the Contractor with CTB or non-shrink grout.

The thickness of the CTB shall be determined by survey on a 25-foot (7.5 m) by 25-foot (7.5 m) survey grid.

When the thickness measurement is deficient by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm), the area represented by the tests shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

304-7.1 Cement-treated base course. The quantity of cement-treated base course will be determined by measurement of the number of square yards (m^2) of CTB actually constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

304-8.1 Cement-treated base course. Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard (m^2) for cement-treated base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, including cement; for all preparation, manipulation, placing, and curing of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Item P-304-8.1	Payment will be made for cement-treated base course – per square yard (m2)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D558	Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density (Unit Weight) Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures
ASTM D559	Standard Test Methods for Wetting and Drying Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures
ASTM D560	Standard Test Methods for Freezing and Thawing Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures
ASTM D977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1633	Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders
ASTM D2397	Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

END OF ITEM P-304

Item P-403 Asphalt Mix Pavement Surface Course

DESCRIPTION

403-1.1 This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

MATERIALS

403-2.1 Aggregate. Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should have no known history of detrimental pavement staining due to ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite. Coarse aggregate is the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Fine aggregate is the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

a. Coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate material requirements are given in the table below.

Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum for surface, asphalt binder, and leveling course Loss: 50% maximum for base course	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0 % maximum	ASTM C142
Percentage of Fractured Particles	For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights of 60,000 pounds (27200 kg) or more: Minimum 75% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 85% with at least one fractured face[1]	ASTM D5821
	For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights less than 60,000 pounds (27200 kg): Minimum 50% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 65% with at least one fractured face[1]	
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles with a value of 5:1 [2]	ASTM D4791
Bulk density of slag[3]	Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter)	ASTM C29.

[1] The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

[2] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

[3] Only required if slag is specified.

b. Fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter. Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. Fine aggregate material requirements are listed in the table below.

Fine Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Liquid limit	25 maximum	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0 % maximum	ASTM C142
Sand equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Natural Sand	0 to 15% maximum by weight of total aggregate	ASTM D1073

c. Sampling. ASTM D75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and ASTM C183 shall be used in sampling mineral filler.

403-2.2 Mineral filler. Mineral filler (baghouse fines) may be added in addition to material naturally present in the aggregate. Mineral filler shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

Mineral filler Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318

403-2.3 Asphalt binder. Asphalt binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade PG 64-22.

403-2.4 Anti-stripping agent. Any anti-stripping agent or additive (anti-strip) shall be heat stable and shall not change the asphalt binder grade beyond specifications. Anti-strip shall be an approved material of the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

403-3.1 Composition of mixture. The asphalt plant mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

403-3.2 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall possess a current certificate of accreditation, listing D3666 from a national accrediting authority and all test methods required for developing the JMF, and listed on the accrediting authority's website. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

403-3.3 Job mix formula (JMF). No asphalt mixture shall be placed until an acceptable mix design has been submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations and/or binders, a separate JMF shall be submitted for each mix. Add anti-stripping agent to meet tensile strength requirements.

The JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 403-3.2. The asphalt mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. Samples shall be prepared and compacted using a Marshall compactor in accordance with ASTM D6926.

Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the RPR and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the new or modified JMF, including a new control strip when required by the RPR, will be borne by the Contractor.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least **[** 30 **]** days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates proposed for project use.

The submitted JMF shall be dated, and stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt binder used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 403-2.3. Certificate of asphalt performance grade is with modifier already added, if used and must indicate compliance with ASTM D6373. For plant modified asphalt binder, certified test report indicating grade certification of modified asphalt binder.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the anti-stripping agent if used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 403-2.4.
- Certified material test reports for the course and fine aggregate and mineral filler in accordance with paragraphs 403-2.1 and 403-2.2.
- Percent passing each sieve size for individual gradation of each aggregate cold feed and/or hot bin; percent by weight of each cold feed and/or hot bin used; and the total combined gradation in the JMF.
- Specific Gravity and absorption of each course and fine aggregate.
- Percent natural sand.
- Percent fractured faces.
- Percent by weight of flat particles**,** elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).
- Percent of asphalt.
- Number of blows or gyrations.
- Laboratory mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Supplier recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation curve.

- Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), and unit weight versus asphalt content. To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.
- Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).
- Type and amount of Anti-strip agent when used.
- Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) results.
- Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.

Table 1. Asphalt Design Criteria

Test Property	Value	Test Method
Number of blows/gyrations	75	
Air voids (%)	3.5	ASTM D3203
Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), minimum	See Table 2	ASTM D6995
TSR[1]	not less than 80 at a saturation of 70-80%	ASTM D4867

[1] Test specimens for TSR shall be compacted at 7 ± 1.0 % air voids. In areas subject to freeze-thaw, use freeze-thaw conditioning in lieu of moisture conditioning per ASTM D4867.

[2] AASHTO T340 at 100 psi hose pressure at 64°C test temperature may be used in the interim. If this method is used the required Value shall be less than 5 mm @ 8000 passes

[3] Where APA not available, use Hamburg wheel test (AASHTO T 324) 10 mm@ 20,000 passes at 50°C.

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 2 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 2 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply, be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

Table 2. Aggregate - Asphalt Pavements

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch (25.0 mm)	**--**
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	**100**
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	**90-100**
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	**72-88**
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	**53-73**
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	**38-60**
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	**26-48**
No. 30 (600 µm)	**18-38**
No. 50 (300 µm)	**11-27**
No. 100 (150 µm)	**6-18**
No. 200 (75 µm)	**3-6**
Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)[1]	**15**
Asphalt Percent:	
Stone or gravel	**5.0-7.5**
Slag	**6.5-9.5**
Recommended Minimum Construction Lift Thickness	**2 inch**

[1]To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

403-3.5 Control strip. A control strip is not required.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

403-4.1 Weather limitations. The asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the RPR, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

Table 4. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)	
	Degrees F	Degrees C
3 inches (7.5 cm) or greater	40	4
Greater than 2 inches (50 mm) but less than 3 inches (7.5 cm)	45	7

403-4.2 Asphalt plant. Plants used for the preparation of asphalt shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 including the following items:

a. Inspection of plant. The RPR, or RPR's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

b. Storage bins and surge bins. The asphalt mixture stored in storage and/or surge bins shall meet the same requirements as asphalt mixture loaded directly into trucks. Asphalt mixture shall not be stored in storage and/or surge bins for a period greater than twelve (12) hours. If the RPR determines there is an excessive heat loss, segregation or oxidation of the asphalt mixture due to temporary storage, temporary storage shall not be allowed.

403-4.3 Aggregate stockpile management. Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used.

A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

403-4.4 Hauling equipment. Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the asphalt from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the RPR. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

403-4.4.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV). A material transfer vehicle is not required.

403-4.5 Asphalt pavers. Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of asphalt that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. The asphalt paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed grade and elevation.

If the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued.

The paver shall be capable of paving to a minimum width specified in paragraph 401-4.11.

403-4.6 Rollers. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the asphalt to the required density while it is still in a workable condition without crushing of the aggregate, depressions or other damage to the pavement surface. Rollers shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt. All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting asphalt concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used.

403-4.6.1 Density device. The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall also supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the density gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new asphalt. These densities shall be supplied to the RPR upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

403-4.7 Preparation of asphalt binder. The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of the unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F (160°C) when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F (175°C) when added to the aggregate.

403-4.8 Preparation of mineral aggregate. The aggregate for the asphalt shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F (175°C) when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

403-4.9 Preparation of asphalt mixture. The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all asphalt upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

403-4.10 Application of Prime and Tack Coat. Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris.

A tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Item P-603 to all vertical and horizontal asphalt and concrete surfaces prior to placement of the first and each subsequent lift of asphalt mixture.

403-4.11 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing. Prior to the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan with the sequence of paving lanes and width to minimize the number of cold joints; the location of any temporary ramps; laydown temperature; and estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). The laydown plan and any modifications shall be approved by the RPR.

Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of asphalt is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to approximately ambient temperature. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for repair of any damage to the pavement caused by hauling operations.

Contractor shall survey each lift of asphalt surface course and certify to RPR that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 401-6.2e before the next lift can be placed.

Edges of existing asphalt pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and the cut off material and laitance removed. Apply a tack coat in accordance with P-603 before new asphalt material is placed against it.

The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Placement of the asphalt mix shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one way slope unless shown otherwise on the laydown plan as accepted by the RPR. The asphalt mix shall be placed in consecutive adjacent lanes having a minimum width of 10 feet except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections attached to widen the paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements must include additional auger sections to move the asphalt mixture uniformly along the screed extension.

The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot (30 cm); however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet (3 m) from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet (3 m).On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the asphalt may be spread and luted by hand tools.

The RPR may at any time, reject any batch of asphalt, on the truck or placed in the mat, which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or overheated asphalt mixture. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

Areas of segregation in the surface course, as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of the construction lift thickness as specified in paragraph 401-3.3, Table 2 for the approved mix design. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet (3 m) long.

403-4.12 Compaction of asphalt mixture. After placing, the asphalt mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by self-propelled rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the asphalt has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any surface defects and/or displacement occurring as a result of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the asphalt to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept moistened with water as necessary.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power tampers.

Any asphalt that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed**.**

403-4.13 Joints. The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid asphalt except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh asphalt against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which are have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°F (80°C); or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back with a cutting wheel or pavement saw a maximum of 3 inches (75 mm) to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material and any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed from the project. An asphalt tack coat or other product approved by the RPR shall be applied to the clean, dry joint prior to placing any additional fresh asphalt against the joint. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the asphalt.

403-4.14 Saw-cut grooving. Saw-cut grooving is not required.

403-4.15 Diamond grinding. Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide with a minimum of 55 to 60 blades per 12 inches (300 mm) of cutting head width; grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Equipment or grinding procedures that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

403-4.16 Nighttime Paving Requirements. The Contractor shall provide adequate lighting during any nighttime construction. A lighting plan shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any nighttime work. All work shall be in accordance with the approved CSPP and lighting plan.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

403-5.1 General. The Contractor shall develop a CQCP in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific QC requirements without an approved CQCP.

403-5.2 Contractor quality control (QC) facilities. The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

403-5.3 Quality Control (QC) testing. The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the CQCP.

a. Asphalt content. A minimum of two tests shall be performed per day in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 for determination of asphalt content. When using ASTM D6307, the correction factor shall be determined as part of the first test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth test performed thereafter. The asphalt content for the day will be determined by averaging the test results.

b. Gradation. Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444 and ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

c. Moisture content of aggregate. The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

d. Moisture content of asphalt. The moisture content of the asphalt shall be determined once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T329 or ASTM D1461.

e. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the asphalt at the plant, and the asphalt at the job site.

f. In-place density monitoring. The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues

The Contractor may use a 12-foot (3.7 m) "straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot (3.7m) straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The

surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using the FAA profile program, ProFAA, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement and between the start and stop of lanes place shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

(1) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements will be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

(2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests will be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6 m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6 m) or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 403-4.15 or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 401-6.1d(3) Areas that have been ground shall be sealed with a surface treatment in accordance with Item P-608. To avoid the surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings, it may be necessary to seal a larger area.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

h. Grade. Grade shall be evaluated daily to allow adjustments to paving operations when grade measurements do not meet specifications. As a minimum, grade shall be evaluated prior to the placement of the first lift and then prior to and after placement of the surface lift.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically and 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR by the end of the following working day.

Areas with humps or depressions that exceed grade or smoothness criteria and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) less than the thickness specified on the plans. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 403-4.15.

The Contractor shall repair low areas or areas that cannot be corrected by grinding by removal of deficient areas to the depth of the final course plus ½ inch and replacing with new material. Skin patching is not allowed.

403-5.4 Sampling. When directed by the RPR, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

403-5.5 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (i.e., difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each day shall be calculated and monitored by the QC laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

a. Individual measurements. Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control charts shall use the JMF target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

Control Chart Limits for Individual Measurements

Sieve	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50 (300 µm)	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200 (75 µm)	±2%	±3%
Asphalt Content	±0.45%	±0.70%
Minimum VMA	-0.5%	-1.0%

b. Range. Control charts for range shall be established to control process variability for the test parameters and Suspension Limits listed below. The range shall be computed for each lot as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

Control Chart Limits Based on Range
(n = 2)

Sieve	Suspension Limit
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	11%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	11%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9%
No. 50 (300 µm)	6%
No. 200 (75 µm)	3.5%
Asphalt Content	0.8%

c. Corrective action. The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

(1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or

(2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

403-5.6 Quality control (QC) reports. The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of QC activities daily, in accordance with the CQCP described in Item C-100.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

403-6.1. Quality Assurance Acceptance sampling and testing. Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the RPR at no cost to the Contractor except that coring as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

a. Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory. The QA testing laboratory performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The QA laboratory accreditation will be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing will be listed on the lab accreditation.

b. Lot Size. A standard lot will be equal to one day's production divided into approximately equal sublots of between 400 to 600 tons. When only one or two sublots are produced in a day's production, the sublots will be combined with the production lot from the previous or next day.

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing asphalt for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

c. Asphalt air voids. Plant-produced asphalt will be tested for air voids on a sublot basis.

(1) Sampling. Material from each sublot shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D3665. Samples shall be taken from material deposited into trucks at the plant or at the job site in accordance with ASTM D979. The sample of asphalt may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to maintain the material at or above the compaction temperature as specified in the JMF.

(2) Testing. Air voids will be determined for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D3203 for a set of three compacted specimens prepared in accordance with **[** ASTM D6926 **] [** ASTM D6925 **]**.

d. In-place asphalt mat and joint density. Each sublot will be tested for in-place mat and joint density as a percentage of the theoretical maximum density (TMD).

(1) Sampling. The Contractor will cut minimum 5 inches (125 mm) diameter samples in accordance with ASTM D5361. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately after coring, and core holes shall be filled within one day after sampling in a manner acceptable to the RPR.

(2) Bond. Each lift of asphalt shall be bonded to the underlying layer. If cores reveal that the surface is not bonded, additional cores shall be taken as directed by the RPR to determine the extent of unbonded areas. Unbonded areas shall be removed by milling and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the RPR.

(3) Thickness. Thickness of each lift of surface course will be evaluated by the RPR for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans after any necessary corrections for grade. Measurements of thickness will be made using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point will not be more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, will not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the RPR to circumscribe the deficient area.

(4) Mat density. One core shall be taken from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot (30 cm) from a transverse or longitudinal joint. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the TMD for that sublot.

(5) Joint density. One core centered over the longitudinal joint shall be taken for each sublot which contains a longitudinal joint. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. The bulk specific gravity of each core sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each joint density sample by the average TMD for the lot. The TMD used to determine the joint density at joints formed between lots will be the lower of the average TMD values from the adjacent lots.

403-6.2 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) and the following characteristics of the asphalt and completed pavements: air voids, mat density, joint density, grade.

b. Air voids. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for air voids will be based upon the average air void from the sublots. If the average air voids of the lot are equal to or greater than 2% and equal to or less than 5%, then the lot will be acceptable. If the average is below 2% or greater than 5%, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

c. Mat density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density will be based on the average of all of the densities taken from the sublots. If the average mat density of the lot so

established equals or exceeds 94%, the lot will be acceptable. If the average mat density of the lot is below 94%, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

d. Joint density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced asphalt for joint density will be based on the average of all of the joint densities taken from the sublots. If the average joint density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 92%, the lot will be acceptable. If the average joint density of the lot is less than 92%, the Contractor shall stop production and evaluate the method of compacting joints. Production may resume once the reason for poor compaction has been determined and appropriate measures have been taken to ensure proper compaction.

e. Grade. The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project shall be surveyed to verify that the grade elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans do not deviate more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically or 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally.

Cross-sections of the pavement shall be taken at a minimum 50-foot (15-m) longitudinal spacing and at all longitudinal grade breaks. Minimum cross-section grade points shall include grade at centerline, and edge of taxiway pavement.

The survey and documentation shall be stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall not be more than 95%.

403-6.3 Resampling Pavement for Mat Density.

a. General. Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density and then, only if the Contractor requests same in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the RPR. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 403-6.1. Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined mat density will be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined mat density will include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

b. Payment for resampled lots. The redefined mat density for a resampled lot will be used to evaluate the acceptance of that lot in accordance with paragraph 403-6.2.

c. Outliers. Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and density determined using the remaining test values.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

403-7.1 Measurement. Plant mix asphalt mix pavement shall be measured by the number of tons (kg) of asphalt pavement used in the accepted work. Recorded batch weights or truck scale weights will be used to determine the basis for the tonnage.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

403-8.1 Payment. Payment for a lot of asphalt mixture meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 403-6.2 shall be made at the contract unit price per ton (kg) for asphalt. The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-403-8.1 Asphalt Mixture Surface Course - per ton (kg)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C183	Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1074	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4125	Standard Test Methods for Asphalt Content of Bituminous mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5581	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus (6 inch-Diameter Specimen)
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyratory Compactor
ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus

ASTM D6927	Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D6995	Standard Test Method for Determining Field VMA based on the Maximum Specific Gravity of the Mix (Gmm)
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M156	Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T329	Standard Method of Test for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
AASHTO T 340	Standard Method of Test for Determining the Rutting Susceptibility of Hot Mix Asphalt (APA) Using the Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)

Asphalt Institute (AI)

MS-2	Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition
MS-26	Asphalt Binder Handbook AI State Binder Specification Database

FAA Orders

5300.1	Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Long Term Pavement Performance Binder program

Software

FAARFIELD

END OF ITEM P-403

Item P-501 Cement Concrete Pavement

DESCRIPTION

501-1.1 This work shall consist of pavement composed of cement concrete with reinforcement constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. The terms cement concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, and concrete are interchangeable in this specification. Item P-610, Cement Concrete shall be used for sign bases and other formed concrete structures.

MATERIALS

501-2.1 Aggregates.

a. Reactivity. Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in PCC on this project shall be tested and evaluated by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Tests must be representative of aggregate sources which will be providing material for production. ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 tests may be run concurrently.

(1) Coarse aggregate and fine aggregate shall be tested separately in accordance with ASTM C1260, however, the length of test shall be extended to 28 days (30 days from casting). Tests must have been completed within 6 months of the date of the concrete mix submittal.

(2) The combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

(3) If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662 in lieu of ASTM C1567. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30% ±0.5% weight lithium nitrate in water. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

b. Fine aggregate. Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and the parameters identified in the fine aggregate material requirements below. Fine aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below.

Fine Aggregate Material Requirements		
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Sand Equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Fineness Modulus (FM)	2.50 ≤ FM ≤ 3.40	ASTM C136
Limits for Deleterious Substances in Fine Aggregate for Concrete		
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Coal and lignite	0.5% using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	ASTM C123
Total Deleterious Material	1.0% maximum	

c. Coarse aggregate. The maximum size coarse aggregate shall be 1-1/2-inch.

Aggregates delivered to the mixer shall be clean, hard, uncoated aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, air-cooled iron blast furnace slag, crushed recycled concrete pavement, or a combination. The aggregates shall have no known history of detrimental pavement staining. Steel blast furnace slag shall not be permitted. Coarse aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below; washing may be required to meet aggregate requirements.

Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 for any size group coarser than 3/8 (9.5 mm) sieve [1]	ASTM D4791
Bulk density of slag [2]	Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter)	ASTM C29
D-cracking (Freeze-Thaw)[3]	Durability factor ≥ 95	ASTM C666

[1] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

[2] Only required if slag is specified.

[3] Coarse aggregate may only be accepted from sources that have a 20-year service history for the same gradation to be supplied with no history of D-Cracking. Aggregates that do not have a 20-year record of service free from major repairs (less than 5% of slabs replaced) in similar conditions without D-cracking

shall not be used unless the material currently being produced has a durability factor greater than or equal to 95 per ASTM C666. The Contractor shall submit a current certification and test results to verify the aggregate acceptability. Test results will only be accepted from a State Department of Transportation (DOT) materials laboratory or an accredited laboratory. Certification and test results which are not dated or which are over one (1) year old or which are for different gradations will not be accepted.

The amount of deleterious material in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

Limits for Deleterious Substances in Coarse Aggregate

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (75 µm)	ASTM C117	1.0[1]
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Chert[2] (less than 2.40 Sp Gr.)	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.40)	1.0[3]

[1] The limit for material finer than 75-µm is allowed to be increased to 1.5% for crushed aggregates consisting of dust of fracture that is essentially free from clay or shale. Test results supporting acceptance of increasing limit to 1.5% with statement indicating material is dust of fracture must be submitted with Concrete mix. Acceptable techniques to characterizing these fines include methylene blue adsorption or X-ray diffraction analysis.

[2] Chert and aggregates with less than 2.4 specific gravity.

[3] The limit for chert may be increased to 1.0 percent by mass in areas not subject to severe freeze and thaw.

d. Combined aggregate gradation. This specification is targeted for a combined aggregate gradation developed following the guidance presented in United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 97-5: Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements. Base the aggregate grading upon a combination of all the aggregates (coarse and fine) to be used for the mixture proportioning. Three aggregate sizes may be required to achieve an optimized combined gradation that will produce a workable concrete mixture for its intended use. Use aggregate gradations that produce concrete mixtures with well-graded or optimized aggregate combinations. The Contractor shall submit complete mixture information necessary to calculate the volumetric components of the mixture. The combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described in paragraph 501-2.1d(4) below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

(2) The CF shall be determined from the following equation:

CF = (cumulative percent retained on the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve)(100) / (cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve)

(3) The WF is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve based on the combined gradation. However, WF shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds (42 kg) of cementitious material per cubic meter yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard (335 kg per cubic meter).

(4) A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF-75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary. The point determined by the plotting of the CF and WF may be adjusted during production ±3 WF and ±5 CF. Adjustments to gradation may not take the point outside of the parallelogram.

e. Contractors combined aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall submit their combined aggregate gradation using the following format:

Contractor's Combined Aggregate Gradation

Sieve Size	Contractor's Concrete mix Gradation (Percent passing by weight)
2 inch (50 mm)	*
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	*
1 inch (25.0 mm)	*
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	*
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	*
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	*
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	*
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 50 (300 µm)	*
No. 100 (150 µm)	*

501-2.2 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 Type I/II low alkali (less than 0.6% equivalent alkali, the low reactivity option in ASTM C595).

501-2.3 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan shall be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and shall have a loss on ignition not exceeding 6%. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity shall have a total available alkali content less than 3%.

501-2.4 Joint seal. The joint seal for the joints in the concrete pavement shall meet the requirements of Item P-604 or Item P-605 and shall be of the type specified in the plans.

501-2.5 Isolation joint filler. Premolded joint filler for isolation joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 and shall be where shown on the plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint, unless otherwise specified by the RPR. When the use of more than one piece is required for a joint, the abutting ends shall be fastened securely and held accurately to shape by stapling or other positive fastening means satisfactory to the RPR.

501-2.6 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall consist of welded wire fabric conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1035. All wire fabric shall be furnished in flat sheets only.

501-2.7 Dowel and tie bars. Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete.

a. Dowel Bars. Before delivery to the construction site each dowel bar shall be epoxy coated per ASTM A1078, Type 1, with a coating thickness after curing greater than 10 mils. Patched ends are not required for Type 1 coated dowels. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker recommended by the manufacturer. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted. Grout retention rings shall be fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the grout hardens.

b. Tie Bars. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars and conform to the requirements of ASTM A615. Tie bars designated as Grade 60 in ASTM A615 or ASTM A706 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

501-2.8 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be potable. If water is taken from other sources considered non-potable, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1602.

501-2.9 Material for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

a. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A, or Class B.

b. White polyethylene film for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

c. White burlap-polyethylene sheeting for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

d. Waterproof paper for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

501-2.10 Admixtures. Admixtures shall conform to the following specifications:

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D.

c. Other admixtures. The use of set retarding and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR prior to developing the concrete mix. Retarding admixtures shall meet the requirements of

ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

d. Lithium Nitrate. The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon (1.2 kg/L), and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

Lithium Admixture

Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)
LiNO3 (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5
SO4 (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

The lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations shall be verified and certified by the lithium manufacturer's representative.

501-2.11 Epoxy-resin. All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed Portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

501-2.12 Bond Breaker. Liquid membrane forming compound shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-2.9.

CONCRETE MIX

501-3.1. General. No concrete shall be placed until an acceptable concrete mix has been submitted to the RPR for review and the RPR has taken appropriate action. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

501-3.2 Concrete Mix Laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the concrete mix shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the concrete mix must be included in the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

501-3.3 Concrete Mix Proportions. Develop the mix using the procedures contained in Portland Cement Association (PCA) publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures." Concrete shall

be proportioned to achieve a 28-day flexural strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6 for a flexural strength of 700 psi per ASTM C78.

The minimum cementitious material shall be adequate to ensure a workable, durable mix. The minimum cementitious material (cement plus fly ash, or slag cement) shall be 470 pounds per cubic yard (280 kg per cubic meter). The ratio of water to cementitious material, including free surface moisture on the aggregates but not including moisture absorbed by the aggregates shall be between 0.38 – 0.45 by weight.

Flexural strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78. At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine an allowable slump as determined by ASTM C143 not to exceed 2 inches (50 mm) for slip-form placement. For fixed-form placement, the slump shall not exceed 3 inches (75 mm). For hand placement, the slump shall not exceed 4 inches (100 mm).

The results of the concrete mix shall include a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard (meter) basis. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

If a change in source(s) is made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new concrete mix must be submitted to the RPR for approval.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

501-3.4 Concrete Mix submittal. The concrete mix shall be submitted to the RPR at least 30 days prior to the start of operations. The submitted concrete mix shall not be more than 180 days old and must use the materials to be used for production for the project. Production shall not begin until the concrete mix is approved in writing by the RPR.

Each of the submitted concrete mixes (i.e, slip form, side form machine finish and side form hand finish) shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items and quantities as a minimum:

- Certified material test reports for aggregate in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1. Certified reports must include all tests required; reporting each test, test method, test result, and requirement specified (criteria).
- Combined aggregate gradations and analysis; and including plots of the fine aggregate fineness modulus.
- Reactivity Test Results.
- Coarse aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Fine aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.
- Certified test results for all admixtures, including Lithium Nitrate if applicable.
- Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.
- Recommended proportions/volumes for proposed mixture and trial water-cementitious materials ratio, including actual slump and air content.
- Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots, including all individual beam and cylinder breaks.

- Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and Contractor QC testing, when applicable.
- Historical record of test results documenting production standard deviation, when applicable.

501-3.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If fly ash is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement may be used. The slag cement, or slag cement plus fly ash if both are used, may constitute between 25 to 55% of the total cementitious material by weight.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan may be used in the concrete mix. When pozzolan is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If pozzolan is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

501-3.6 Admixtures.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixture are to be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained concrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce concrete of the required plasticity and workability. The percentage of air in the mix shall be 4.5%. Air content shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

c. Other admixtures. Set controlling, and other approved admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

d. Lithium nitrate. Lithium nitrate shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements in accordance with paragraph 501-2.10d.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

501-4.1 Control Strip. The control strip(s) shall be to the next planned joint after the initial 250 feet (75 m) of each type of pavement construction (slip-form pilot lane, slip-form fill-in lane, or fixed form). The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, concrete mix, equipment, construction processes, and quality control processes meet the requirements of the specifications. The concrete mixture shall be extruded from the paver meeting the edge slump tolerance and with little or no finishing. Pilot, fill-in, and fixed-form control strips will be accepted separately. Minor adjustments to the mix design may be required to place an acceptable control strip.

The production mix will be the adjusted mix design used to place the acceptable control strip. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor must use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of concrete paving. Any adjustments to processes or materials must be approved in advance by the RPR. Acceptable control strips will meet edge slump tolerance and surface acceptable with little or no finishing, air content within action limits, strength equal or greater than requirements of P501-3.3. The control strip will be considered one lot for payment (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1 using a lot pay factor equal to 100.

501-4.2 Equipment. The Contractor is responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work to meet this specification.

a. Plant and equipment. The plant and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94 and/or ASTM C685. Each truck mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades. The truck mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

Equipment for transferring and spreading concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the finishing equipment shall be provided. The equipment shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

b. Finishing equipment.

(1) Slip-form. The standard method of constructing concrete pavements shall be with an approved slip-form paving equipment designed and operated to spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that the end result is a dense and homogeneous pavement which is achieved with a minimum of hand finishing. The paver-finisher shall be a heavy duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality concrete pavements.

(2) Fixed-form. On projects requiring less than 10,000 cubic yards (7650 cubic meters) of concrete pavement or irregular areas at locations inaccessible to slip-form paving equipment, concrete pavement may be placed with equipment specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR. Hand screeding and float finishing may only be used on small irregular areas as allowed by the RPR.

c. Vibrators. Vibrator shall be the internal type. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation or voids. The number, spacing, and frequency shall be as necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement and meet the recommendations of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Adequate power to operate all vibrators shall be available on the paver. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. The Contractor shall provide an electronic or mechanical means to monitor vibrator status. The checks on vibrator status shall occur a minimum of two times per day or when requested by the RPR.

Hand held vibrators may only be used in irregular areas and shall meet the recommendations of ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

d. Concrete saws. The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order and a supply of saw blades at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations.

e. Fixed forms. Straight side fixed forms shall be made of steel and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet (3 m) in length. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted or broken forms shall not be used. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the RPR. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m), and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting. Wood forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the RPR. The forms shall extend the full depth of the pavement section.

501-4.3 Form setting. Forms shall be set to line and grade as shown on the plans, sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement, to ensure continuous paving operation. Forms shall be set to withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the concrete placement.

501-4.4 Base surface preparation prior to placement. Any damage to the prepared base, subbase, and subgrade shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor prior to concrete placement. The underlying surface shall be entirely free of frost when concrete is placed. The prepared grade shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from concrete. Bond breaker shall be applied in accordance with 501-2.12.

501-4.5 Handling, measuring, and batching material. Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed and managed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Store and maintain all aggregates at a uniform moisture content prior to use. A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

501-4.6 Mixing concrete. The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials are placed into the drum until the drum is emptied into the truck. All concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the site in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or non-agitating trucks. The elapsed time from the addition of cementitious material to the mix until the concrete is discharged from the truck should not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor 90 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. In no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements provided the addition of water is performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and provided the water/cementitious ratio specified is not exceeded.

501-4.7 Weather Limitations on mixing and placing. No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

a. Cold weather. Unless authorized in writing by the RPR, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F (4°C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C).

The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F (66°C). The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

Curing during cold weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13d.

b. Hot weather. During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F (30°C), the following precautions shall be taken.

The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

The concrete placement shall be protected from exceeding an evaporation rate of 0.2 psf (0.98 kg/m^2 per hour) per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. If the Contractor's measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

Curing during hot weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13e.

c. Temperature management program. Prior to the start of paving operation for each day of paving, the Contractor shall provide the RPR with a Temperature Management Program for the concrete to be placed to assure that uncontrolled cracking is avoided. (Federal Highway Administration HIPERPAV 3 is one example of a temperature management program.) As a minimum, the program shall address the following items:

(1) Anticipated tensile strains in the fresh concrete as related to heating and cooling of the concrete material.

(2) Anticipated weather conditions such as ambient temperatures, wind velocity, and relative humidity; and anticipated evaporation rate using Figure 19-9, PCA, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.

(3) Anticipated timing of initial sawing of joint.

(4) Anticipated number and type of saws to be used.

d. **Rain.** The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges.

The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

501-4.8 Concrete Placement. At any point in concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet (1 m). The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous, without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches a flexural strength of 550 psi (3.8 MPa) based on the average of four field cured specimens per 2,000 cubic yards (1,530 cubic meters) of concrete placed. The Contractor must determine that the above minimum strengths are adequate to protection the pavement from overloads due to the construction equipment proposed for the project.

The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during cold, hot and/or inclement weather in accordance with paragraph 501-4.7.

a. Slip-form construction. The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well-defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 inches (23 cm) for slipform and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes. The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches (0.5 m).

The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section.

The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without, segregation, voids, or vibrator trails and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot (30 cm). The frequency of vibration or amplitude should be adjusted proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or

rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500-foot (150 m) segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm), and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch (9 mm). (The total free edge of 500 feet (150 m) of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet (150 m) of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet (300 m) of free edge, 500 feet (150 m) of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches (0.5 m) from the edge.

When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump will be removed the full width of the slip form lane and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the RPR.

b. Fixed-form construction. Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars / dowel bars where these are specified.

Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with a release agent each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

Concrete shall be spread, screed, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines. These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery. The equipment must be specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR.

Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation, voids, or leaving vibrator trails.

Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

c. Consolidation. Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches (50 mm). Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) or over-consolidation (vibrator trails, segregation, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate

stopping of the paving operation and adjustment of the equipment or procedures as approved by the RPR.

If a lack of consolidation of the hardened concrete is suspected by the RPR, referee testing may be required. Referee testing of hardened concrete will be performed by the RPR by cutting cores from the finished pavement after a minimum of 24 hours curing. The RPR shall visually examine the cores for evidence of lack of consolidation. Density determinations will be made by the RPR based on the water content of the core as taken. ASTM C642 shall be used for the determination of core density in the saturated-surface dry condition. When required, referee cores will be taken at the minimum rate of one for each 500 cubic yards (382 m^2) of pavement, or fraction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all referee testing cost if they fail to meet the required density.

The average density of the cores shall be at least 97% of the original concrete mix density, with no cores having a density of less than 96% of the original concrete mix density. Failure to meet the referee tests will be considered evidence that the minimum requirements for vibration are inadequate for the job conditions. Additional vibrating units or other means of increasing the effect of vibration shall be employed so that the density of the hardened concrete conforms to the above requirements.

501-4.9 Strike-off of concrete and placement of reinforcement. Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screed. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

501-4.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2-inch (12 mm) from their designated position and shall be true to line with not more than 1/4-inch (6 mm) variation in 10 feet (3 m). The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 12-foot (3 m) straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

a. Construction. Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans.

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

b. Contraction. Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The groove shall be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans.

c. Isolation (expansion). Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The premolded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint. The filler shall be fastened uniformly along the hardened joint face with no buckling or debris between the filler and the concrete interface, including a temporary filler for the sealant reservoir at the top of the slab. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic

d. Dowels and Tie Bars for Joints

(1) Tie bars. Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed in joints as shown on the plans. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab and shall be spaced at intervals shown on the plans. They shall be held in position parallel to the pavement surface and in the middle of the slab depth and within the tolerances in paragraph 501-4.10(f.). When tie bars extend into an unpaved lane, they may be bent against the form at longitudinal construction joints, unless threaded bolt or other assembled tie bars are specified. Tie bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. When slip-form operations call for tie bars, two-piece hook bolts can be installed.

(2) Dowel bars. Dowel bars shall be placed across joints in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment as shown on the plans. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Dowels bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.

(3) Placing dowels and tie bars. Horizontal spacing of dowels shall be within a tolerance of ±3/4 inch (19 mm). The vertical location on the face of the slab shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch (12 mm). The method used to install dowels shall ensure that the horizontal and vertical alignment will not be greater than 1/4 inch per feet (6 mm per 0.3 m), except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes shall be measured to a level surface. Horizontal alignment shall be checked perpendicular to the joint edge. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

Dowels and tie bars shall not be placed closer than 0.6 times the dowel bar or tie bar length to the planned joint line. If the last regularly spaced longitudinal dowel and/or tie bar is closer than that dimension, it shall be moved away from the joint to a location 0.6 times the dowel bar and/or tie bar length, but not closer than 6 inches (150 mm) to its nearest neighbor.

(a) Contraction joints. Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires.

At the Contractor's option, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints may be installed by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures per the paver manufacturer's design. Approval of installation methods will be based on the results of the control

strip showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances as verified by cores or non-destructive rebar location devices approved by the RPR.

(b) Construction joints. Install dowels and tie bars by the cast-in- place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms.

(c) Joints in hardened concrete. Install dowels in hardened concrete by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the concrete. The concrete shall have cured for seven (7) days or reached a minimum flexural strength of 450 psi (3.1 MPa) before drilling begins. Holes 1/8 inch (3 mm) greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills may be used, provided that excessive spalling does not occur. Spalling beyond the limits of the grout retention ring will require modification of the equipment and operation. Depth of dowel hole shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch (12 mm) of the dimension shown on the drawings. On completion of the drilling operation, the dowel hole shall be blown out with oil-free, compressed air. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel will not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel.

e. Sawing of joints. Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been sawn. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial saw-cut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

Joints shall be cut in locations as shown on the plans. The initial joint cut shall be a minimum 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans. Prior to placement of joint sealant or seals, the top of the joint shall be widened by sawing as shown on the plans.

501-4.11 Finishing. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, edging of joints, and then texturing. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way. Fog (mist) sprays or other surface applied finishing aids

specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking, approved by the RPR, may be used in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

a. Machine finishing with slipform pavers. The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Remove excessive slurry from the surface with a cutting straightedge and wipe off the edge. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

b. Machine finishing with fixed forms. The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

c. Other types of finishing equipment. Clary screeds, other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to the RPR's approval.

Bridge deck finishers shall have a minimum operating weight of 7500 pounds (3400 kg) and shall have a transversely operating carriage containing a knock-down auger and a minimum of two immersion vibrators. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

d. Hand finishing. Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: (1) in the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade and (2) in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical.

e. Straightedge testing and surface correction. After the pavement has been struck off and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 12-foot (3.7-m) finishing straightedge swung from handles capable of spanning at least one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance in excess of 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick shall be removed from the surface of the pavement and wasted. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the smoothness requirements. Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment.

501-4.12 Surface texture. The surface of the pavement shall be finished as designated below for all newly constructed concrete pavements. It is important that the texturing equipment not tear or unduly roughen the pavement surface during the operation. The texture shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth. Any imperfections resulting from the texturing operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the RPR.

a . Brush or broom finish. Shall be applied when the water sheen has practically disappeared. The equipment shall operate transversely across the pavement surface.

b. Burlap drag finish. Burlap, at least 15 ounces per square yard (555 grams per square meter), will typically produce acceptable texture. To obtain a textured surface, the transverse threads of the burlap shall be removed approximately one foot (30 cm) from the trailing edge. A heavy buildup of grout on the burlap threads produces the desired wide sweeping longitudinal striations on the pavement surface.

c. Artificial turf finish. Not used.

501-4.13 Curing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed and bleed water is gone from the surface, all exposed surfaces of the newly placed concrete shall be cured for a 7-day cure period in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period.

When a two-saw-cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the curing compound shall be applied to the saw-cut immediately after the initial cut has been made. The sealant reservoir shall not be sawed until after the curing period has been completed. When the one cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the joint shall be cured with wet rope, wet rags, or wet blankets. The rags, ropes, or blankets shall be kept moist for the duration of the curing period.

a. Impervious membrane method. Curing with liquid membrane compounds should not occur until bleed and surface moisture has evaporated. All exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of one gallon (4 liters) to not more than 150 square feet (14 sq m). The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. When hand spraying is approved by the RPR, a double application rate shall be used to ensure coverage. Should the film become damaged from any cause, including sawing operations, within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound or other approved means. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface.

b. White burlap-polyethylene sheets. The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with the sheeting. The sheeting used shall be such length (or width) that it will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The sheeting shall be placed so that the entire surface and both edges of the slab are completely covered. The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to remain in contact with the surface covered, and the covering shall be maintained fully saturated and in position for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

c. Water method. The entire area shall be covered with burlap or other water absorbing material. The material shall be of sufficient thickness to retain water for adequate curing without excessive runoff. The material shall be kept wet at all times and maintained for seven (7) days. When the forms are stripped, the vertical walls shall also be kept moist. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent ponding of the curing water on the subbase.

d. Concrete protection for cold weather. Maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50°F (10°C) for a period of 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the 7-day curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed during cold weather; and any concrete damaged shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

e. Concrete protection for hot weather. Concrete should be continuous moisture cured for the entire curing period and shall commence as soon as the surfaces are finished and continue for at least 24 hours. However, if moisture curing is not practical beyond 24 hours, the concrete surface shall be protected from drying with application of a liquid membrane-forming curing compound while the surfaces are still damp. Other curing methods may be approved by the RPR.

501-4.14 Removing forms. Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without chipping, spalling, or tearing. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13.

If honeycombed areas are evident when the forms are removed, materials, placement, and consolidation methods must be reviewed and appropriate adjustments made to assure adequate consolidation at the edges of future concrete placements. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab less than approximately 1 inch (25 mm), shall be repaired with an approved grout, as directed by the RPR. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab greater than a depth of 1 inch (25 mm) shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19.

501-4.15 Saw-cut grooving. If shown on the plans, grooved surfaces shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Item P-621.

501-4.16 Sealing joints. The joints in the pavement shall be sealed in accordance with Item P-604 or P-605 as shown on the plans.

501-4.17 Protection of pavement. The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents until accepted by the RPR. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, crossovers, and protection of unsealed joints from intrusion of foreign material, etc. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be placed on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least seven (7) days old, or for a longer period if directed by the RPR.

In paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for seven (7) days, the joints are protected, the concrete has attained a minimum field cured flexural strength of 450 psi (3100 kPa), and the slab edge is protected.

All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be kept clean and spillage of concrete and other materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

Damaged pavements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Slabs shall be removed to the full depth, width, and length of the slab.

501-4.18 Opening to construction traffic. The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of 450 pounds per square inch (3100 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C78. If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening the pavement to construction traffic, all joints shall either be sealed or protected from damage to the joint edge and intrusion of foreign materials into the joint. As a minimum, backer rod or tape may be used to protect the joints from foreign matter intrusion.

501-4.19 Repair, removal, or replacement of slabs. New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks or are otherwise defective or unacceptable as defined by acceptance criteria in paragraph 501-6.6 shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as directed by the RPR, at the Contractor's expense. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the slab, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and to each original transverse joint. The RPR will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be have a diameter of 2 inches (50 mm) to 4 inches (100 mm), shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with a bonding agent, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Owner. Repair of cracks as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the RPR the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of cracks shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with an absence of coarse aggregate in the upper 1/8 inch (3 mm) of the pavement surface.

a. Shrinkage cracks. Shrinkage cracks which do not exceed one-third of the pavement depth shall be cleaned and either high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) applied; or epoxy resin (Type IV, Grade 1) pressure injected using procedures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Sandblasting of the surface may be required following the application of HMWM to restore skid resistance. Care shall be taken to ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of the RPR. Shrinkage cracks which exceed one-third the pavement depth shall be treated as full depth cracks in accordance with paragraphs 501-4.19b and 501-19c.

b. Slabs with cracks through interior areas. Interior area is defined as that area more than 6 inches (150 mm) from either adjacent original transverse joint. The full slab shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner, when there are any full depth cracks, or cracks greater than one-third the pavement depth, that extend into the interior area.

c. Cracks close to and parallel to joints. All full-depth cracks within 6 inches (150 mm) either side of the joint and essentially parallel to the original joints, shall be treated as follows.

(1) Full depth cracks and original joint not cracked. The full-depth crack shall be treated as the new joint and the original joint filled with an epoxy resin.

i. Full-depth crack. The joint sealant reservoir for the crack shall be formed by sawing to a depth of 3/4 inches (19 mm), ±1/16 inch (2 mm), and to a width of 5/8 inch (16 mm), ±1/8 inch (3 mm). The crack shall be sawed with equipment specially designed to follow random cracks. Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent raveling or spalling. The joint shall be sealed with sealant in accordance with P-605 or as directed by the RPR.

ii. Original joint. If the original joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures.

If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures.

Where a parallel crack goes part way across paving lane and then intersects and follows the original joint which is cracked only for the remained of the width, it shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

(2) Full depth cracks and original joint cracked. If there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, the entire slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced.

d. Removal and replacement of full slabs. Make a full depth cut perpendicular to the slab surface along all edges of the slab with a concrete saw cutting any dowels or tie-bars. Remove damaged slab protecting adjacent pavement from damage. Damage to adjacent slabs may result in removal of additional slabs as directed by the RPR at the Contractor's expense.

The underlying material shall be repaired, re-compacted and shaped to grade.

Dowels of the size and spacing specified for other joints in similar pavement on the project shall be installed along all four (4) edges of the new slab in accordance with paragraph 501-4.10d.

Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

e. Spalls along joints.

(1) Spalls less than one inch wide and less than the depth of the joint sealant reservoir, shall be filled with joint sealant material.

(2) Spalls larger than one inch and/or deeper than the joint reservoir, but less than ½ the slab depth, and less than 25% of the length of the adjacent joint shall be repaired as follows:

i. Make a vertical saw cut at least one inch (25 mm) outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches (50 mm). Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas surrounding the spalled area.

ii. Remove unsound concrete and at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) of visually sound concrete between the saw cut and the joint or crack with a light chipping hammer.

iii. Clean cavity with high-pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air as needed to remove all loose material.

iv. Apply a prime coat of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade I, to the dry, cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face.

v. Fill the cavity with low slump concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar.

vi. An insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at all joint faces.

vii. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed with the sealer specified for the joints.

(3) Spalls deeper than 1/2 of the slab depth or spalls longer than 25% of the adjacent joint require replacement of the entire slab.

f. Diamond grinding of Concrete surfaces. Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding of the hardened concrete should not be performed until the concrete is at least 14 days old and has achieved full minimum strength. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints will not be permitted. The depth of diamond grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine specifically designed for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide with sufficient number of flush cut blades that create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The Contractor shall determine the number and type of blades based on the hardness of the aggregate. Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. All grinding shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

501-5.1 Quality control program. The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved quality control program.

501-5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC). The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

501-5.3 Contractor QC testing. The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to this specification and as set forth in the CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture content, slump, and air content. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed and approved by the RPR as part of the CQCP.

The RPR may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of concrete mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, or improper slump. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price**.**

a. Fine aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C70 or ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in fine aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1b, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

b. Coarse Aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily for each size of aggregate. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in coarse aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1c, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

c. Slump. One test shall be made for each sublot. Slump tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C143 from material randomly sampled from material discharged from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

d. Air content. One test shall be made for each sublot. Air content tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag or other porous coarse aggregate, from material randomly sampled from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

e. Unit weight and Yield. One test shall be made for each sublot. Unit weight and yield tests shall be in accordance with ASTM C138. The samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172 and at the same time as the air content tests.

f. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot at the job site in accordance with ASTM C1064.

g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues

The Contractor may use a 12-foot (3.7 m) “straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot (3.7m)

straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using either the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA profile program ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

(1) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

(2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6 m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6 m) or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 501-6.6.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

h. Grade. Grade will be evaluated prior to and after placement of the concrete surface.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically and 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR within 48 hours.

Areas with humps or depression that that exceed grade or smoothness and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) less than the thickness specified on the plans. If these areas cannot be corrected with grinding then the slabs that are retaining water must be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19d. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19f. All corrections will be at the Contractors expense.

501-5.4 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, slump, and air content. The Contractor shall also maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor/workability factor from the combined gradations in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and shall be kept up to date at all times. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and suspension Limits, or Specification limits, applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a potential problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may halt production or acceptance of the material.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall record the running average of the last five gradation tests for each control sieve on linear control charts. Superimposed on the control charts shall be the action and suspension limits. Gradation tests shall be performed by the Contractor per ASTM C136. The Contractor shall take at least two samples per lot to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75 from the flowing aggregate stream or conveyor belt.

b. Slump and air content. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for slump and air content in accordance with the following Action and Suspension Limits.

c. Combined gradation. The Contractor shall maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor and workability factor on a chart in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control Chart Limits[1]

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Gradation[2]	*[3]	*[3]
Coarseness Factor (CF)	±3.5	±5
Workability Factor (WF)	±2	±3
Slump	+0.5 to -1 inch (+13 to -25 mm)	+1 to -1.5 inch (+25 to -38 mm)
Air Content	±1.5%	±2.0%

[1] Control charts shall developed and maintained for each control parameter indicated.

[2] Control charts shall be developed and maintained for each sieve size.

[3] Action and suspension limits shall be determined by the Contractor.

501-5.5 Corrective action at Suspension Limit. The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of control. The CQCP shall detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control and shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and corrective action taken if any one of the following conditions exists.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. When two consecutive averages of five tests are outside of the suspension limits, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the grading.

b. Coarseness and Workability factor. When the CF or WF reaches the applicable suspension limits, the Contractor, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the CF and WF.

c. Fine and coarse aggregate moisture content. Whenever the moisture content of the fine or coarse aggregate changes by more than 0.5%, the scale settings for the aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted.

d. Slump. The Contractor shall halt production and make appropriate adjustments whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

d. Air content. The Contractor shall halt production and adjust the amount of air-entraining admixture whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

501-6.1 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance sampling and testing. All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section, with the exception of coring for thickness determination, will be performed by the RPR. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of beams. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing initial curing facilities and coring and filling operations, per paragraph 501-6.5b(1).

The samples will be transported while in the molds. The curing, except for the initial cure period, will be accomplished using the immersion in saturated lime water method. During the 24 hours after molding, the temperature immediately adjacent to the specimens must be maintained in the range of 60° to 80°F (16° to 27°C), and loss of moisture from the specimens must be prevented. The specimens may be stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap in favorable weather, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags, or using other suitable methods, provided the temperature and moisture loss requirements are met.

501-6.2 Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory. Quality assurance testing organizations performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The quality assurance laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods will be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

501-6.3 Lot size. Concrete will be accepted for strength and thickness on a lot basis. A lot will consist of a day's production not to exceed 2,000 cubic yards (1530 cubic meters). Each lot will be divided into approximately equal sublots with individual sublots between 400 to 600 cubic yards. Where three sublots are produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced,

they will be incorporated into the previous or next lot. Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing concrete for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

501-6.4 Partial lots. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot or for overages or minor placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where three sublots have been produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been produced, they will be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots will be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, that is, n=5 or n=6.

501-6.5 Acceptance Sampling and Testing.

a. Strength.

(1) Sampling. One sample will be taken for each sublot from the concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. The concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.

(2) Test Specimens. The RPR will be responsible for the casting, initial curing, transportation, and curing of specimens in accordance with ASTM C31. Two (2) specimens will be made from each sample and slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests will be conducted for each set of strength specimens. Within 24 to 48 hours, the samples will be transported from the field to the laboratory while in the molds. Samples will be cured in saturated lime water.

The strength of each specimen will be determined in accordance with ASTM C78. The strength for each sublot will be computed by averaging the results of the two test specimens representing that sublot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for strength will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1). All individual strength tests within a lot will be checked for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and the remaining test values will be used to determine acceptance in accordance with paragraph 501-6.5b.

b. Pavement thickness.

(1) Sampling. One core will be taken by the Contractor for each sublot in the presence of the RPR. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Areas, such as thickened edges, with planned variable thickness, will be excluded from sample locations.

Cores shall be a minimum 4 inch (100 mm) in diameter neatly cut with a core drill. The Contractor will furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored hole. Core holes will be filled by the Contractor with a non-shrink grout approved by the RPR within one day after sampling.

(2) Testing. The thickness of the cores will be determined by the RPR by the average caliper measurement in accordance with ASTM C174. Each core shall be photographed and the photograph included with the test report.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for thickness will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6.

501-6.6 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the completed pavement discussed in paragraph 501-6.5b:

(1) Strength

(2) Thickness

(3) Grade

(4) Profilograph smoothness **(**Not used.)

(5) Adjustments for repairs

Acceptance for strength, thickness, and grade, will be based on the criteria contained in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1), 501-6.6b(2), and 501-6.6b(3), respectively.

Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full payment.

Strength and thickness will be evaluated for acceptance on a lot basis using the method of estimating PWL. Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full pavement. The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Item C-110.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for strength and thickness will be:

Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L)

Strength	0.93 × strength specified in paragraph 501-3.3
Thickness	Lot Plan Thickness in inches, - 0.50 in

b. Acceptance criteria.

(1) Strength. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(**2) Thickness.** If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(3) Grade. The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically or 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-5.3h. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall reduced by 5% and not be more than 95%.

(4) Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance. Not used.

(5) Adjustments for repair. Sublots with spall repairs, crack repairs, or partial panel replacement, will be limited to no more than 95% payment.

(6) Adjustment for grinding. For sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot, payment will be reduced 5%.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

501-7.1 Concrete pavement shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of reinforced pavement as specified in-place, completed and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

501-8.1 Payment. Payment for concrete pavement meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 501-6.6. Acceptance Criteria shall be based on results of strength and thickness tests. Payment for acceptable lots of concrete pavement shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1a for strength and thickness; 501-8.1b for repairs; 501-8.1c for grinding; and 501-8.1d for smoothness, subject to the limitation that:

The total project payment for concrete pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of concrete pavement used in the accepted work (See Note 1 under the Price Adjustment Schedule table below).

Payment shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and on the drawings.

a. Basis of adjusted payment. The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with the Price Adjustment Schedule table below. A pay factor shall be calculated for both strength and thickness. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either strength or thickness is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are less than 100%.

Price Adjustment Schedule[1]

Percentage of Materials Within Specification Limits (PWL)	Lot Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price)
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 90	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject[2]

[1] Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment in excess of 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1.

[2] The lot shall be removed and replaced unless, after receipt of FAA concurrence, the Owner and Contractor agree in writing that the lot will remain; the lot paid at 50% of the contract unit price; and the total project payment limitation reduced by the amount withheld for that lot.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of concrete pavement shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of concrete pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%; except for rejected lots which remain in place and/or sublots with adjustments for repairs.

b. Adjusted payment for repairs. The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots which contain repairs in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19 on more than 20% of the slabs within the sublot. Payment factors greater than 100 percent for the strength and thickness cannot be used to offset adjustments for repairs.

c. Adjusted payment for grinding. The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot.

d. Profilograph Roughness. Not used.

e. Payment. Payment shall be made under:

Item P-501-8.1 Concrete Pavement. per cubic yard (cubic meter)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996	Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1035	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-Carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1078	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement
ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C70	Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C78	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C123	Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C227	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295	Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregates by Drying
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C642	Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C881	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1064	Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1567	Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5320-6	Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

HIPERPAV 3, version 3.2

Portland Concrete Association (PCA)

PCA	Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures, 16th Edition

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Concrete Research Division (CRD)

CRD C662	Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL)

ETL 97-5	Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements

END ITEM P-501

Item P-602 Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat

DESCRIPTION

602-1.1 This item shall consist of an application of emulsified asphalt material on the prepared base course in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

602-2.1 Emulsified Asphalt material. The emulsified asphalt material shall be as specified in ASTM D3628 for use as a prime coat appropriate to local conditions. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the emulsified asphalt material. The COA shall be provided to and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before the emulsified asphalt material is applied. The furnishing of the COA for the emulsified asphalt material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

602-3.1 Weather limitations. The emulsified asphalt prime coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry; the atmospheric temperature is 50°F (10°C) or above, and the temperature has not been below 35°F (2°C) for the 12 hours prior to application; and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. The temperature requirements may be waived when directed by the RPR.

602-3.2 Equipment. The equipment shall include a self-powered pressure asphalt material distributor and equipment for heating asphalt material.

Provide a distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 65.0 psi (4.5 kg/sq cm) of tire width to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base, surface or other layers in the pavement structure. Design and equip the distributor to spray the asphalt material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 1.0 gallons per square yard (0.23 to 4.5 L/square meter), with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi (172.4 to 517.1 kPa) and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than ±5%, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying asphalt material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. Equip the distributor to circulate and agitate the asphalt material during the heating process. If the distributor is not equipped with an operable quick shutoff valve, the prime operations shall be started and stopped on building paper.

A power broom and power blower suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the asphalt coat is to be applied shall be provided.

Asphalt distributors must be calibrated annually in accordance with ASTM D2995. The Contractor must furnish a current calibration certification for the asphalt distributor truck from any State or other agency as approved by the RPR.

602-3.3 Application of emulsified asphalt material. Immediately before applying the prime coat, the full width of the surface to be primed shall be swept with a power broom to remove all loose dirt and other objectionable material.

The asphalt emulsion material shall be uniformly applied with an asphalt distributor at the rate of 0.15 to 0.30 gallons per square yard (0.68 to 1.36 liters per square meter) depending on the base course surface texture. The type of asphalt material and application rate shall be approved by the RPR prior to application.

Following application of the emulsified asphalt material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, allow the asphalt coat to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Maintain the coated surface until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Allow the prime coat to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread sand to effectively blot up and cure excess asphalt material. The Contractor shall remove blotting sand prior to asphalt concrete lay down operations at no additional expense to the Owner. Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with asphalt material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

602-3.4 Trial application rates. The Contractor shall apply a minimum of three lengths of at least 100 feet (30 m) for the full width of the distributor bar to evaluate the amount of emulsified asphalt material that can be satisfactorily applied with the equipment. Apply three different application rates of emulsified asphalt materials within the application range specified in paragraph 602-3.3. Other trial applications can be made using various amounts of material as directed by the RPR. The trial application is to demonstrate the equipment can uniformly apply the emulsified asphalt material within the rates specified and determine the application rate for the project.

602-3.5 Freight and waybills. The Contractor shall submit waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final estimate is allowed, file with the RPR certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all emulsified asphalt materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. Do not remove emulsified asphalt material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

602-4.1 The emulsified asphalt material for prime coat shall be measured by the gallon (liter). Volume shall be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) in accordance with ASTM D4311. The emulsified asphalt material paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10% over the specified application rate. Any amount of emulsified asphalt material more than 10% over the specified application rate for each application will be deducted from the measured quantities, except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the emulsified asphalt material is necessary. Water added to emulsified asphalt will not be measured for payment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

602-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per gallon (liter)for emulsified asphalt prime coat. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, delivering, and applying the materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-602-5.1	Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat - per gallon (liter)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D2995	Standard Practice for Estimating Application Rate and Residual Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D3628	Standard Practice for Selection and Use of Emulsified Asphalts

END OF ITEM P-602

Item P-603 Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat

DESCRIPTION

603-1.1 This item shall consist of preparing and treating an asphalt or concrete surface with asphalt material in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

603-2.1 Asphalt materials. The asphalt material shall be an emulsified asphalt as specified in ASTM D3628 as an asphalt application for tack coat appropriate to local conditions. The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt material to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before the asphalt material is applied for review and acceptance. The furnishing of COA for the asphalt material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

603-3.1 Weather limitations. The tack coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry and the atmospheric temperature is 50°F (10°C) or above; the temperature has not been below 35°F (2°C) for the 12 hours prior to application; and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. The temperature requirements may be waived when directed by the RPR.

603-3.2 Equipment. The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the emulsified asphalt material. The emulsion shall be applied with a manufacturer-approved computer rate-controlled asphalt distributor. The equipment shall be in good working order and contain no contaminants or diluents in the tank. Spray bar tips must be clean, free of burrs, and of a size to maintain an even distribution of the emulsion. Any type of tip or pressure source is suitable that will maintain predetermined flow rates and constant pressure during the application process with application speeds under eight (8) miles per hour (13 km per hour) or seven (700) feet per minute (213 m per minute).

The equipment will be tested under pressure for leaks and to ensure proper set-up before use to verify truck set-up (via a test-shot area), including but not limited to, nozzle tip size appropriate for application, spray-bar height and pressure and pump speed, evidence of triple-overlap spray pattern, lack of leaks, and any other factors relevant to ensure the truck is in good working order before use.

The distributor truck shall be equipped with a minimum 12-foot (3.7-m) spreader spray bar with individual nozzle control with computer-controlled application rates. The distributor truck shall have an easily accessible thermometer that constantly monitors the temperature of the emulsion, and have an operable mechanical tank gauge that can be used to cross-check the computer accuracy. If the distributor is not equipped with an operable quick shutoff valve, the prime operations shall be started and stopped on building paper.

The distributor truck shall be equipped to effectively heat and mix the material to the required temperature prior to application as required. Heating and mixing shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not overheat or over mix the material.

The distributor shall be equipped with a hand sprayer.

Asphalt distributors must be calibrated annually in accordance with ASTM D2995. The Contractor must furnish a current calibration certification for the asphalt distributor truck from any State or other agency as approved by the RPR.

A power broom and/or power blower suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the asphalt tack coat is to be applied shall be provided.

603-3.3 Application of emulsified asphalt material. The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. Immediately before applying the emulsified asphalt tack coat, the full width of surface to be treated shall be swept with a power broom and/or power blower to remove all loose dirt and other objectionable material.

The emulsified asphalt material shall be uniformly applied with an asphalt distributor at the rates appropriate for the conditions and surface specified in the table below. The type of asphalt material and application rate shall be approved by the RPR prior to application.

Emulsified Asphalt

Surface Type	Residual Rate, gal/SY (L/square meter)	Emulsion Application Bar Rate, gal/SY (L/square meter)
New asphalt	0.02-0.05 (0.09-0.23)	0.03-0.07 (0.13-0.32)
Existing asphalt	0.04-0.07 (0.18-0.32)	0.06-0.11 (0.27-0.50)
Milled Surface	0.04-0.08 (0.18-0.36)	.0.06-0.12 (0.27-0.54)
Concrete	0.03-0.05 (0.13-0.23)	0.05-0.08 (0.23-0.36)

After application of the tack coat, the surface shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for the period of time necessary to permit drying and setting of the tack coat. This period shall be determined by the RPR. The Contractor shall protect the tack coat and maintain the surface until the next course has been placed. When the tack coat has been disturbed by the Contractor, tack coat shall be reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

603-3.4 Freight and waybills The Contractor shall submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the RPR certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all emulsified asphalt materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. Do not remove emulsified asphalt material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

603-4.1 The emulsified asphalt material for tack coat shall be measured by the gallon (liter). Volume shall be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) in accordance with ASTM D1250. The emulsified asphalt material paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10% over the specified application rate. Any amount of emulsified asphalt material more than 10% over the specified application rate for each application will be deducted from

the measured quantities, except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the emulsified asphalt material is necessary. Water added to emulsified asphalt will not be measured for payment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

603.5-1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) of emulsified asphalt material. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, delivery, and application of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-603-5.1	Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat - per gallon (liter)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D1250	Standard Guide for Use of the Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D2995	Standard Practice for Estimating Application Rate and Residual Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D3628	Standard Practice for Selection and Use of Emulsified Asphalts

END ITEM P-603

Item P-604 Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

DESCRIPTION

604-1.1 This item shall consist of preformed polychloroprene compression seals used for sealing joints of rigid pavements.

MATERIALS

604-2.1 Compression seals. Compression joint seal materials shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. The material and the manufactured seal shall conform to ASTM D2628.

The joint seal shall be a labyrinth type seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) shall be greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals one inch (25 mm) or greater in width, the depth need be only one inch (25 mm) or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal shall be as recommended by the joint seal manufacturer for the type and width of joints as shown on the plans. The tolerance on the seal shall be +1/8 inch or -1/16 inch**,** below the top of the pavement surface or bottom of groove for grooved pavement.

The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the joint seal material delivered to the project. The COA shall be provided to and approved by the RPR before the material is installed. The furnishing of the vendor's certified test report shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided at the job site to protect materials from weather and maintain materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

Representative sample of joint seal material will be sampled and retained by the RPR for possible testing.

604-2.2 Lubricant/adhesive. Lubricant/adhesive used for the compression elastomeric joint seal shall be a one-component compound conforming to ASTM D2835.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

604-3.1 Equipment. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved by the RPR before the work starts and shall be maintained by the Contractor in satisfactory condition at all times.

a. Joint cleaning equipment.

(**1) Concrete saw.** A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades shall be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

(2) Waterblasting equipment. Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, a wand with safety release cutoff controls, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary water resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The pumps, hoses, wand, and nozzle shall be of sufficient capacity to permit the cleaning of both walls of the joint and the pavement surface for a width of at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) on either side of the joint. The pump shall be capable of supplying a pressure of at least 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa). A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch (psi) (kPa) at which the equipment is operating.

(**3) Sandblasting equipment.** Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and a long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape, and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm). The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet (4200 liters) per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi (620 kPa) at the nozzle while in use. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint about one inch (25 mm) above the pavement surface and will direct the blast to clean the joint walls. The height, angle of inclination, and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to ensure satisfactory results.

b. Sealing equipment. Equipment used to install the compression seal shall place the compression seal to the prescribed depths within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. The equipment shall not stretch or compress the seal more than 2.0% longitudinally during installation. The machine shall be an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and shall be engine powered. The machine shall include a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides the preformed seal or the sidewalls of the joint, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. The equipment shall also include a guide to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. The machine shall at all times be operated by an experienced operator.

Hand operated joint seal application equipment may be used for localized areas and for projects less than 500 square yards (450 square meters). The equipment shall be a two-axle, four-wheel machine that includes means for compressing and inserting the compression seal into the joint and a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal material.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

604-4.1 Environmental conditions. The ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be at least 35°F (2°C) and rising at the time of installation of the materials. Sealant application will not be permitted if moisture or any foreign material is observed in the joint.

604-4.2 Trial joint seal and lubricant/adhesive installation. Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a control strip at least 200 feet (69 meters) long shall be prepared at a location designated by the RPR using the specified materials and the approved equipment, to demonstrate the materials and construction processes for joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints included in the project. No other joints shall be sealed until the test installation has been approved by the RPR.

If materials or installation do not meet requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be cleaned and a new trial joint seal installation shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. The RPR approved trial section will be incorporated into the permanent work.

604-4.3 Preparation of joints. Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall extend along pavement surfaces at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left free of debris and water. Any irregularity in the joint face that would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face shall be corrected prior to the installation of the joint seal.

a. Sawing. Joints shall be sawed to clean and to open them to the full specified width and depth. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint faces and opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Compression seal shall be installed within three (3) calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Depth of the joint cavity shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Submit printed copies of manufacturers' instructions **[** 60 days **]** prior to use on the project. The saw cut for the joint seal cavity shall at all locations be centered over the joint line. The nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity shall be as follows; the actual width shall be within a tolerance of ±1/16 inch (2 mm):

(**1)** If a nominal 13/16 inch (21 mm) wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 1/2 inches when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between 30 and 110°F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1/16 inch (2 mm). If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1/16 inch (2 mm).

(**2)** If a nominal one inch (25 mm) wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 9/16 inches when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between 30 and 170°F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1/16 inch (2 mm). If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1/16 inch (2 mm).

(3) The pavement temperature shall be measured and recorded in the presence of the RPR. Measurement shall be made each day before commencing sawing and at any other time during the day when the temperature appears to be moving out of the allowable sawing range.

b. Waterblast cleaning. The concrete joint faces and pavement surfaces extending at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the joint edges shall be waterblasted clean. A multiple pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

c. Sandblast cleaning. The concrete joint faces and pavement surfaces extending at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the joint edges shall be sandblasted clean. A multiple pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

d. Rate of progress. Cleaning of the joint faces shall be limited to the linear footage of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

604-4.4 Installation of the compression seal.

a. Time of installation. Joints shall be sealed within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and the final cleaning of the joint walls, or a temporary seal shall be installed to prevent infiltration of foreign material. If rain interrupts the sealing operations, the joints shall be washed,

cleaned with air and be dry before proceeding with installing of the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

b. Installation Sequence. Longitudinal joints shall be sealed first, then seal the transverse joints. Transverse joint seals will be continuous from edge to edge of the pavement. Intersections shall be made monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Seals which do not reach an intersection shall be removed and replaced with new seal as directed by the RPR at the Contractor's Expense. Seal extender pieces shall not be used at intersections.

c. Sealing joints. The sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint shall be covered with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Butt joints and seal intersections shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Lubricant/adhesive spilled on the pavement shall be removed immediately to prevent setting on the pavement.

The joint seal shall be placed at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. The compression joint seal shall be placed to a depth of 3/16 inch (5 mm), ±1/8 inch (3 mm), below the pavement surface or below the depth of the groove unless otherwise directed by the RPR.

The seal shall be installed in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and shall be cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. The joint seal shall be installed in an upright position, free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. If stretch of installed joint seal exceeds 1%, adjustments shall be made to the installation equipment and procedure. Stretch of installed joint seals exceeding 2% stretch shall be removed and replaced.

After installation of the longitudinal joint seals, it shall set for a minimum of one (1) hour prior to cutting the seal at the joint intersections. For all transverse joints, the minimum length of the preformed joint seal shall be the pavement width from edge to edge.

604-4.5 Clean-up. Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site, all lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface shall be removed, and the pavement shall be left in clean condition.

604-4.6 Quality Control and Quality Assurance.

a. Quality Control The application equipment shall be inspected to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. Equipment causing cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the compression seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, shall not be used until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected by the Contractor.

The seal shall be inspected by the Contractor a minimum of once per 400 feet (120 m) of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Measurements shall be made at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width installation requirements.

b. Quality Assurance. Cleaned joints shall be approved by the RPR prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

Conformance to stretching and compression limitations shall be determined by the RPR using the following procedures:

(1) Mark the top surface of the compression seal at one foot (30 cm) intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal.

(2) After installation, the distance between the marks on the seal shall be measured by the Contractor.

(3) If the stretching or compression exceeds the specified limit, the seal shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at the Contractor's Expense. The seal shall be removed up to the last correct measurement.

604-4.7 Acceptance. The joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) shall be inspected by the RPR for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks, and other deficiencies. Seals exhibiting any defects prior to final acceptance of the project, shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced with new material in a satisfactory manner, at the Contractor's expense, as determined by the RPR.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

604-5.1 Measurement. The quantity of compression joint seals installed and accepted, will be determined by the linear feet (meter).

BASIS OF PAYMENT

604-6.1 Payment. Payment will be made at the contract unit bid prices per linear foot (meter) for the compression joint seals. The unit bid prices shall include the cost of all labor, materials, the use of all equipment, and tools required to complete the work.

Item 604-6.1	Compression Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements – per linear feet (meter)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D2628	Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

Corps of Engineers

CRD C548	Standard Specification for Jet-Fuel and Heat Resistant Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Rigid Pavements

Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)

UFC 3-250-08FA	Standard Practice for Sealing Joints and Cracks in Rigid and Flexible Pavements

END ITEM P-604

Item P-605 Joint Sealants for Pavements

DESCRIPTION

605-1.1 This item shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing material capable of effectively sealing joints in pavement; joints between different types of pavements; and cracks in existing pavement.

MATERIALS

605-2.1 Joint sealants. Joint sealant materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D5893 and ASTM D6990.

Each lot or batch of sealant shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, batch or lot number, the safe heating temperature, and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's certification stating that the sealant meets the requirements of this specification.

605-2.2 Backer rod. The material furnished shall be a compressible, non-shrinking, non-staining, non-absorbing material that is non-reactive with the joint sealant in accordance with ASTM D5249. The backer-rod material shall be 25% ± 5 % larger in diameter than the nominal width of the joint.

605-2.3 Bond breaking tapes. Not used.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

605-3.1 Time of application. Joints shall be sealed as soon after completion of the curing period as feasible and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including construction equipment. The pavement temperature shall be 50°F (10°C) and rising at the time of application of the poured joint sealing material. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

605-3.2 Equipment. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 14 days prior to use on the project.

a. Routing tool. Provide a routing tool, used for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

b. Concrete saw. Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified.

c. Sandblasting equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate sandblasting equipment including the air compressor, hose, guide and nozzle size, under job conditions, before approval in accordance

with paragraph 605-3.3. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the Resident Project Representative (RPR), that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

d. Waterblasting equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate waterblasting equipment including the pumps, hose, guide and nozzle size, under job conditions, before approval in accordance with paragraph 605-3.3. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

e. Hand tools. Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces. Hand tools should be carefully evaluated for potential spalling effects prior to approval for use.

f. Hot-poured sealing equipment. The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D6690 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

g. Cold-applied, single-component sealing equipment. The equipment for installing ASTM D5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

605-3.3 Preparation of joints. Pavement joints for application of material in this specification must be dry, clean of all scale, dirt, dust, curing compound, and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

a. Sawing. All joints shall be sawed in accordance with specifications and plan details. Immediately after sawing the joint, the resulting slurry shall be completely removed from joint and adjacent area by flushing with a jet of water, and by use of other tools as necessary.

b. Sealing. Immediately before sealing, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all remaining laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, old sealant and other foreign material from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be accomplished by waterblaster as specified in paragraph 605-3.2. The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surface extending a minimum of 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the joint edge shall be sandblasted clean. Sandblasting shall be accomplished in a minimum of two passes. One pass per joint face with the nozzle held at an angle directly toward the joint face and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from it. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water. The joint faces shall be surface dry when the seal is applied.

c. Backer Rod. When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a backer rod in accordance with paragraph 605-2.2 to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the backer rod is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

d. Bond-breaking tape. Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond-separating tape breaker in accordance with paragraph 605-2.3 to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

605-3.4 Installation of sealants. Joints shall be inspected for proper width, depth, alignment, and preparation, and shall be approved by the RPR before sealing is allowed. Sealants shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet (15 m) ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) ±1/16 inch (2 mm) below the top of pavement surface; or bottom of groove for grooved pavement. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the RPR. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

605-3.5 Inspection. The Contractor shall inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified at no additional cost to the airport.

605-3.6 Clean-up. Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

605-4.1. No direct measurement for joint sealant shall be made. All work under this item to be subsidiary to Item P-501 Cement Concrete Pavement.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

605-5.1 No separate payment will be made for joint sealant, including furnishing all materials, for all preparation, delivering, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D789	Standard Test Method for Determination of Relative Viscosity of Polyamide (PA)

ASTM D5249	Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D5893	Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids

END ITEM P-605

Item P-610 Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures

DESCRIPTION

610-1.1 This item shall consist of concrete and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications. This specification shall be used for all concrete other than airfield pavement which are cast-in-place.

MATERIALS

610-2.1 General. Only approved materials, conforming to the requirements of these specifications, shall be used in the work. Materials may be subject to inspection and tests at any time during their preparation or use. The source of all materials shall be approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before delivery or use in the work. Representative preliminary samples of the materials shall be submitted by the Contractor, when required, for examination and test. Materials shall be stored and handled to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for use and shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. All equipment for handling and transporting materials and concrete must be clean before any material or concrete is placed in them.

The use of pit-run aggregates shall not be permitted unless the pit-run aggregate has been screened and washed, and all fine and coarse aggregates stored separately and kept clean. The mixing of different aggregates from different sources in one storage stockpile or alternating batches of different aggregates shall not be permitted.

a. Reactivity. Fine aggregate and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall have been tested separately within six months of the project in accordance with ASTM C1260. Test results shall be submitted to the RPR. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.08% at 14 days (16 days from casting). If the expansion either or both test specimen is greater than 0.08% at 14 days, but less than 0.20%, a minimum of 25% of Type F fly ash, or between 40% and 55% of slag cement shall be used in the concrete mix.

If the expansion is greater than 0.20%, the aggregates shall not be used, and test results for other aggregates must be submitted for evaluation; or aggregates that meet P-501 reactivity test requirements may be utilized.

610-2.2 Coarse aggregate. The coarse aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33 and the requirements of Table 4, Class Designation 5S; and the grading requirements shown below, as required for the project.

Coarse Aggregate Grading Requirements

Maximum Aggregate Size	ASTM C33, Table 3 Grading Requirements (Size No.)
1 1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	467 or 4 and 67
1 inch (25 mm)	57
¾ inch (19 mm)	67
½ inch (12.5 mm)	7

610-2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate susceptibility to durability (D) cracking.

Coarse aggregate may only be accepted from sources that have a 20-year service history for the same gradation to be supplied with no history of D-Cracking. Aggregates that do not have a 20-year record of service free from major repairs (less than 5% of slabs replaced) in similar conditions without D-cracking shall not be used unless the material currently being produced has a durability factor greater than or equal to 95 per ASTM C666. The Contractor shall submit a current certification and test results to verify the aggregate acceptability. Test results will only be accepted from a State Department of Transportation (DOT) materials laboratory or an accredited laboratory. Certification and test results which are not dated or which are over one (1) year old or which are for different gradations will not be accepted.

Crushed granite, calcite cemented sandstone, quartzite, basalt, diabase, rhyolite or trap rock are considered to meet the D-cracking test requirements but must meet all other quality tests specified in Item P-501.

610-2.3 Fine aggregate. The fine aggregate for concrete shall meet all fine aggregate requirements of ASTM C33.

610-2.4 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 Type I/II low alkali (less than 0.6% equivalent alkali, the low reactivity option in ASTM C595).

610-2.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total available alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. Fly ash produced in furnace operations using liming materials or soda ash (sodium carbonate) as an additive shall not be acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the RPR.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

610-2.6 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

610-2.7 Admixtures. The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the RPR may require the

Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests may be made of samples taken by the RPR from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

c. Other chemical admixtures. The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

610-2.8 Premolded joint material. Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752**.**

610-2.9 Joint filler. The filler for joints shall meet the requirements of Item P-605, unless otherwise specified.

610-2.10 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall consist of reinforcing steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615, ASTM A706, ASTM A775, or ASTM A934.

610-2.11 Materials for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to ASTM C309.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

610-3.1 General. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the completion of all work as shown on the drawings and specified here. All machinery and equipment used by the Contractor on the work, shall be of sufficient size to meet the requirements of the work. All work shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the RPR.

610-3.2 Concrete Mixture. The concrete shall develop a compressive strength of 4000 psi in 28 days as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard (280 kg per cubic meter). The water cementitious ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight. The air content of the concrete shall be 5% +/- 1.2% as determined by ASTM C231 and shall have a slump of not more than 4 inches (100 mm) as determined by ASTM C143.

610-3.3 Mixing. Concrete may be mixed at the construction site, at a central point, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. The concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

The concrete shall be mixed only in quantities required for immediate use. Concrete shall not be mixed while the air temperature is below 40°F (4°C) without the RPRs approval. If approval is granted for mixing under such conditions, aggregates or water, or both, shall be heated and the concrete shall be placed at a temperature not less than 50°F (10°C) nor more than 100°F (38°C). The Contractor shall be held responsible for any defective work, resulting from freezing or injury in any manner during placing and curing, and shall replace such work at his expense.

Retempering of concrete by adding water or any other material is not permitted.

The rate of delivery of concrete to the job shall be sufficient to allow uninterrupted placement of the concrete.

610-3.4 Forms. Concrete shall not be placed until all the forms and reinforcements have been inspected and approved by the RPR. Forms shall be of suitable material and shall be of the type, size, shape, quality, and strength to build the structure as shown on the plans. The forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. The surfaces of forms shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, and holes. The Contractor shall be responsible for their adequacy.

The internal form ties shall be arranged so no metal will show in the concrete surface or discolor the surface when exposed to weathering when the forms are removed. All forms shall be wetted with water or with a non-staining mineral oil, which shall be applied immediately before the concrete is placed. Forms shall be constructed so they can be removed without injuring the concrete or concrete surface.

610-3.5 Placing reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be accurately placed, as shown on the plans, and shall be firmly held in position during concrete placement. Bars shall be fastened together at intersections. The reinforcement shall be supported by approved metal chairs. Shop drawings, lists, and bending details shall be supplied by the Contractor when required.

610-3.6 Embedded items. Before placing concrete, all embedded items shall be firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated. All embedded items shall be clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. The concrete shall be spaded and consolidated around and against embedded items. The embedding of wood shall not be allowed.

610-3.7 Concrete Consistency. The Contractor shall monitor the consistency of the concrete delivered to the project site; collect each batch ticket; check temperature; and perform slump tests on each truck at the project site in accordance with ASTM C143.

610-3.8 Placing concrete. All concrete shall be placed during daylight hours, unless otherwise approved. The concrete shall not be placed until the depth and condition of foundations, the adequacy of forms and falsework, and the placing of the steel reinforcing have been approved by the RPR. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after mixing, but in no case later than one (1) hour after water has been added to the mix. The method and manner of placing shall avoid segregation and displacement of the reinforcement. Troughs, pipes, and chutes shall be used as an aid in placing concrete when necessary. The concrete shall not be dropped from a height of more than 5 feet (1.5 m). Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation. Concrete shall be placed on clean, damp surfaces, free from running water, or on a properly consolidated soil foundation.

610-3.9 Vibration. Vibration shall follow the guidelines in American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

610-3.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as indicated on the plans.

610-3.11 Finishing. All exposed concrete surfaces shall be true, smooth, and free from open or rough areas, depressions, or projections. All concrete horizontal plane surfaces shall be brought flush to the proper elevation with the finished top surface struck-off with a straightedge and floated.

610-3.12 Curing and protection. All concrete shall be properly cured in accordance with the recommendations in American Concrete Institute (ACI) 308R, Guide to External Curing of Concrete. The concrete shall be protected from damage until project acceptance.

610-3.13 Cold weather placing. When concrete is placed at temperatures below 40°F (4°C), follow the cold weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.

610-3.14 Hot weather placing. When concrete is placed in hot weather greater than 85ºF (30 ºC), follow the hot weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.

QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA)

610-4.1 Quality Assurance sampling and testing. Concrete for each day's placement will be accepted on the basis of the compressive strength specified in paragraph 610-3.2. The RPR will sample the concrete in accordance with ASTM C172; test the slump in accordance with ASTM C143; test air content in accordance with ASTM C231; make and cure compressive strength specimens in accordance with ASTM C31; and test in accordance with ASTM C39. The QA testing agency will meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of cylinders.

610-4.2 Defective work. Any defective work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Defective work includes, but is not limited to, uneven dimensions, honeycombing and other voids on the surface or edges of the concrete.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

610-5.1 Concrete shall be measured by the number of square yards (square meters) based on the dimensions shown on the plans of concrete complete in place and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

610-6.1 Payment shall be made at the contract price by the number of square yards (square meters)**.** This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials including reinforcement and embedded items and for all preparation, delivery, installation, and curing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-610-6.1	Concrete, per cubic yards (cubic meters)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308R	Guide to External Curing of Concrete
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

END OF ITEM P-610

Item P-620 Runway and Taxiway Marking

DESCRIPTION

620-1.1 This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The terms "paint" and "marking material" as well as "painting" and "application of markings" are interchangeable throughout this specification.

MATERIALS

620-2.1 Materials acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certified test reports, for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's surface preparation; marking materials, including adhesion, flow promoting and/or floatation additive; and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to the initial application of markings. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the RPR may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the RPR upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers that are easily quantifiable for inspection by the RPR.

620-2.2 Marking materials.

Table 1. Marking Materials

Paint[1]				Glass Beads[2]	
Type	**Color**	**Fed Std. 595 Number**	**Application Rate Maximum**	**Type**	**Application Rate Minimum**
I	Yellow	33538 or 33655	115 ft^2/gal	III	10 lb/gal
I	Black	37038	115 ft^2/gal	III	10 lb/gal
I	Red	31136	115 ft^2/gal	III	10 lb/gal
I	White	37925	115 ft^2/gal	III	10 lb/gal

[1] **See paragraph 620-2.2a**

[2] **See paragraph 620-2.2b**

a. Paint. Paint shall be waterborne in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. Paint colors shall comply with Federal Standard No. 595.

Waterborne. Paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-1952F, Type I. The non-volatile portion of the vehicle for all paint types shall be composed of a 100% acrylic polymer as determined by infrared spectral analysis.

b. Reflective media. Glass beads for white and yellow paint shall meet the requirements for Federal Specification TT-B-1325D Type III.

Glass beads for red and pink paint shall meet the requirements for Type I, Gradation A.

Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Glass beads shall not be used in black and green paint.

Type III glass beads shall not be used in red and pink paint.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

620-3.1 Weather limitations. Painting shall only be performed when the surface is dry, and the ambient temperature and the pavement surface temperature meet the manufacturer's recommendations in accordance with paragraph 620-2.1. Painting operations shall be discontinued when the ambient or surface temperatures does not meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns. Markings shall not be applied when weather conditions are forecasts to not be within the manufacturers' recommendations for application and dry time.

620-3.2 Equipment. Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.

The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless type marking machine with automatic glass bead dispensers suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness and appearance of both paint and glass beads at the required coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray. The marking equipment for both paint and beads shall be calibrated daily.

620-3.3 Preparation of surfaces. Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other contaminates that would reduce the bond between the paint and the pavement. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the RPR. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process.

a. Preparation of new pavement surfaces. The area to be painted shall be cleaned by broom, blower, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR to remove all contaminants, including PCC curing compounds, minimizing damage to the pavement surface.

b. Preparation of pavement to remove existing markings. Existing pavement markings shall be removed by rotary grinding, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR minimizing damage to the pavement surface. The removal area may need to be larger than the area of the markings to eliminate ghost markings. After removal of markings on asphalt pavements, apply a fog seal or seal coat to 'block out' the removal area to eliminate 'ghost' markings.

c. Preparation of pavement markings prior to remarking. Prior to remarking existing markings, loose existing markings must be removed minimizing damage to the pavement surface, with a method approved by the RPR. After removal, the surface shall be cleaned of all residue or debris.

Prior to the application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface is dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would prevent the bond of the paint to the pavement or existing markings. This certification along with a copy of the paint

manufactures application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the RPR prior to the initial application of markings.

620-3.4 Layout of markings. The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans.

620-3.5 Application. A period of 30 days shall elapse between placement of surface course or seal coat and application of the permanent paint markings. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the RPR.

The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in 50 feet (15 m), and marking dimensions and spacing shall be within the following tolerances:

Marking Dimensions and Spacing Tolerance

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch (910 mm) or less	±1/2 inch (12 mm)
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet (910 mm to 1.85 m)	±1 inch (25 mm)
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet (1.85 m to 18.3 m)	±2 inch (50 mm)
greater than 60 feet (18.3 m)	±3 inch (76 mm)

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted.

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment and distribution should be performed.

620-3.6 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings.

Preformed thermoplastic pavement markings not used.

620-3.7 Control strip. Prior to the full application of airfield markings, the Contractor shall prepare a control strip in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the surface preparation method and all striping equipment to be used on the project. The marking equipment must achieve the prescribed application rate of paint and population of glass beads (per Table 1) that are properly embedded and evenly distributed across the full width of the marking. Prior to acceptance of the control strip, markings must be evaluated during darkness to ensure a uniform appearance.

620-3.8 Retro-reflectance. Reflectance shall be measured with a portable retro-reflectometer meeting ASTM E1710 (or equivalent). A total of 6 reading shall be taken over a 6 square foot area with 3 readings taken from each direction. The average shall be equal to or above the minimum levels of all readings which are within 30% of each other.

Minimum Retro-Reflectance Values

Material	Retro-reflectance mcd/m^2/lux		
	White	Yellow	Red
Initial Type I	300	175	35
Initial Type III	600	300	35
Initial Thermoplastic	225	100	35
All materials, remark when less than[1]	100	75	10

[1] 'Prior to remarking determine if removal of contaminants on markings will restore retro-reflectance.

620-3.9 Protection and cleanup. After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the RPR. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and federal environmental statutes and regulations.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

620-4.1a The quantity of surface preparation shall be measured by the number of square feet (square meters) for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3.

620-4.1b The quantity of markings shall be paid for shall be measured by the number of square feet (square meters) of painting.

620-4.1c The quantity of reflective media shall be paid for by the number of pounds (km) of reflective media.

620-4.1d The quantity of temporary markings to be paid for shall be lump sum price performed in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the RPR. Temporary marking includes surface preparation, application and complete removal of the temporary marking.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

620-5.1 This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item complete in place and accepted by the RPR in accordance with these specifications.

620-5.1a Payment for surface preparation shall be made at the contract price for the number of square feet (square meters) for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3.

620-5.2b Payment for markings shall be made at the contract price for the number of square feet (square meters) of painting and the number of pounds (km) of reflective media.

620-5.3c Payment for reflective media shall be made at the contract unit price for the number of pounds (km) of reflective media.

620-5.4d Payment for temporary markings shall be made at the contract price for lump sum price. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-620-5.1a	Surface Preparation per square foot (square meter)
Item P-620-5.2b	Marking per square foot (square meter)
Item P-620-5.3c	Reflective Media per pound (km)
Item P-620-5.4d	Temporary runway and taxiway marking `lump sum`.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D476	Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products
ASTM D968	Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1652	Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2074	Standard Test Method for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D7585	Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments
ASTM E303	Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester
ASTM E1710	Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer
ASTM E2302	Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer
ASTM G154	Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A-7, Method 24	Determination of volatile matter content, water content, density, volume solids, and weight solids of surface coatings
29 CFR Part 1910.1200	Hazard Communication

Federal Specifications (FED SPEC)

FED SPEC TT-B-1325D	Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective
FED SPEC TT-P-1952F	Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne
FED STD 595	Colors used in Government Procurement

Commercial Item Description

A-A-2886B	Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-1	Standards for Airport Markings
AC 150/5320-12	Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces

END OF ITEM P-620

SECTION D-10
STORM WATER TREATMENT DEVICE

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 This item shall govern the furnishing and installation of the CDS® by Contech Engineered Solutions LLC, complete and operable as shown and as specified herein, in accordance with the requirements of the plans and contract documents.

1.2 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials necessary to install the storm water treatment device(s) (SWTD) and appurtenances specified in the Drawings and these specifications.

1.3 The manufacturer of the SWTD shall be one that is regularly engaged in the engineering design and production of systems deployed for the treatment of storm water runoff for at least five (5) years and which have a history of successful production, acceptable to the Engineer. In accordance with the Drawings, the SWTD(s) shall be a CDS® device manufactured by:

Contech Engineered Solutions LLC
9025 Centre Pointe Drive
West Chester, OH, 45069
Tel: 1 800 338 1122

1.4 Related Sections

1.4.1 Section 02240: Dewatering
1.4.2 Section 02260: Excavation Support and Protection
1.4.3 Section 02315: Excavation and Fill
1.4.4 Section 02340: Soil Stabilization

1.5 All components shall be subject to inspection by the engineer at the place of manufacture and/or installation. All components are subject to being rejected or identified for repair if the quality of materials and manufacturing do not comply with the requirements of this specification. Components which have been identified as defective may be subject for repair where final acceptance of the component is contingent on the discretion of the Engineer.

1.6 The manufacturer shall guarantee the SWTD components against all manufacturer originated defects in materials or workmanship for a period of twelve (12) months from the date the components are delivered to the owner for installation. The manufacturer shall upon its determination repair, correct or replace any manufacturer originated defects advised in writing to the manufacturer within the referenced warranty period. The use of SWTD components shall be limited to the application for which it was specifically designed.

1.7 The SWTD manufacturer shall submit to the Engineer of Record a “Manufacturer’s Performance Certification” certifying that each SWTD is capable of achieving the specified removal efficiencies listed in these specifications. The certification shall be supported by independent third-party research.

1.8 No product substitutions shall be accepted unless submitted 10 days prior to project bid date, or as directed by the Engineer of Record. Submissions for substitutions require review and approval by the Engineer of Record, for hydraulic performance, impact to project designs, equivalent treatment performance, and any required project plan and report (hydrology/hydraulic, water quality, stormwater pollution) modifications that would be required by the approving jurisdictions/agencies. Contractor to coordinate with the Engineer of Record any applicable modifications to the project estimates of cost, bonding amount determinations, plan check fees for changes to approved documents, and/or any other regulatory requirements resulting from the product substitution.

2.0 MATERIALS

2.1 Housing unit of stormwater treatment device shall be constructed of pre-cast or cast-in-place concrete, no exceptions. Precast concrete components shall conform to applicable sections of ASTM C 478, ASTM C 857 and ASTM C 858 and the following:

- 2.1.1 Concrete shall achieve a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 pounds per square-inch (psi);
- 2.1.2 Unless otherwise noted, the precast concrete sections shall be designed to withstand lateral earth and AASHTO H-20 traffic loads;
- 2.1.3 Cement shall be Type III Portland Cement conforming to ASTM C 150;
- 2.1.4 Aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 33;
- 2.1.5 Reinforcing steel shall be deformed billet-steel bars, welded steel wire or deformed welded steel wire conforming to ASTM A 615, A 185, or A 497.
- 2.1.6 Joints shall be sealed with preformed joint sealing compound conforming to ASTM C 990.
- 2.1.7 Shipping of components shall not be initiated until a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi is attained or five (5) calendar days after fabrication has expired, whichever occurs first.

2.2 Internal Components and appurtenances shall conform to the following:

- 2.2.1 Screen and support structure shall be manufactured of Type 316 and 316L stainless steel conforming to ASTM F 1267-01;
- 2.2.2 Hardware shall be manufactured of Type 316 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 320;
- 2.2.3 Fiberglass components shall conform to applicable sections of ASTM D-4097
- 2.2.4 Access system(s) conform to the following:
- 2.2.5 Manhole castings shall be designed to withstand AASHTO H-20 loadings and manufactured of cast-iron conforming to ASTM A 48 Class 30.

3.0 PERFORMANCE

3.1 The SWTD shall be sized to either achieve an 80 percent average annual reduction in the total suspended solid load or treat a flow rate designated by the jurisdiction in which the project is located. Both methods should be sized using a particle size distribution having a mean particle size (d_{50}) of 125 microns unless otherwise stated.

3.2 The SWTD shall be capable of capturing and retaining 100 percent of pollutants greater than or equal to 2.4 millimeters (mm) regardless of the pollutant's specific gravity (i.e.: floatable and neutrally buoyant materials) for flows up to the device's rated-treatment capacity. The

SWTD shall be designed to retain all previously captured pollutants addressed by this subsection under all flow conditions. The SWTD shall be capable of capturing and retaining total petroleum hydrocarbons. The SWTD shall be capable of achieving a removal efficiency of 92 and 78 percent when the device is operating at 25 and 50 percent of its rated-treatment capacity. These removal efficiencies shall be based on independent third-party research for influent oil concentrations representative of storm water runoff (20 ± 5 mg/L). The SWTD shall be greater than 99 percent effective in controlling dry-weather accidental oil spills.

3.3 The SWTD shall be designed with a sump chamber for the storage of captured sediments and other negatively buoyant pollutants in between maintenance cycles. The minimum storage capacity provided by the sump chamber shall be in accordance with the volume listed in Table 1. The boundaries of the sump chamber shall be limited to that which do not degrade the SWTD's treatment efficiency as captured pollutants accumulate. The sump chamber shall be separate from the treatment processing portion(s) of the SWTD to minimize the probability of fine particle re-suspension. In order to not restrict the Owner's ability to maintain the SWTD, the minimum dimension providing access from the ground surface to the sump chamber shall be 16 inches in diameter.

3.4 The SWTD shall be designed to capture and retain Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons generated by wet-weather flow and dry-weather gross spills and have a capacity listed in Table 1 of the required unit.

3.5 The SWTD shall convey the flow from the peak storm event of the drainage network, in accordance with required hydraulic upstream conditions as defined by the Engineer. If a substitute SWTD is proposed, supporting documentation shall be submitted that demonstrates equal or better upstream hydraulic conditions compared to that specified herein. This documentation shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of the work. All costs associated with preparing and certifying this documentation shall be born solely by the Contractor.

3.6 The SWTD shall have completed field tested following TARP Tier II protocol requirements

4.0 EXECUTION

4.1 The contractor shall exercise care in the storage and handling of the SWTD components prior to and during installation. Any repair or replacement costs associated with events occurring after delivery is accepted and unloading has commenced shall be borne by the contractor.

4.2 The SWTD shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and related sections of the contract documents. The manufacturer shall provide the contractor installation instructions and offer on-site guidance during the important stages of the installation as identified by the manufacturer at no additional expense. A minimum of 72 hours notice shall be provided to the manufacturer prior to their performance of the services included under this subsection.

4.3 The contractor shall fill all voids associated with lifting provisions provided by the manufacturer. These voids shall be filled with non-shrinking grout providing a finished surface consistent with adjacent surfaces. The contractor shall trim all protruding lifting provisions flush with the adjacent concrete surface in a manner, which leaves no sharp points or edges.

4.4 The contractor shall removal all loose material and pooling water from the SWTD prior to the transfer of operational responsibility to the Owner.

TABLE 1
Storm Water Treatment Device
Storage Capacities

CDS Model	Minimum Sump Storage Capacity $(yd^3)/(m^3)$	Minimum Oil Storage Capacity (gal)/(L)
CDS2015-4	0.9(0.7)	61(232)
CDS2015-5	1.5(1.1)	83(313)
CDS2020-5	1.5(1.1)	99(376)
CDS2025-5	1.5(1.1)	116(439)
CDS3020-6	2.1 (1.6)	184(696)
CDS3025-6	2.1(1.6)	210(795)
CDS3030-6	2.1 (1.6)	236(895)
CDS3035-6	2.1 (1.6)	263(994)
CDS3535-7	2.9(2.2)	377(1426)
CDS4030-8	5.6(4.3)	426(1612)
CDS4040-8	5.6 (4.3)	520(1970)
CDS4045-8	5.6 (4.3)	568(2149)
CDS5640-10	8.7(6.7)	758(2869)
CDS5653-10	8.7(6.7)	965(3652)
CDS5668-10	8.7(6.7)	1172(4435)
CDS5678-10	8.7(6.7)	1309(4956)
CDS10060-DV	5.0 (3.8)	792 (2997)
CDS10080-DV	5.0 (3.8)	1057 (4000)
CDS100100-DV	5.0 (3.8)	1320 (4996)

END OF SECTION

Item D-701 Pipe for Storm Drains and Culverts

DESCRIPTION

701-1.1 This item shall consist of the construction of pipe culverts and storm drains in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

701-2.1 Materials shall meet the requirements shown on the plans and specified below. Underground piping and components used in drainage systems for terminal and aircraft fueling ramp drainage shall be noncombustible and inert to fuel in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 415.

701-2.2 Pipe. The pipe shall be of the type called for on the plans or in the proposal and shall be in accordance with the following appropriate requirements:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M167	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M190	Standard Specification for Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M196	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
AASHTO M219	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M243	Standard Specification for Field-Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M252	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M294	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter
AASHTO M304	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
AASHTO MP20	Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) Diameter
AASHTO R73	Standard Practice for Evaluation of Precast Concrete Drainage Productions
ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A761	Standard Specification for Corrugated Structural Steel Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches

ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A849	Standard Specification for Post Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM B745	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C14	Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C76	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C506	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C507	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C655	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C1433	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C1479	Standard Practice for Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard Installations
ASTM C1577	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers Designed According to AASHTO LRFD
ASTM C1786	Standard Specification for Segmental Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers Designed According to AASHTO LRFD
ASTM C1840	Standard Practice for Inspection and Acceptance of Installed Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Storm Sewer Pipe
ASTM D3262	Standard Specification for “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D4161	Standard Specification for “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F667	Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F714	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F794	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F894	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe

ASTM F949	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F2435	Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Corrugated Pipe
ASTM F2562	Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Drainage and Sewerage
ASTM F2736	Standard Specification for 6 to 30 in. (152 to 762 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Single Wall Pipe and Double Wall Pipe
ASTM F2764	Standard Specification for 30 to 60 in. (750 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications
ASTM F2881	Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications
ASTM D3034	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

701-2.3 Concrete. Concrete for pipe cradles shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13.8 MPa) at 28 days and conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.

701-2.4 Rubber gaskets. Rubber gaskets for rigid pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443. Rubber gaskets for PVC pipe, polyethylene, and polypropylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477. Rubber gaskets for zinc-coated steel pipe and precoated galvanized pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1056, for the "RE" closed cell grades. Rubber gaskets for steel reinforced thermoplastic ribbed pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.

701-2.5 Joint mortar. Pipe joint mortar shall consist of one part Portland cement and two parts sand. The Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.

701-2.6 Joint fillers. Poured filler for joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D6690.

701-2.7 Plastic gaskets. Plastic gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C990.

701-2.8 Precast box culverts. Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C1433.

701-2.9 Precast concrete pipe. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or American Concrete Pipe Association Cast Plant Certification program.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

701-3.1 Excavation. The width of the pipe trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactory jointing of the pipe and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe, but it shall not be less than the external diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches (300 mm) on each side. The trench walls shall be approximately vertical.

The Contractor shall comply with all current federal, state and local rules and regulations governing the safety of men and materials during the excavation, installation and backfilling operations. Specifically, the Contractor shall observe that all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) relating to excavations, trenching and shoring are strictly adhered to. The

width of the trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactorily jointing of the pipe and thorough compaction of the bedding material under the pipe and backfill material around the pipe, but it shall not be greater than the widths shown on the plans trench detail.

Where rock, hardpan, or other unyielding material is encountered, the Contractor shall remove it from below the foundation grade for a depth of at least 8 inch (200 mm) or 1/2 inch (12 mm) for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe (whichever is greater) but for no more than three-quarters of the nominal diameter of the pipe. The excavation below grade should be filled with granular material to form a uniform foundation.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established, due to soft, spongy, or other unstable soil, the unstable soil shall be removed and replaced with approved granular material for the full trench width. The RPR shall determine the depth of removal necessary. The granular material shall be compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

The excavation for pipes placed in embankment fill shall not be made until the embankment has been completed to a height above the top of the pipe as shown on the plans.

701-3.2 Bedding. The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a foundation of uniform density to support the pipe throughout its entire length.

a. Rigid pipe. The pipe bedding shall be constructed uniformly for the full length of the pipe barrel, as required on the plans. The maximum aggregate size shall be 1 in when the bedding thickness is less than 6 inches, and 1-1/2 in when the bedding thickness is greater than 6 inches. Bedding shall be loosely placed uncompacted material under the middle third of the pipe prior to placement of the pipe.

b. Flexible pipe. For flexible pipe, the bed shall be roughly shaped to fit the pipe, and a bedding blanket of sand or fine granular material shall be provided as follows:

Flexible Pipe Bedding

Pipe Corrugation Depth		Minimum Bedding Depth	
inch	**mm**	**inch**	**mm**
1/2	12	1	25
1	25	2	50
2	50	3	75
2-1/2	60	3-1/2	90

c. Other pipe materials. For PVC, polyethylene, polypropylene, or fiberglass pipe, the bedding material shall consist of coarse sands and gravels with a maximum particle size of 3/4 inches (19 mm). For pipes installed under paved areas, no more than 12% of the material shall pass the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve. For all other areas, no more than 50% of the material shall pass the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve. The bedding shall have a thickness of at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the bottom of the pipe and extend up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 50% of the pipe's vertical outside diameter.

701-3.3 Laying pipe. The pipe laying shall begin at the lowest point of the trench and proceed upgrade. The lower segment of the pipe shall be in contact with the bedding throughout its full length. Bell or groove ends of rigid pipes and outside circumferential laps of flexible pipes shall be placed facing upgrade.

Paved or partially lined pipe shall be placed so that the longitudinal center line of the paved segment coincides with the flow line.

Elliptical and elliptically reinforced concrete pipes shall be placed with the manufacturer's reference lines designating the top of the pipe within five degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe.

701-3.4 Joining pipe. Joints shall be made with (1) cement mortar, (2) cement grout, (3) rubber gaskets, (4) plastic gaskets, or (5) coupling bands.

Mortar joints shall be made with an excess of mortar to form a continuous bead around the outside of the pipe and shall be finished smooth on the inside. Molds or runners shall be used for grouted joints to retain the poured grout. Rubber ring gaskets shall be installed to form a flexible watertight seal.

a. Concrete pipe. Concrete pipe may be either bell and spigot or tongue and groove. Pipe sections at joints shall be fully seated and the inner surfaces flush and even. Concrete pipe joints shall be sealed with rubber gaskets meeting ASTM C443 when leak resistant joints are required. Concrete pipe joints shall be sealed with butyl mastic meeting ASTM C990 or mortar when soil tight joints are required. Joints shall be thoroughly wetted before applying mortar or grout.

b. Metal pipe. Metal pipe shall be firmly joined by form-fitting bands conforming to the requirements of ASTM A760 for steel pipe and AASHTO M196 for aluminum pipe.

c. PVC, Polyethylene, or Polypropylene pipe. Joints for PVC, Polyethylene, or Polypropylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3212 when leak resistant joints are required. Joints for PVC and Polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M304 when soil tight joints are required. Fittings for polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M252 or ASTM M294. Fittings for polypropylene pipe shall conform to ASTM F2881, ASTM F2736, or ASTM F2764.

701-3.5 Embedment and Overfill. Pipes shall be inspected before any fill material is placed; any pipes found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged shall be removed and re-laid or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

701-3.5-1 Embedment Material Requirements

a. Concrete Pipe. Embedment material and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with the applicable Type of Standard Installation (Types 1, 2, 3, or 4) per ASTM C1479. If a concrete cradle or CLSM embedment material is used, it shall conform to the plan details.

b. Plastic and fiberglass Pipe. Embedment material shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3282, A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, or A-3. Embedment material shall be free of organic material, stones larger than 1.5 inches in the greatest dimension, or frozen lumps. Embedment material shall extend to 12 inches above the top of the pipe.

c. Metal Pipe. Embedment material shall be granular as specified in the contract document and specifications, and shall be free of organic material, rock fragments larger than 1.5 inches in the greatest dimension and frozen lumps. As a minimum, backfill materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3282, A-1, A-2, or A-3. Embedment material shall extend to 12 inches above the top of the pipe.

701-3.5-2 Placement of Embedment Material

The embedment material shall be compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) on each side of the pipe and shall be brought up one foot (30 cm) above the top of the pipe or to natural ground level, whichever is greater. Thoroughly compact the embedment material under the haunches of the

pipe without displacing the pipe. Material shall be brought up evenly on each side of the pipe for the full length of the pipe.

When the top of the pipe is above the top of the trench, the embedment material shall be compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) and shall be brought up evenly on each side of the pipe to one foot (30 cm) above the top of the pipe. All embedment material shall be compacted to a density required under Item P-152.

Concrete cradles and flowable fills, such as controlled low strength material (CLSM) or controlled density fill (CDF), may be used for embedment provided adequate flotation resistance can be achieved by restraints, weighing, or placement technique.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to protect installed pipes and culverts from damage due to construction equipment operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation of any extra strutting or backfill required to protect pipes from the construction equipment.

701-3.6 Overfill

Pipes shall be inspected before any overfill is in place. Any pipes found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged shall be removed and relaid or replaced at the Contractor's expense. Evaluation of any damage to RCP shall be evaluated based on AASHTO R73.

Overfill material shall be place and compacted in layers as required to achieve compaction to at least 95 percent standard proctor per ASTM D1557. The soil shall contain no debris, organic matter, frozen material, or stones with a diameter greater than one half the thickness of the compacted layers being placed.

701-3.7 Inspection Requirements

An initial post installation inspection shall be performed by the RPR no sooner than 30 days after completion of installation and final backfill. Clean or flush all lines prior to inspection.

Use a camera with lighting suitable to allow a clear picture of the entire periphery of the pipe interior. Center the camera in the pipe both vertically and horizontally and be able to pan and tilt to a 90-degree angle with the axis of the pipe rotating 360 degrees. Use equipment to move the camera through the pipe that will not obstruct the camera's view or interfere with proper documentation of the pipe's condition. The video image shall be clear, focused, and relatively free from roll, static, or other image distortion qualities that would prevent the reviewer from evaluating the condition of the pipe.

For pipe sizes larger than 48 inches, a walk-through visual inspection shall be performed.

Incorporate specific inspection requirements for the various types of pipes beneath the general inspection requirements.

Reinforced concrete pipe shall be inspected, evaluated, and reported on in accordance with ASTM C1840, "Standard Practice for Inspection and Acceptance of Installed Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Storm Sewer Pipe." Any issues reported shall include still photo and video documentation. The zoom ratio shall be provided for all still or video images that document any issues of concern by the inspection firm.

Flexible pipes shall be inspected for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration, cracks, localized buckling, settlement, alignment, and deflection. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a laser profiler for internal pipe diameters of 48 inches or less, or direct measurement for internal pipe diameters greater than 48 inches. Laser profile equipment shall utilize low barrel distortion video equipment. Deflection of installed pipe shall not exceed the limits provided in the table below, as a percentage of the average inside diameter of the pipe.

Maximum Allowable Pipe Deflection

Type of Pipe	**Maximum Allowable Deflection (%)**
Corrugated Metal Pipe	5
Concrete Lined CMP	3
Thermoplastic Pipe	5
Fiberglass	5

If deflection readings in excess of the allowable deflection are obtained, remove the pipe with excessive deflection and replace with new pipe. Isolated areas may exceed allowable by 2.5% with concurrence of RPR. Repair or replace any pipe with cracks exhibiting displacement across the crack, bulges, creases, tears, spalls, or delaminations. The report for flexible pipe shall include as a minimum, the deflection results and final post installation inspection report. The inspection report shall include: a copy of all video taken, pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design line and grade, and inspector's notes.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

701-4.1 The length of pipe shall be measured in linear feet (m) of pipe in place, completed, and accepted. It shall be measured along the centerline of the pipe from end or inside face of structure to the end or inside face of structure, whichever is applicable. The classes, types and size of pipe shall be measured separately. All fittings shall be included in the footage as typical pipe sections in the pipe being measured.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

701-5.0 These prices shall fully compensate the Contractor for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, and installation of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

701-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot (meter) for each class and size of pipe.

Payment will be made under:

Item 701-5.1	24-inch RCP (Class V) per linear foot
Item 701-5.2	36-inch RCP (Class V) per linear foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M167	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches

AASHTO M190	Standard Specification for Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M196	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
AASHTO M219	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M243	Standard Specification for Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M252	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M294	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter
AASHTO M304	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
AASHTO MP20	Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) Diameter

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A761	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A849	Standard Specification for Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM B745	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C14	Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C76	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C443	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C506	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C507	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C655	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C990	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C1433	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D1056	Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D3034	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3262	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D3282	Standard Practice for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes
ASTM D4161	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM F477	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F667	Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F714	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F794	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe & Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F894	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F949	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F2435	Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Corrugated Pipe
ASTM F2562	Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Drainage and Sewerage
ASTM F2736	Standard Specification for 6 to 30 in. (152 to 762 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Single Wall Pipe and Double Wall Pipe
ASTM F2764	Standard Specification for 30 to 60 in. (750 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications

ASTM F2881	Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA 415	Standard on Airport Terminal Buildings, Fueling Ramp Drainage, and Loading Walkways

END ITEM D-701

Item D-705 Pipe Underdrains for Airports

DESCRIPTION

705-1.1 This item shall consist of the construction of pipe drains in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

705-2.1 General. Materials shall meet the requirements shown on the plans and specified below.

705-2.2 Pipe. The pipe shall be of the type called for on the plans or in the proposal and shall be in accordance with the following appropriate requirements.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M196	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
AASHTO M252	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M294	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter
AASHTO M304	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
AASHTO MP20	Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) Diameter
ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C444	Standard Specification for Perforated Concrete Pipe
ASTM C654	Standard Specification for Porous Concrete Pipe
ASTM D3262	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D4161	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F758	Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F794	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe & Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F949	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

ASTM F2562	Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Drainage and Sewerage

705-2.3 Joint mortar. Pipe joint mortar shall consist of one part by volume of Portland cement and two parts sand. The Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.

705-2.4 Elastomeric seals. Elastomeric seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.

705-2.5 Porous backfill. Porous backfill shall be free of clay, humus, or other objectionable matter, and shall conform to the gradation in Table 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136.

Table 1. Gradation of Porous Backfill

Sieve Designation (square openings)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves
	Porous Material No. 1
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	
1 inch (25.0 mm)	
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	95 - 100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	45 - 80
No. 50 (300 µm)	10 - 30
No. 100 (150 µm)	0 - 10

When two courses of porous backfill are specified in the plans, the finer of the materials shall conform to particle size tabulated herein for porous material No. 1. The coarser granular material shall meet the gradation given in the tabulation for porous material No. 2.

705-2.6 Granular material. Granular material used for backfilling shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2321 for Class IA, IB, or II materials.

705-2.7 Filter fabric. The filter fabric shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M288 Class 2 or equivalent.

Table 2. Fabric Properties

Fabric Property	Test Method	Test Requirement
Grab Tensile Strength, lbs	ASTM D4632	125 min
Grab Tensile Elongation %	ASTM D4632	50 min
Burst Strength, psi	ASTM D3785	125 min
Trapezoid Tear Strength, lbs	ASTM D4533	55 min
Puncture Strength, lbs	ASTM D4833	40 min
Abrasion, lbs	ASTM D4886	15 max loss
Equivalent Opening Size	ASTM D4751	70-100
Permittivity sec^{-1}	ASTM D4491	0.80
Accelerated Weathering (UV Stability) (Strength Retained - %)	ASTM D4355 *(500 hrs exposure)	70

705-2.8 Controlled low-strength material (CLSM). Controlled low-strength material shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153. All joints shall have elastomeric seals.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

705-3.1 Equipment. All equipment required for the construction of pipe underdrains shall be on the project, in good working condition, and approved by the RPR before construction is permitted to start.

705-3.2 Excavation. The width of the pipe trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactory jointing of the pipe and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe, but shall not be less than the external diameter of the pipe plus 6 inches (150 mm) on each side of the pipe. The trench walls shall be approximately vertical.

Where rock, hardpan, or other unyielding material is encountered, it shall be removed below the foundation grade for a depth of at least 4 inches (100 mm). The excavation below grade shall be backfilled with selected fine compressible material, such as silty clay or loam, and lightly compacted in layers not over 6 inches (150 mm) in uncompacted depth to form a uniform but yielding foundation.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established, due to soft, spongy, or other unstable soil, the unstable soil shall be removed and replaced with approved granular material for the full trench width. The RPR shall determine the depth of removal necessary. The granular material shall be compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Excavated material not required or acceptable for backfill shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the RPR. The excavation shall not be carried below the required depth; if this occurs, the trench shall be backfilled at the Contractor's expense with material approved by the RPR and compacted to the density of the surrounding material.

The pipe bedding shall be constructed uniformly over the full length of the pipe barrel, as required on the plans. The maximum aggregate size shall be 1 inch when the bedding thickness is less than 6 inches, and 1-1/2 inch when the bedding thickness is greater than 6 inches. Bedding shall be loosely placed, uncompacted material under the middle third of the pipe prior to placement of the pipe.

The Contractor shall do trench bracing, sheathing, or shoring necessary to perform and protect the excavation as required for safety and conformance to federal, state and local laws. Unless otherwise provided, the bracing, sheathing, or shoring shall be removed by the Contractor after the backfill has reached at least 12 inches (300 mm) over the top of the pipe. The sheathing or shoring shall be pulled as the granular backfill is placed and compacted to avoid any unfilled spaces between the trench wall and the backfill material. The cost of bracing, sheathing, or shoring, and the removal of same, shall be included in the unit price bid per foot (meter) for the pipe.

705-3.3 Laying and installing pipe.

a. Concrete pipe. The laying of the pipe in the finished trench shall be started at the lowest point and proceed upgrade. When bell and spigot pipe is used, the bells shall be laid upgrade. If tongue and groove pipe is used, the groove end shall be laid upgrade. Holes in perforated pipe shall be placed down, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The pipe shall be firmly and accurately set to line and grade so that the invert will be smooth and uniform. Pipe shall not be laid on frozen ground.

Pipe which is not true in alignment, or which shows any settlement after laying, shall be taken up and re-laid by the Contractor at no additional expense. Making adjustments in grade by exerting force on the barrel of the pipe with excavating equipment, by lifting and dropping the pipe, or by lifting the pipe and packing bedding material under it shall be prohibited. If the installed pipe section is not to grade, the pipe section shall be completely removed, the grade corrected, and the pipe rejoined."

b. Metal pipe. The metal pipe shall be laid with the separate sections joined firmly together with bands, with outside laps of circumferential joints pointing upgrade, and with longitudinal laps on the sides. Any metal in the pipe or bands that is not protected thoroughly by galvanizing shall be coated with a suitable asphaltum paint.

During installation, the asphalt-protected pipe shall be handled without damaging the asphalt coating. Any breaks in the bitumen or treatment of the pipe shall be refilled with the type and kind of bitumen used in coating the pipe originally.

c. PVC, fiberglass, or polyethylene pipe. PVC or polyethylene pipe shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2321. Perforations shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M252 or AASHTO M294 Class 2, unless otherwise indicated on the plans. The pipe shall be laid accurately to line and grade. Fiberglass per ASTM D3839 Standard Guide for Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

d. All types of pipe. The upgrade end of pipelines, not terminating in a structure, shall be plugged or capped as approved by the RPR.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a 4-inch (100 mm) bed of granular backfill material shall be spread in the bottom of the trench throughout the entire length under all perforated pipe underdrains.

Pipe outlets for the underdrains shall be constructed when required or shown on the plans. The pipe shall be laid with tight-fitting joints. Porous backfill is not required around or over pipe outlets for underdrains. All connections to other drainage pipes or structures shall be made as required and in a satisfactory manner. If connections are not made to other pipes or structures, the outlets shall be protected and constructed as shown on the plans.

e. Filter fabric. The filter fabric shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, or in accordance with the AASHTO M288 Appendix, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

705-3.4 Mortar. The mortar shall be of the desired consistency for caulking and filling the joints of the pipe and for making connections to other pipes or to structures. Mortar that is not used within 45 minutes after water has been added shall be discarded. Retempering of mortar shall not be permitted.

705-3.5 Joints in concrete pipe. When open or partly open joints are required or specified, they shall be constructed as indicated on the plans. The pipe shall be laid with the ends fitted together as designed. If bell and spigot pipe is used, mortar shall be placed along the inside bottom quarter of the bell to center the following section of pipe.

The open or partly open joints shall be surrounded with granular material meeting requirements of porous backfill No. 2 in Table 1 or as indicated on the plans. This backfill shall be placed so its thickness will be not less than 3 inches (75 mm) nor more than 6 inches (150 mm), unless otherwise shown on the plans.

When the original material excavated from the trench is impervious, commercial concrete sand or granular material meeting requirements of porous backfill No. 1 shall surround porous backfill No. 2 (Table 1), as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

When the original material excavated from the trench is pervious and suitable, it may be used as backfill in lieu of porous backfill No. 1, when indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

705-3.6 Embedment and Backfill

a. Earth. All trenches and excavations shall be backfilled soon after the pipes are installed, unless additional protection of the pipe is directed. The embedment material shall be select material from excavation or borrow and shall be approved by the RPR. The select material shall be placed on each side of the pipe out to a distance of the nominal pipe diameter and one foot (30 cm) over the top of the pipe and shall be readily compacted. It shall not contain stones 3 inches (75 mm) or larger in size, frozen lumps, chunks of highly plastic clay, or any other material that is objectionable to the RPR. The material shall be moistened or dried, as required to aid compaction. Placement of the embedment material shall not cause displacement of the pipe. Thorough compaction under the haunches and along the sides to the top of the pipe shall be obtained.

The embedment material shall be placed in loose layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) in depth under and around the pipe. Backfill material over the pipe shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm). Successive layers shall be added and thoroughly compacted by hand and pneumatic tampers, approved by the RPR, until the trench is completely filled and brought to the planned elevation. Embedment and backfilling shall be done to avoid damaging top or side of the pipe.

In embankments and other unpaved areas, the backfill shall be compacted per Item P-152 to the density required for embankments in unpaved areas. Under paved areas, the subgrade and any backfill shall be compacted per Item P-152 to the density required for embankments for paved areas.

b. Granular backfill. When granular backfill is required, placement in the trench and about the pipe shall be as shown on the plans. The granular backfill shall not contain an excessive amount of foreign matter, nor shall soil from the sides of the trench or from the soil excavated from the trench be allowed to filter into the granular backfill. When required by the RPR, a template shall be used to properly place and separate the two sizes of backfill. The backfill shall be placed in loose layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) in depth. The granular backfill shall be compacted by hand and pneumatic tampers to the requirements as given for embankment. Backfilling shall be done to avoid damaging top or side pressure on the pipe. The granular backfill shall extend to the elevation of the trench or as shown on the plans.

When perforated pipe is specified, granular backfill material shall be placed along the full length of the pipe. The position of the granular material shall be as shown on the plans. If the original material excavated from the trench is pervious and suitable, it shall be used in lieu of porous backfill No. 1.

If porous backfill is placed in paved or adjacent to paved areas before grading or subgrade operations is completed, the backfill material shall be placed immediately after laying the pipe. The

depth of the granular backfill shall be not less than 12 inches (300 mm), measured from the top of the underdrain. During subsequent construction operations, a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm) of backfill shall be maintained over the underdrains. When the underdrains are to be completed, any unsuitable material shall be removed exposing the porous backfill. Porous backfill containing objectionable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. The cost of removing and replacing any unsuitable material shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If a granular subbase blanket course is used which extends several feet beyond the edge of paving to the outside edge of the underdrain trench, the granular backfill material over the underdrains shall be placed in the trench up to an elevation of 2 inches (50 mm) above the bottom surface of the granular subbase blanket course. Immediately prior to the placing of the granular subbase blanket course, the Contractor shall blade this excess trench backfill from the top of the trench onto the adjacent subgrade where it can be incorporated into the granular subbase blanket course. Any unsuitable material that remains over the underdrain trench shall be removed and replaced. The subbase material shall be placed to provide clean contact between the subbase material and the underdrain granular backfill material for the full width of the underdrain trench.

c. Controlled low-strength material (CLSM). Controlled low-strength material shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153.

705-3.7 Flexible Pipe Ring Deflection. The flexible pipe shall be inspected by the Contractor during and after installation to ensure that the internal diameter of the pipe barrel has not been reduced by more than 5 percent. For guidance on properly sizing mandrels, refer to ASTM D3034 and ASTM F679 appendices.

705-3.8Connections. When the plans call for connections to existing or proposed pipe or structures, these connections shall be watertight and made to obtain a smooth uniform flow line throughout the drainage system.

705-3.9 Cleaning and restoration of site. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, soil, and rubbish from the site. Surplus soil may be deposited in embankments, shoulders, or as directed by the RPR. Except for paved areas of the airport, the Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas to their original condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

705-4.1 The length of pipe shall be the number of linear feet of pipe underdrains in place, completed, and approved; measured along the centerline of the pipe from end or inside face of structure to the end or inside face of structure, whichever is applicable. The several classes, types, and sizes shall be measured separately. All fittings shall be included in the footage as typical pipe sections in the pipeline being measured.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

705-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for pipe underdrains of the type, class, and size designated.

These prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials including porous backfill and filter fabric, and for all preparation, excavation, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item 705-5.1	6-inch PVC Perforated Underdrain

Item 705-5.2	8-inch PVC Perforated Underdrain
Item 705-5.3	8-inch PVC Non-Perforated Underdrain

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C444	Standard Specification for Perforated Concrete Pipe
ASTM C654	Standard Specification for Porous Concrete Pipe
ASTM D2321	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3262	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D4161	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F758	Standard Specification for Smooth Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F794	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe & Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F949	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F2562	Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Drainage and Sewerage

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M190	Standard Specification for Bituminous - Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M196	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains

AASHTO M252	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M288	Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
AASHTO M294	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500- mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter
AASHTO M304	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
AASHTO MP20	Standard Specification for Steel-Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) diameter
AASHTO	Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

END OF ITEM D-705

Item D-751 Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets and Inspection Holes

DESCRIPTION

751-1.1 This item shall consist of construction of manholes, catch basins, inlets, and inspection holes, in accordance with these specifications, at the specified locations and conforming to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or required by the RPR.

MATERIALS

751-2.1 Brick. The brick shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C32, Grade MS.

751-2.2 Mortar. Mortar shall consist of one part Portland cement and two parts sand. The cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.

751-2.3 Concrete. Plain and reinforced concrete used in structures, connections of pipes with structures, and the support of structures or frames shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610.

751-2.4 Precast concrete pipe manhole rings. Precast concrete pipe manhole rings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C478. Unless otherwise specified, the risers and offset cone sections shall have an inside diameter of not less than 36 inches (90 cm) nor more than 48 inches (120 cm). There shall be a gasket between individual sections and sections cemented together with mortar on the inside of the manhole. Gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443.

751-2.5 Corrugated metal. Corrugated metal shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M36.

751-2.6 Frames, covers, and grates. The castings shall conform to one of the following requirements:

a. ASTM A48, Class 35B: Gray iron castings

b. ASTM A47: Malleable iron castings

c. ASTM A27: Steel castings

d. ASTM A283, Grade D: Structural steel for grates and frames

e. ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12: Ductile iron castings

f. ASTM A897: Austempered ductile iron castings

All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings, aircraft gear configuration and/or direct loading, specified.

Each frame and cover or grate unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

751-2.7 Steps. The steps or ladder bars shall be gray or malleable cast iron or galvanized steel. The steps shall be the size, length, and shape shown on the plans and those steps that are not galvanized shall be given a coat of asphalt paint, when directed.

751-2.8 Precast inlet structures. Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C913.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

751-3.1 Unclassified excavation.

a. The Contractor shall excavate for structures and footings to the lines and grades or elevations, shown on the plans, or as staked by the RPR. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown. The elevations of the bottoms of footings, as shown on the plans, shall be considered as approximately only; and the RPR may direct, in writing, changes in dimensions or elevations of footings necessary for a satisfactory foundation.

b. Boulders, logs, or any other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as directed by the RPR. All seams or crevices shall be cleaned out and grouted. All loose and disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Where concrete will rest on a surface other than rock, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed and excavation to final grade shall not be made until immediately before the concrete or reinforcing is placed.

c. The Contractor shall do all bracing, sheathing, or shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheathing, or shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

d. All bracing, sheathing, or shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall not disturb or damage finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

e. After excavation is completed for each structure, the Contractor shall notify the RPR. No concrete or reinforcing steel shall be placed until the RPR has approved the depth of the excavation and the character of the foundation material.

751-3.2 Brick structures.

a. Foundations. A prepared foundation shall be placed for all brick structures after the foundation excavation is completed and accepted. Unless otherwise specified, the base shall consist of reinforced concrete mixed, prepared, and placed in accordance with the requirements of Item P-610.

b. Laying brick. All brick shall be clean and thoroughly wet before laying so that they will not absorb any appreciable amount of additional water at the time they are laid. All brick shall be laid in freshly made mortar. Mortar not used within 45 minutes after water has been added shall be discarded. Retempering of mortar shall not be permitted. An ample layer of mortar shall be spread on the beds and a shallow furrow shall be made in it that can be readily closed by the laying of the brick. All bed and head joints shall be filled solid with mortar. End joints of stretchers and side or cross joints of headers shall be fully buttered with mortar and a shoved joint made to squeeze out mortar at the top of the joint. Any bricks that may be loosened after the mortar has taken its set, shall be removed, cleaned, and re-laid with fresh mortar. No broken or chipped brick shall be used in the face, and no spalls or bats shall be used except where necessary to shape around irregular openings or edges; in which case, full bricks shall be placed at ends or corners where possible, and the bats shall be used in the interior of the course. In making closures, no piece of brick shorter than the width of a whole brick shall be used; and wherever practicable, whole brick shall be used and laid as headers.

c. Joints. All joints shall be filled with mortar at every course Exterior faces shall be laid up in advance of backing. Exterior faces shall be plastered or parged with a coat of mortar not less than 3/8

inch (9 mm) thick before the backing is laid up. Prior to parging, all joints on the back of face courses shall be cut flush. Unless otherwise noted, joints shall be not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) nor more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) wide and the selected joint width shall be maintained uniform throughout the work.

d. Pointing. Face joints shall be neatly struck, using the weather-struck joint. All joints shall be finished properly as the laying of the brick progresses. When nails or line pins are used, the holes shall be immediately plugged with mortar and pointed when the nail or pin is removed.

e. Cleaning. Upon completion of the work all exterior surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by scrubbing and washing with water. If necessary to produce satisfactory results, cleaning shall be done with a 5% solution of muriatic acid which shall then be rinsed off with liberal quantities of water.

f. Curing and cold weather protection. The brick masonry shall be protected and kept moist for at least 48 hours after laying the brick. Brick masonry work or pointing shall not be done when there is frost on the brick or when the air temperature is below 50°F (10°C) unless the Contractor has, on the project ready to use, suitable covering and artificial heating devices necessary to keep the atmosphere surrounding the masonry at a temperature of not less than 60°F (16°C) for the duration of the curing period.

751-3.3 Concrete structures. Concrete structures which are to be cast-in-place within the project boundaries shall be built on prepared foundations, conforming to the dimensions and shape indicated on the plans. The construction shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the RPR before the concrete is placed.

All invert channels shall be constructed and shaped accurately to be smooth, uniform, and cause minimum resistance to flowing water. The interior bottom shall be sloped to the outlet.

751-3.4 Precast concrete structures. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another RPR approved third party certification program.

Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478. Precast concrete structures shall be constructed on prepared or previously placed slab foundations conforming to the dimensions and locations shown on the plans. All precast concrete sections necessary to build a completed structure shall be furnished. The different sections shall fit together readily. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall: (1) be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure or (2) utilize a rubber gasket per ASTM C443. The top of the upper precast concrete section shall be suitably formed and dimensioned to receive the metal frame and cover or grate, or other cap, as required. Provision shall be made for any connections for lateral pipe, including drops and leads that may be installed in the structure. The flow lines shall be smooth, uniform, and cause minimum resistance to flow. The metal or metal encapsulated steps that are embedded or built into the side walls shall be aligned and placed in accordance to ASTM C478. When a metal ladder replaces the steps, it shall be securely fastened into position.

751-3.5 Corrugated metal structures. Corrugated metal structures shall be prefabricated. All standard or special fittings shall be furnished to provide pipe connections or branches with the correct dimensions and of sufficient length to accommodate connecting bands. The fittings shall be welded in place to the metal structures. The top of the metal structure shall be designed so that either a concrete slab or metal collar may be attached to allow the fastening of a standard metal frame and grate or cover. Steps or ladders shall be furnished as shown on the plans. Corrugated metal structures shall be constructed on prepared foundations, conforming to the dimensions and locations as shown on the plans. When indicated, the structures shall be placed on a reinforced concrete base.

751-3.6 Inlet and outlet pipes. Inlet and outlet pipes shall extend through the walls of the structures a sufficient distance beyond the outside surface to allow for connections. They shall be cut off flush with the wall on the inside surface of the structure, unless otherwise directed. For concrete or brick structures, mortar shall be placed around these pipes to form a tight, neat connection.

751-3.7 Placement and treatment of castings, frames, and fittings. All castings, frames, and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR, and shall be set true to line and elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

When frames or fittings are placed on previously constructed masonry, the bearing surface of the masonry shall be brought true to line and grade and shall present an even bearing surface so the entire face or back of the unit will come in contact with the masonry. The unit shall be set in mortar beds and anchored to the masonry as indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR. All units shall set firm and secure.

After the frames or fittings have been set in final position, the concrete or mortar shall be allowed to harden for seven (7) days before the grates or covers are placed and fastened down.

751-3.8 Installation of steps. The steps shall be installed as indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR. When the steps are to be set in concrete, they shall be placed and secured in position before the concrete is placed. When the steps are installed in brick masonry, they shall be placed as the masonry is being built. The steps shall not be disturbed or used until the concrete or mortar has hardened for at least seven (7) days. After seven (7) days, the steps shall be cleaned and painted, unless they have been galvanized.

When steps are required with precast concrete structures they shall meet the requirements of ASTM C478. The steps shall be cast into the side of the sections at the time the sections are manufactured or set in place after the structure is erected by drilling holes in the concrete and cementing the steps in place.

When steps are required with corrugated metal structures, they shall be welded into aligned position at a vertical spacing of 12 inches (300 mm).

Instead of steps, prefabricated ladders may be installed. For brick or concrete structures, the ladder shall be held in place by grouting the supports in drilled holes. For metal structures, the ladder shall be secured by welding the top support to the structure and grouting the bottom support into drilled holes in the foundation or as directed by the RPR.

751-3.9 Backfilling.

a. After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled with approved material, in horizontal layers not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth, and compacted to the density required in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited evenly around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

b. Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until approved by the RPR. For concrete structures, approval shall not be given until the concrete has been in place seven (7) days, or until tests establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to withstand any pressure created by the backfill and placing methods.

c. Backfill shall not be measured for direct payment. Performance of this work shall be considered an obligation of the Contractor covered under the contract unit price for the structure involved.

751-3.10 Cleaning and restoration of site. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt, and rubbish from the site. Surplus dirt may be deposited in embankments, shoulders, or as approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas to their original condition. The Contractor shall remove all tools and equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear, and in good condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

751-4.1 Manholes, catch basins, inlets, and inspection holes shall be measured by the unit.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

751-5.1 The accepted quantities of manholes, catch basins, inlets, and inspection holes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each in place when completed. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of the materials; furnishing and installation of such specials and connections to pipes and other structures as may be required to complete the item as shown on the plans; and for all labor equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

Payment will be made under:

Item D-751-5.1	Manholes - per each
Item D-751-5.2	Catch Basins - per each
Item D-751-5.3	Inlets - per each
Item D-751-5.4	Inspection Holes - per each

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A27	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A47	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A283	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A897	Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C32	Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C443	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
ASTM C478	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C913	Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M36	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains

END OF ITEM D-751

Item T-904 Sodding

DESCRIPTION

904-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing, hauling, and placing approved live sod on prepared areas in accordance with this specification at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

MATERIALS

904-2.1 Sod. Sod furnished by the Contractor shall have a good cover of living or growing grass. This shall be interpreted to include grass that is seasonally dormant during the cold or dry seasons and capable of renewing growth after the dormant period. All sod shall be obtained from areas where the soil is reasonably fertile and contains a high percentage of loamy topsoil. Sod shall be cut or stripped from living, thickly matted turf relatively free of weeds or other undesirable foreign plants, large stones, roots, or other materials that might be detrimental to the development of the sod or to future maintenance. At least 70% of the plants in the cut sod shall be composed of the species stated in the special provisions, and any vegetation more than 6 inches (150 mm) in height shall be mowed to a height of 3 inches (75 mm) or less before sod is lifted. Sod, including the soil containing the roots and the plant growth showing above, shall be cut uniformly to a thickness not less than that stated in the special provisions.

904-2.2 Lime. Not required.

904-2.3 Fertilizer. Not required.

904-2.4 Water. The water shall be sufficiently free from oil, acid, alkali, salt, or other harmful materials that would inhibit the growth of grass.

904-2.5 Soil for repairs. The soil for fill and topsoiling of areas to be repaired shall be at least of equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. The soil shall be relatively free from large stones, roots, stumps, or other materials that will interfere with subsequent sowing of seed, compacting, and establishing turf, and shall be approved by the RPR before being placed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

904-3.1 General. Areas to be solid, strip, or spot sodded shall be shown on the plans. Areas requiring special ground surface preparation such as tilling and those areas in a satisfactory condition that are to remain undisturbed shall also be shown on the plans.

Suitable equipment necessary for proper preparation of the ground surface and for the handling and placing of all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition, and shall be approved by the RPR before the various operations are started. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR before starting the various operations that the application of required materials will be made at the specified rates.

904-3.2 Preparing the ground surface. After grading of areas has been completed and before applying fertilizer and limestone, areas to be sodded shall be raked or otherwise cleared of stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter, sticks, stumps, and other debris which might interfere with sodding, growth of grasses, or subsequent maintenance of grass-covered areas. If any damage by

erosion or other causes occurs after grading of areas and before beginning the application of fertilizer and ground limestone, the Contractor shall repair such damage. This may include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

904-3.3 Applying fertilizer and ground limestone. Following ground surface preparation, fertilizer shall be uniformly spread at a rate which will provide not less than the minimum quantity of each fertilizer ingredient, as stated in the special provisions. If use of ground limestone is required, it shall then be spread at a rate that will provide not less than the minimum quantity stated in the special provisions. These materials shall be incorporated into the soil to a depth of not less than 2 inches (50 mm) by discing, raking, or other suitable methods. Any stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter, large clods, roots, and other litter brought to the surface by this operation shall be removed.

904-3.4 Obtaining and delivering sod. After inspection and approval of the source of sod by the RPR, the sod shall be cut with approved sod cutters to such a thickness that after it has been transported and placed on the prepared bed, but before it has been compacted, it shall have a uniform thickness of not less than 2 inches (50 mm). Sod sections or strips shall be cut in uniform widths, not less than 10 inches (250 mm), and in lengths of not less than 18 inches (0.5 m), but of such length as may be readily lifted without breaking, tearing, or loss of soil. Where strips are required, the sod must be rolled without damage with the grass folded inside. The Contractor may be required to mow high grass before cutting sod.

The sod shall be transplanted within 24 hours from the time it is stripped, unless circumstances beyond the Contractor's control make storing necessary. In such cases, sod shall be stacked, kept moist, and protected from exposure to the air and sun and shall be kept from freezing. Sod shall be cut and moved only when the soil moisture conditions are such that favorable results can be expected. Where the soil is too dry, approval to cut sod may be granted only after it has been watered sufficiently to moisten the soil to the depth the sod is to be cut.

904-3.5 Laying sod. Sodding shall be performed only during the seasons when satisfactory results can be expected. Frozen sod shall not be used and sod shall not be placed upon frozen soil. Sod may be transplanted during periods of drought with the approval of the RPR, provided the sod bed is watered to moisten the soil to a depth of at least 4 inches (100 mm) immediately prior to laying the sod.

The sod shall be moist and shall be placed on a moist earth bed. Pitch forks shall not be used to handle sod, and dumping from vehicles shall not be permitted. The sod shall be carefully placed by hand, edge to edge and with staggered joints, in rows at right angles to the slopes, commencing at the base of the area to be sodded and working upward. The sod shall immediately be pressed firmly into contact with the sod bed by tamping or rolling with approved equipment to provide a true and even surface, and ensure knitting without displacement of the sod or deformation of the surfaces of sodded areas. Where the sod may be displaced during sodding operations, the workmen, when replacing it, shall work from ladders or treaded planks to prevent further displacement. Screened soil of good quality shall be used to fill all cracks between sods. The quantity of the fill soil shall not cause smothering of the grass. Where the grades are such that the flow of water will be from paved surfaces across sodded areas, the surface of the soil in the sod after compaction shall be set approximately one inch (25 mm) below the pavement edge. Where the flow will be over the sodded areas and onto the paved surfaces around manholes and inlets, the surface of the soil in the sod after compaction shall be placed flush with pavement edges.

On slopes steeper than one (1) vertical to 2-1/2 horizontal and in v-shaped or flat-bottom ditches or gutters, the sod shall be pegged with wooden pegs not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in length and have a cross-sectional area of not less than 3/4 sq inch (18 sq mm). The pegs shall be driven flush with the surface of the sod.

904-3.6 Watering. Adequate water and watering equipment must be on hand before sodding begins, and sod shall be kept moist until it has become established and its continued growth assured. In all cases, watering shall be done in a manner that will avoid erosion from the application of excessive quantities and will avoid damage to the finished surface.

904-3.7 Establishing turf. The Contractor shall provide general care for the sodded areas as soon as the sod has been laid and shall continue until final inspection and acceptance of the work. All sodded areas shall be protected against traffic or other use by warning signs or barricades approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall mow the sodded areas with approved mowing equipment, depending upon climatic and growth conditions and the needs for mowing specific areas. Weeds or other undesirable vegetation shall be mowed and the clippings raked and removed from the area.

904-3.8 Repairing. When the surface has become gullied or otherwise damaged during the period covered by this contract, the affected areas shall be repaired to re-establish the grade and the condition of the soil, as directed by the RPR, and shall then be sodded as specified in paragraph 904-3.5.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

904-4.1 This item shall be measured on the basis of the area in square yards (square meters) of the surface covered with sod and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

904-5.1 This item will be paid for on the basis of the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for sodding, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, staking, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the items as specified.

Payment will be made under:

Item T-904-5.1	Sodding - per square yard (square meter)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C602	Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33	Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

FAA/United States Department of Agriculture

Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM T-904

Item T-905 Topsoil

DESCRIPTION

905-1.1 This item shall consist of preparing the ground surface for topsoil application, removing topsoil from designated stockpiles or areas to be stripped on the site or from approved sources off the site, and placing and spreading the topsoil on prepared areas in accordance with this specification at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

MATERIALS

905-2.1 Topsoil. Topsoil shall be the surface layer of soil with no admixture of refuse or any material toxic to plant growth, and it shall be reasonably free from subsoil and stumps, roots, brush, stones (2 inches (50 mm) or more in diameter), and clay lumps or similar objects. Brush and other vegetation that will not be incorporated with the soil during handling operations shall be cut and removed. Ordinary sod and herbaceous growth such as grass and weeds are not to be removed, but shall be thoroughly broken up and intermixed with the soil during handling operations. Heavy sod or other cover, which cannot be incorporated into the topsoil by discing or other means, shall be removed. The topsoil or soil mixture, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall have a pH range of approximately 5.5 pH to 7.6 pH, when tested in accordance with the methods of testing of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists in effect on the date of invitation of bids. The organic content shall be not less than 3% nor more than 20% as determined by the wet-combustion method (chromic acid reduction). There shall be not less than 20% nor more than 80% of the material passing the 200 mesh (75 μm) sieve as determined by the wash test in accordance with ASTM C117.

Natural topsoil may be amended by the Contractor with approved materials and methods to meet the above specifications.

905-2.2 Inspection and tests. Within 10 days following acceptance of the bid, the RPR shall be notified of the source of topsoil to be furnished by the Contractor. The topsoil shall be inspected to determine if the selected soil meets the requirements specified and to determine the depth to which stripping will be permitted. At this time, the Contractor may be required to take representative soil samples from several locations within the area under consideration and to the proposed stripping depths, for testing purposes as specified in paragraph 905-2.1.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

905-3.1 General. Areas to be topsoiled shall be shown on the plans. If topsoil is available on the site, the location of the stockpiles or areas to be stripped of topsoil and the stripping depths shall be shown on the plans.

Suitable equipment necessary for proper preparation and treatment of the ground surface, stripping of topsoil, and for the handling and placing of all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition, and approved by the RPR before the various operations are started.

905-3.2 Preparing the ground surface. Immediately prior to dumping and spreading the topsoil on any area, the surface shall be loosened by discs or spike-tooth harrows, or by other means approved by the RPR, to a minimum depth of 2 inches (50 mm) to facilitate bonding of the topsoil to the covered

subgrade soil. The surface of the area to be topsoiled shall be cleared of all stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter and all litter or other material which may be detrimental to proper bonding, the rise of capillary moisture, or the proper growth of the desired planting. Limited areas, as shown on the plans, which are too compact to respond to these operations shall receive special scarification.

Grades on the area to be topsoiled, which have been established by others as shown on the plans, shall be maintained in a true and even condition. Where grades have not been established, the areas shall be smooth-graded and the surface left at the prescribed grades in an even and compacted condition to prevent the formation of low places or pockets where water will stand.

905-3.3 Obtaining topsoil. Prior to the stripping of topsoil from designated areas, any vegetation, briars, stumps and large roots, rubbish or stones found on such areas, which may interfere with subsequent operations, shall be removed using methods approved by the RPR. Heavy sod or other cover, which cannot be incorporated into the topsoil by discing or other means shall be removed.

When suitable topsoil is available on the site, the Contractor shall remove this material from the designated areas and to the depth as directed by the RPR. The topsoil shall be spread on areas already tilled and smooth-graded, or stockpiled in areas approved by the RPR. Any topsoil stockpiled by the Contractor shall be rehandled and placed without additional compensation. Any topsoil that has been stockpiled on the site by others, and is required for topsoil purposes, shall be removed and placed by the Contractor. The sites of all stockpiles and areas adjacent thereto which have been disturbed by the Contractor shall be graded if required and put into a condition acceptable for seeding.

When suitable topsoil is secured off the airport site, the Contractor shall locate and obtain the supply, subject to the approval of the RPR. The Contractor shall notify the RPR sufficiently in advance of operations in order that necessary measurements and tests can be made. The Contractor shall remove the topsoil from approved areas and to the depth as directed. The topsoil shall be hauled to the site of the work and placed for spreading, or spread as required. Any topsoil hauled to the site of the work and stockpiled shall be rehandled and placed without additional compensation.

905-3.4 Placing topsoil. The topsoil shall be evenly spread on the prepared areas to a uniform depth of 2 inches (50 mm) after compaction, unless otherwise shown on the plans or stated in the special provisions. Spreading shall not be done when the ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to the work. Spreading shall be carried on so that turfing operations can proceed with a minimum of soil preparation or tilling.

After spreading, any large, stiff clods and hard lumps shall be broken with a pulverizer or by other effective means, and all stones or rocks (2 inches (50 mm) or more in diameter), roots, litter, or any foreign matter shall be raked up and disposed of by the Contractor. after spreading is completed, the topsoil shall be satisfactorily compacted by rolling with a cultipacker or by other means approved by the RPR. The compacted topsoil surface shall conform to the required lines, grades, and cross-sections. Any topsoil or other dirt falling upon pavements as a result of hauling or handling of topsoil shall be promptly removed.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

905-4.1 Topsoil obtained on the site shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of topsoil measured in its original position and stripped or excavated. Topsoil stockpiled by others and removed for topsoil by the Contractor shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of topsoil measured in the stockpile. Topsoil shall be measured by volume in cubic yards (cubic meters) computed by the method of end areas.

905-4.2 Topsoil obtained off the site shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of topsoil measured in its original position and stripped or excavated. Topsoil shall be measured by volume in cubic yards (meters) computed by the method of end areas.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

905-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for topsoil (obtained on the site). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, placing, and spreading of the materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

905-5.2 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for topsoil (obtained off the site). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, placing, and spreading of the materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item T-905-5.1	Topsoil (Obtained on Site or Removed from Stockpile - per cubic yard (cubic meter)
Item T-905-5.2	Topsoil (Furnished from Off the Site) - per cubic yard (cubic meter)

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C117	Materials Finer than 75 μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33	Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

FAA/United States Department of Agriculture

Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM T-905

ITEM X-100 GENERAL PROVISIONS – ELECTRICAL

DESCRIPTION

100-1.1 This item is intended to supplement the specifications for the Airfield Electrical, Lighting and Lighting Control requirements of this contract. It is the intent and meaning of the Plans and Specifications that the Contractor shall provide an electrical installation that is operational and complete, including all items and appurtenances necessary, reasonably incidental or customarily included, even though each and every item is not specifically called out or shown.

100-1.2 Installations and construction under these provisions shall be coordinated with the Engineer. Specification requirements for approvals, reviews, or other involvements of the Engineer shall be transmitted by the Contractor to the Engineer.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

100-2.1 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS.

a. Codes. All electrical work shall conform to the requirements and recommendations of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code. In conflicts among drawings, specifications and codes, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

b. Standards. The specifications and standards of the following organizations are by reference made part of these specifications and all electrical work, unless otherwise indicated, shall comply with their requirements and recommendations wherever applicable.

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
4. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
5. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
6. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA)
7. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
9. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
10. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

100-2.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by FAA specifications shall be certified under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program described in Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5345-53, current edition, and be listed in the current Addendum of the AC. All Advisory Circulars referenced in these specifications shall be the latest edition.

b. All other equipment and materials, covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the Engineer.

c. The requirements and recommendations of the latest edition of the Occupational Safety and Health Act are by reference made a part of these specifications and all electrical work shall comply with their requirements and recommendations wherever applicable.

100-2.3 WORKMANSHIP AND PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

a. All electrical work shall be performed by workmen skilled in the electrical trade and licensed for the work by the State of Texas. The Engineer will recognize the credentials of Master Electricians with valid current licenses from the State of Texas. Credentials will be recognized of Journeyman Electricians with valid current licenses from the State of Texas or other licensing entities having established reciprocal agreements with this municipality.

b. A licensed Master Electrician will be required for the issuance of a building permit for constructing, installing, altering, maintaining, repairing or replacing any electrical wiring, apparatus, or equipment on any voltage level in the jurisdiction of the Airport.

c. A licensed Master Electrician or a licensed Journeyman Electrician is required to be on the job site whenever any electrical work is performed. Any airfield electrical work or associated electrical installations shall be accomplished under the direct supervision of a licensed Journeyman Electrician.

d. To ensure compliance with Paragraph "c" above, only a documented Electrical work force with a ratio of a maximum of three (3) licensed Apprentices for each licensed Journeyman Electrician shall be allowed to work on the airfield electrical systems.

e. Contractor shall prepare documentation associated with the electrical work force confirming adherence to the requirements of Paragraph "d" above. These documents shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative for approval. Also, any work force changes or revisions which affect compliance with paragraph "d" above shall also be submitted to the Resident Project Representative for approval.

f. All airfield circuits will be handled throughout the installation process by qualified licensed electrical personnel.

g. Every airfield lighting cable splicer shall be qualified in making airfield cable splices and terminations on cables rated above 1,000 volts A.C. The Contractor shall submit for approval of the Engineer proof of the qualifications of each proposed cable splicer for the cable type and voltage level to be worked on. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years continuous experience in terminating/splice medium voltage cable at airports.

h. At least thirty (30) days prior to performing any cable splicing/terminating, Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written list of proposed cable splicing/terminating personnel, including written evidence that the proposed personnel have had a minimum of eight (8) hours of technical training by authorized splice/termination kit manufacturer personnel. Approved training shall include a thorough review of kit components and splicing/terminating techniques and procedures. Field splices shall only be installed by technicians approved by the Engineer.

i. In addition, each trained cable splicer shall be required to install a splice and a connector on type and size of the cable to be used under this contract. Sample connections shall be accomplished in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in the presence of the Resident Project Representative.

j. The Contractor performing construction on the airfield electrical and/or communication system shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience on construction of projects of similar type of work and of similar size and complexity. The owner will require all Electrical Contractors bidding on this project to submit proof of experience that they have successfully completed at least two projects of comparative size and complexity within the past 5 years.

k. Electrical contractor qualifications shall be based on previous work experience as follows:

1. Provide electrical vault upgrades specifically for 5KV equipment of similar size and capacity.
2. Perform construction activities within an active AOA.
3. Provide airfield lighting, signage and infrastructure installation of similar size and complexity within past 2 years.

100-2.4 EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL AND INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

a. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, equipment, accessories, connections and incidental items in accordance with the approved recommendations of the manufacturer and the best practices of the trade to provide a complete installation ready for use and operational by the Owner.

b. All equipment and materials shall be new, unless specifically noted otherwise, and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trademark and ASME, UL, and/or other labels in every case where a standard had been established for the particular item.

c. Where applicable, equipment shall be FAA approved design of a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be supported by a service organization reasonably convenient to the site, as determined by the Engineer.

d. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer in writing of any conflict between any requirements of the Contract Documents and equipment manufacturer's directions and shall obtain written instructions from the Engineer before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such written instructions from the Engineer, Contractor shall bear all costs arising in correcting deficiencies.

e. After review of equipment submittals, and instructions by the Engineer to proceed, equipment installations may require arrangements or connections different from those shown on the drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment and/or materials required for installations to operate in accordance with the intent of the drawings and specifications.

f. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items installed fit the space available with adequate room for proper equipment operation and maintenance. Contractor shall make field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation provides a complete and operational system that complies with the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

g. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. Changes associated with coordination requirements shall be made at no increase in the Contract amount or additional costs to other trades.

h. The Contractor shall support work and equipment plumb, rigid and true to line. The Contractor shall determine how equipment, fixtures, conduit, etc., are to be installed, as required by codes, drawings and specifications. Foundations, bolts, inserts, stands, hangers, brackets and accessories required for proper support shall be provided by the Contractor, whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings.

100-2.5 SUBMITTALS. Submit manufacturer's data or shop drawings following Item X-106 – Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals.

100-2.6 INSPECTION AND TESTING

a. All work performed by the Contractor shall be subject to periodic inspections by the Engineer, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Resident Project Representative to verify that the installation is in compliance with the applicable requirements of these specifications.

b. System and component testing shall be performed as specified in Item X-111 Airfield Electrical Installation and Testing. Test results shall be evaluated by the Engineer and the Resident Project Representative based upon the criteria indicated.

c. Any installation found which does not conform to the required technical provisions of these specifications or any specimen which does not meet the test criteria defined in Item X-111 Airfield Electrical Installation and Testing, shall be immediately removed by the Contractor and then replaced at his expense. When required, testing shall be performed on the new specimen in place to verify compliance with the criteria defined in Item X-111 Airfield Electrical Installation and Testing.

CONSTRUCTION PROVISIONS

100-3.1 AOA AREA INSTALLATION PROVISIONS. To enhance personnel safety and avoid contractual problems, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions indicated below.

100-3.2 ELECTRICAL WORK PROVISIONS.

a. Existing Underground Utilities. At least forty-eight (48) hours prior to beginning any excavation within the AOA, locations of all utility lines and FAA cables in the construction area will be identified and marked with surveyor flags by appropriate utility and/or FAA personnel. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the location flags. Any flags displaced shall be replaced by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with Resident Project Representative any additional prior notification time required during weekend and/or holiday work periods.

b. Also at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to beginning any excavation within the AOA, the contractor shall request the airport Resident Project Representative to have airport staff identify circuits in proposed excavation areas. The Contractor shall coordinate with Resident Project Representative any additional prior notification time required during weekend and/or holiday work periods.

c. The above noted line identification information shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of pinpointing underground lines to avoid unplanned disruptions or disturbing of installation or operation of underground lines in construction areas. Contractor shall use cable tracing equipment or other methods approved by the Resident Project Representative at his disposal, to pinpoint line locations. Excavation shall not proceed until all underground lines have been identified to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative.

d. Contractor shall hand excavate in areas of Airport underground electrical lines to avoid disturbing circuits such as FAA, telecom and NAVAIDS.

e. Repair of underground lines damaged by the Contractor shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

100-3.3 EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS. The Contractor shall remove all existing wiring and electrical equipment made unnecessary by the new installation. All materials removed shall become property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor. The Contractor shall list materials according to type, class and/or size, and store or dispose of materials as directed by the Resident Project Representative.

100-3.4 POWER SERVICE CONTINUITY. Provide labor, materials and supervision required to maintain full capacity power service continuity when connection or modifications are made to existing systems and facilities. Do not interrupt service without prior consent of the Resident Project Representative, with a definite understanding of time and duration of outage. All outages will take place at a time for minimum disruption of facility activity. Coordinate with Owner.

100-3.5 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

a. The Contractor shall maintain a set of as-built drawings on the job site as required the General Provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall mark on the as-built drawings all work details, alterations installed to meet site conditions and changes made by Change Notices. As-built drawings shall be kept available for inspection by the Resident Project Representative and/or the Engineer at all times. Refer to Item X-106 Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals for additional requirements.

b. Airfield wiring verification diagrams shall be maintained throughout the project and later submitted to the airport manager upon completion. These field wiring diagrams shall depict the exact routing and number of cables installed in each conduit originating from the airfield lighting vaults and extending to each manhole, handhole, pullbox, sign, and lighting fixture for each new circuit or circuit revision as applicable to the construction documents. Refer to Item X-106 Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals for additional requirements.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

100-4.1 GENERAL. There will be no measurement or payment for this section. All work will be considered incidental for complete installation of the work to which it is related.

END OF ITEM X-100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM X-104 RECOMMENDED LOCKOUT PROCEDURE FOR AIRFIELD LIGHTING CIRCUIT

DESCRIPTION

104-1.1 The Contractor is required to lockout the power source feeding any airfield lighting circuit that he will come in contact with (either by hand or with equipment) during the course of the workday. Coordinate with the RPR. Airfield lighting circuits can be locked out only with the approval of the airport manager. They must be returned to service the same day unless prior arrangements have been made. Cloudy or overcast days may delay or cancel a scheduled lockout.

a. In order to gain access to the circuit power source, the Contractor will contact his RPR at least 48 hours prior to the day and hour when the circuit lockout is required. The Contractor will identify, in writing, his work area and the circuit to be locked out.

b. The RPR will then contact the Airport Manager at least 24 hours in advance, with all the pertinent information, so the work may be scheduled, and verify that the circuit can be turned off as requested. The Airport Manager will determine if the circuit can remain de-energized outside of daylight hours. Request for lockouts that occur on recognized holidays, or Saturdays and Sundays, or after normal working hours, (0530 to 2230), will require special notice. In this case the Airport Manager must be notified a minimum of two regular working days in advance of the lockout occurrence. The Contractor, the RPR, and the Airport Manager, if required, will meet at the vault for the lockout. The Contractor shall provide a 5000-volt, direct current megger. The megger shall be a 120-volt A.C. device, as opposed to a hand crank type, and calibrated within the last three months. The Airport Manager's Authorized Representative will de-energize the circuit. *(See note at the end of the procedure). The Contractor will install his lock on the scissor clip, locking out the disconnect.

c. The Contractor will insulate between the field contact of the S-1 switch of all series circuits to be locked out prior to megging. The insulating piece(s) will remain in place until all circuits are meggered for release of lockout. The Contractor will megger the circuit in the presence of the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative. The megger will be connected to the circuit and allowed to energize the circuit for a full three minutes at 1000 volts, before the reading is taken. The Contractor will record the reading by completely filling out the lockout log form (example attached) on the tablet at the door of the regulator room. The RPR will notify the Airport Manager to report the circuit lockout time and the megger reading.

d. The Contractor will install an appropriate Safety Tag on the locked out disconnect switch. The tag will show the name of the Contractor, and the date.

e. As soon as practical after the work is complete, but no later than the same day unless prior arrangements have been made, the Contractor will notify the RPR, who will in turn notify the Airport Manager that the circuit is ready to be re-energized. The Contractor, the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative and the RPR will meet at the vault to re-test the circuit.

f. The Contractor will megger the circuit for five minutes in the presence of the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative and the RPR and record the reading on the form. He will also, at this time, megger across the field connections of the S-1 switch if present to ensure continuity and correct field connections. If the readings are acceptable to the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative and the RPR, then the Contractor will remove his safety tag and lock. If the readings are not acceptable, then the Contractor must correct the problem immediately or prove that the problem is not in his work area. An acceptable megger reading must be registered before the circuit can be released (acceptance of the circuit at this time does not relieve the Contractor of liability for damage discovered later which results from faulty workmanship). If the circuit is to be left off after dark, the RPR must notify the Airport

Manager with detailed information concerning the outage. Some outages will require continued work to re-energize circuits.

g. Under no circumstance will the Circuit Disconnect Switch be turned back on by anyone other than the Airport Manager or their Representative. The RPR will notify the Airport Manager to report the time the circuit was released and the megger reading.

PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

EXECUTION (NOT USED)

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

104-4.1 There will no separate measurement for payment of the work discussed in this section. All work will be considered incidental for the completion of the component of the work to which it is related.

END OF ITEM X-104

ITEM X-105 ALTERATIONS, REMOVAL AND DEMOLITION

DESCRIPTION

105-1.1 DEFINITIONS

a. Alterations shall mean any change or rearrangement in the component parts, including structural, mechanical, electrical systems, or internal or external arrangements of an existing structure.

b. Removal shall mean the dismantling of existing materials, components, equipment, and utilities. Removed items shall be handled, prepared for storage, transported to storage areas as specified.

c. Demolition shall mean the dismantling and disposal of existing materials, components, equipment, and utilities which cannot or will not be reused or which will have no salvage value, or which cannot be reused due to unrepairable damage caused by age, non-demolition related reasons, etc. All demolished items not designated to be turned over to the Airport shall be disposed of in a safe manner and at a location acceptable to the RPR.

d. All items to be turned over to the Airport shall be properly enclosed or boxed to protect the items from damage and transported by the Contractor to a location on the Airport property, designated by the Engineer and/or the RPR.

e. The installation and/or removal of lighting equipment may be critical to airport operations; therefore, the Contractor shall follow the work schedule established in the plans and specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The system shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code and/or local code requirements.

f. The Contractor shall provide temporary wiring as required to reconnect existing circuits to provide guidance for aircraft to pass through the construction areas on those taxiways/runways which must remain open. The Contractor shall check all temporary circuits before dark each day to assure that they are operational. In the event of failure, the Contractor shall immediately take steps to restore operation. The cost of temporary and reconnected lighting shall be absorbed in the various work items.

105-1.2 CONDITION OF EXISTING FACILITIES.

a. The Contractor shall verify the areas, conditions, and features necessary to tie into existing construction. This verification shall be done prior to submittal of shop drawings, fabrication or erection, construction or installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate tie-in of the new work to existing facilities.

b. Special attention is called to the fact that there may be piping, fixtures or other items in the existing systems which must be removed or relocated in order to perform the alteration work. All conduit, wiring, boxes, etc., that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed or corrected to comply with these specifications. All unused conduit not removed shall be identified and a pull line shall be installed. The work shall include all removal and relocation required for completion of the alterations and the new construction.

c. Whenever the scope of work requires connection to an existing circuit, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be tested, in the presence of the RPR and Engineer. The Contractor shall record the results on the forms included in these specifications. When the circuit is returned to its final condition,

the circuit's insulation resistance shall be checked again in the presence of the RPR and Engineer. The Contractor shall record the results on the forms included in these specifications. The second reading shall be equal to or greater than the first reading or the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to the circuit to bring the second reading above the first reading. All repair costs including a complete replacement of the cable, if necessary, shall be borne by the Contractor. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as described in Item X-106, Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals.

105-1.3 OCCUPANCY AND USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES. The RPR will occupy and use the facilities within the areas of work during the entire construction period. The Contractor shall be required to plan and coordinate his activities in order to provide all necessary controls for the abatement of dust, noise, and inconvenience to the Airport personnel during all phases of the work.

105-1.4 VACATING OCCUPIED AREAS. The RPR will remove all portable items of furniture, equipment, and fixtures prior to the start of work.

105-1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall conduct alterations and removal operations in a manner that will ensure the safety of persons in accordance with the requirements of CFR 29 PART 1926 and 1910.

105-1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVED/DEMOLISHED ITEMS

a. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed will be classified as "salvageable" and shall remain the property of the Airport or will be classified as "debris" and shall be disposed of legally off the airport.

b. Reusable salvaged items:

1. Salvaged materials and equipment shall be reused in the work as described on the contract drawings, unless noted otherwise.
2. Items classified as debris shall be legally disposed of off the airport property. The cost of such disposal shall be included in the cost of other items of work.
3. Retained salvaged items:
4. Salvaged materials and equipment to be retained by the Airport but not reused in the work shall be turned over to the RPR at a site at the facility to be determined by the RPR. Retained salvaged items shall be stored on Airport property where indicated by the RPR.

105-1.7 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

a. The Contractor shall provide and maintain the following requirements.

b. Protection of persons and property shall be provided throughout the progress of the work in accordance with these specifications.

c. Provide temporary enclosures and partitions prior to starting alterations and removal of work. Such items shall protect existing materials, equipment, and other remaining building or system components from damage by weather and construction operations.

d. Provide temporary enclosures to isolate space utilized by equipment during construction, from dirt, dust, noise, and unauthorized entry.

e. Provide temporary exits, entrances, and protected passages where work prevents the use of existing facilities.

f. Provide weathertight temporary enclosures over and around openings to be made in existing exterior construction prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall maintain such temporary enclosures until new construction will protect the interior of existing facilities from the elements.

g. Provide temporary exterior wall construction which will be designed and fabricated to resist an applied horizontal wind pressure of not less than 130 mph.

h. Provide temporary exterior roof construction which will be capable of supporting an applied vertical live load of not less than 200 psf, uniformly distributed over the entire roof area.

i. Design and fabricate temporary enclosures to maintain temperatures inside the existing facilities within a range of plus-or-minus 5 degrees F of normal operating conditions.

j. Provide temporary jet blast structures which will withstand the jet blast with a safety factor of 2.

PRODUCTS (Not Used)

EXECUTION

105-3.1 DISCONNECTING UTILITIES. Prior to the start of work, the necessary utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the RPR and shall be disconnected and sealed by the Contractor, as required. Lockout/Tag/Try procedures shall be utilized.

105-3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY SERVICES. The Contractor shall install temporary utility services in satisfactory operating condition before disconnecting existing utilities. Such temporary services shall be maintained during the period of construction and removed only after new permanent services have been tested and are in operation.

105-3.3 REMOVAL WORK

a. The Contractor shall not disturb the existing construction beyond that indicated or necessary for installation of new work. Temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement shall be as indicated and as required to protect the work.

b. The Contractor shall provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all areas of work, particularly those adjacent to occupied areas. The Contractor shall remove dust, dirt, and debris from the areas of work daily.

105-3.4 SALVAGEABLE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

a. The Contractor shall remove all salvageable materials and equipment in a manner that will cause the least possible damage thereto. The equipment shall be properly supported during the removal operation to prevent damage. Removed items which are to be retained by the Airport shall be carefully handled, stored, and protected.

b. The Contractor shall provide identification tags on all items boxed or placed in containers, indicating the type, size, and quantity of materials.

105-3.5 BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

a. The Contractor shall perform removal operations in existing buildings as indicated and as otherwise required to complete the work.

b. Existing concrete shall be demolished, removed, and disposed of. Square, straight edges shall be provided where existing concrete adjoins new work and at other locations where indicated. Existing steel reinforcement shall be protected where indicated; otherwise, it shall be cut off flush with face of concrete.

c. The Contractor shall dismantle steel components at field connections and in a manner that will prevent bending or damage.

d. The use of flame-cutting torches will be permitted only when other methods of dismantling are not practical, and when approved in writing by the RPR and/or Engineer.

105-3.6 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

a. Wiring systems and components shall be salvaged. Loose items shall be boxed and tagged for identification.

b. All unused conduit not removed shall have a pull string installed and shall be noted on the record drawings.

c. Primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits shall be disconnected at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

d. The Contractor shall remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Incandescent lamps, mercury-vapor lamps, and fluorescent lamps shall be salvaged, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

e. The Contractor shall remove and salvage switches, receptacles, fixtures, transformers, constant current regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. These items shall be boxed, and tagged for identification according to type and size.

f. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of conductors and conduits not used in the finished work and shown to be demolished on the plans.

105-3.7 DEMOLITION

a. Demolition Operations:

1. Demolition operations shall be conducted to ensure the safe passage of persons to and from facilities occupied and used by the Airport and to prevent damage by falling debris or other cause to adjacent buildings, structures, and other facilities.

2. The sequence of operations shall be such that maximum protection from inclement weather will be provided for materials and equipment located in partially dismantled structures.

b. Maintaining Traffic

1. Demolition operations and removal of debris to disposal areas shall be conducted to ensure minimum interference with runways, taxiways, aprons, roads, streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Airport.

2. Streets, walks, runways, taxiways and other facilities occupied and used by the Airport shall not be closed or obstructed without written permission from the RPR.

c. Reference Standards Requirements

1. Demolition operations shall be conducted to ensure the safety of persons in accordance with ANSI A 10.6 Safety Requirements for Demolition.

2. Demolition shall be conducted in accordance with OSHA, State and local requirements.

105-3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

a. General

1. The Contractor shall dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other non-salvageable materials resulting from demolition operations. Demolished materials shall not be stored or disposed of on Airport property.

b. Removal from Airport Property

1. Materials classified as debris shall be transported from Airport property and legally disposed of at no additional cost to the Airport. Permits and fees for disposal shall be paid by the Contractor.

105-3.9 ALTERATION WORK

a. General.

1. Cutting, patching, repairing, and other alteration work shall be done by tradesman skilled in the particular trade or work required.

2. Where required to patch or extend existing construction, or both, such alteration work shall match existing exposed surface materials in finish, color, texture, and pattern.

3. Salvaged items for reuse shall be as approved by the Engineer and RPR.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

105-4.1 For Visual aid equipment demolition, this item includes all materials, labor, transportation incidentals and services required for the airfield visual aid demolition as shown on the plans. It is the intent of the demolition pay item that all equipment, devices, fixtures, boxes, stakes, materials, systems, and appurtenances, etc. which are no longer required as a result of the project, be removed in their entirety or salvaged as noted on the contract documents. Demolition work for the various items shall be measured by each item removed. Removal of the item shall include the associated foundation, base can

or box, concrete encasement, stakes, isolation transformers, mounting structures, disconnect of the wiring, removal of existing interconnecting and control cables between units, repair of the disturbed area to match surrounds, etc. for a complete removal of the item and its components. Furthermore, this item shall include storage when item is planned to be re-installed, and salvage or disposal as directed by Engineer or as noted on the contract drawings. Separate measurement will be made for each visual aid type only. There is no separate measurement for installed location, visual aid size variations, etc.

105-4.2 Electrical Infrastructure Demolition. This item includes all materials, labor, transportation incidentals and services required for the airfield electrical infrastructure demolition as shown on the plans. It is the intent of the demolition pay item that all equipment, devices, fixtures, wiring, materials, systems and appurtenances, etc. which are no longer required as a result of the project to be removed shall be measured by the lineal foot. Demolition of conduit and duct banks are limited to areas requiring excavation for construction of pavement or new utilities or associated infrastructure. It is not the intent of this item to provide additional excavation for the sole purpose of electrical infrastructure removal. Incidental to this item are all associated duct markers, counterpoise cables and ground rods. Where a conductor is no longer in use but cannot be demolished, the cable ends shall be tagged and labeled at each end and at all accessible areas of the cable. Where wires are to be abandoned in each, this item includes the tagging and labeling at each end or accessible area of the cable. There is no separate measurement of conduit or duct bank size or type.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

105-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract price for the required airfield visual aid demolition. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, equipment and for all preparation, removal of the salvageable materials or debris and equipment and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item. Separate payment will be made for each Visual aid type.

105-5.2 Payment will be made at the contract price for required airfield electrical infrastructure demolition. This item includes all materials, labor, transportation, incidentals and services required for the demolition as shown on the plans. This item includes any temporary wiring, fixtures, etc. required to maintain the existing airfield lighting systems to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer. It is the intent of the demolition pay item that all conductors and counterpoise no longer required as a result of the project be removed.

Payment will be made under:

Line Item X-105-5.1	Remove No. 8 AWG, L-824C in duct – per Linear Foot
Line Item X-105-5.2	Remove 2-inch conduit (including cable) – per Linear Foot
Line Item X-105-5.3	Remove and Dispose of Existing Base Can, Salvage Elevated Fixture – per Each
Line Item X-105-5.4	Remove and Salvage In-Pavement Centerline Light, Base to Remain – per Each
Line Item X-105-5.5	Remove and Dispose of Existing Guidance Sign Including Foundation – per Each
Line Item X-105-5.6	Remove and Salvage Guidance Sign, Remove Sign Foundation – per Each

Line Item X-105-5.7 Remove Guidance Sign Foundation – per Each

Line Item X-105-5.8 Remove Existing Manhole

Line Item X-105-5.9 Remove Concrete Encased Duct in Earth

END OF ITEM X-105

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM X-106 SUBMITTALS, RECORD DOCUMENTS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

DESCRIPTION

106-1.1 GENERAL. The items described in this section are applicable to all electrical work by the Contractor. Where the contract special conditions or general provisions also apply, the stricter of the documents shall apply.

106-1.2 SCOPE. This section includes the requirements for submittals, record documents operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals. All submittals and O & M Manuals shall be submitted in book form as described in this item.

SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

106-2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES. Shop drawings are drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are prepared by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, and which illustrate some portion of the work.

a. Submittal data for electrical materials and equipment shall consist of shop drawings and/or catalog cuts showing technical data as necessary to evaluate the material or equipment, to include dimensions, wiring diagrams, performance curves, ratings, control sequence and other descriptive data necessary to describe fully the item proposed and its operating characteristics.

b. Samples are physical examples furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards by which the work will be judged. Each sample shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's instructions regarding installation, operation and maintenance and shall be identified by item number, and specification.

c. The Contractor shall review, stamp with his approval and submit to the Engineer, one (1) electronic full-size shop drawings, an electronic copy of all submittals and one (1) set of samples (if specifically requested by the engineer) within fifteen (15) days of notice to proceed.

d. If the Contractor desires to deviate from the requirements of the contract documents, the Contractor shall separately submit all deviations from the requirements of the contract documents in shop drawings or samples. The submission shall direct in writing the specific attention of the Engineer to the deviations, and shall contain all required data and supporting documentation necessary for an evaluation of the proposed deviation. Any submission or deviation not identified as heretofore mentioned shall be rejected and require resubmission. Separate written approval of all deviations by the Engineer for all design related deviations and by the RPR for all other deviations is required before the Contractor may perform the work covered by such deviation. By requesting a deviation, the Contractor makes the representations contained in this section.

e. If approval is given, the Contractor will not be excused from producing work in conformity with contract requirements. If a trial use establishes the work does not meet the contract requirements, the Contractor shall take such action as the Engineer determines necessary to meet the contract requirements. No change in contract time will be made as a result of changes made under this subparagraph. By requesting a deviation, the Contractor makes the representations contained in this section.

106-2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS AFTER BID DATE. Substitutions will only be considered after bid date only if the following conditions are met and allowed by other sections of these specifications.

a. Request for substitution is submitted no later than 15 days after notice to proceed for construction is awarded to the Contractor.

b. Request for substitution includes appropriate credit to the project cost. This credit must be submitted with request for substitution in order for substitution to receive any consideration.

c. Samples may be requested to be submitted for all substituted light fixtures, wiring devices and other items deemed necessary by the Engineer to determine that the substituted item meets all specifications and requirements before approval of substitutions can be made.

d. Requested samples shall be submitted within 15 days after the notice to proceed of the contract.

e. Request for substitution shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, drawings, cuts, performance and that data or any other data or information necessary for the Engineer to determine that the equipment meets all specifications and requirements.

f. Where permitted and approved, the substitution must conform to space requirements. Substitutions that cannot meet space requirements, which is the substitution installer's responsibility whether approved or not, shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Any substitution modifications of related systems, as a result of the substitution, shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

g. The Contractor represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitution and determined that the proposed substitution is equal or superior in all respects to the specified method or equipment.

h. The Contractor represents that it will provide a warranty for the substitution identical in all respects to the warranty for the specified method or equipment.

i. The Contractor represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making changes as may be required for the work to be complete in all respects at no additional costs to the Airport.

j. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of whether the proposed "or equal" is suitable for use in the work.

106-2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS PRIOR TO BID DATE. Substitutions will be considered prior to bid date only if all the following conditions are met:

a. A written request has been submitted to the Engineer for approval not less than 7 days prior to the bid date.

b. Substitution samples may be requested to be submitted for all substituted light fixtures, wiring devices and other items deemed necessary by the Engineer to determine that the substituted item meets all specifications and requirements before approval of substitutions can be made.

c. Substitution samples shall be submitted not less than 7 days prior to the receipt of bids.

d. Request for substitution shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to

be substituted, drawings, cuts, performance and that data or any other data or information necessary for the Engineer to determine that the equipment meets all specifications and requirements.

e. Substitution is approved and included in an addendum.

f. By approving and submitting shop drawings and samples, the Contractor thereby represents that he/she has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data and that the Contractor, has checked and coordinated each shop drawing and sample with the requirements of the work of the contract documents.

g. Unless otherwise stated in the contract documents, the Engineer will review and approve shop drawings and samples within fifteen (15) days after receipt, but only for conformance with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the contract documents. The Engineer's approval of a separate item shall not indicate approval of an assembly in which the item functions.

h. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Engineer and shall resubmit the corrected shop drawings or new samples until approved. The Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than the corrections requested by the Engineer on previous submissions.

i. The Engineer's approval of shop drawings or samples shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the contract documents unless the Contractor has informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Engineer's approval shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings or samples.

j. The submittals will be reviewed for design intent and general compliance with the information contained in the drawings and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for dimensions, quantities, fabrication processes and methods of construction, coordination of the Contractor’s work with that of all trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for satisfactory performance of his work and supplying a complete and operational system.

k. No portion of the work requiring a shop drawing or sample submission shall be commenced until the submission has been approved by the Engineer. All such portions of the work shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and samples.

l. Samples, upon request, shall be submitted after written notice of acceptance and approval has been made of each substitution. The Engineer reserves the right to reject the sample should the sample not meet the requirement of the contract documents.

106-2.4 SUBMITTALS. All submittals shall be submitted electronically and must contain the following:

a. First sheet must contain the following:

1. Project Name/Location
2. Unique identifiable submittal number.
3. Any resubmittal must contain the original submittal number as part of the resubmittal number along with an additional field (numeric or alphabetic) incremented by 1 for each subsequent resubmittal until the entire submittal contents are approved.
4. Date Submitted

5. Submittal Due Date
6. Submittal Description
7. Associated Specification and/or Dwg Sheet number
8. Any other relevant information to aid the reviewer of the submittal

b. The second sheet shall be a table of contents identifying all items to be reviewed in the submittal.

c. Subsequent pages shall consist of readily identifiable marked catalog sheets or shop drawings in proper order. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner. Original catalog cut-sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Markings shall be boldly and clearly made with arrows or circles. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be boldly and clearly made with arrows or circles.

106-2.5 Shop Drawings: Drawings to include identification of project and name of Engineer, Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers, data, number sequentially and indicate the following:

a. Fabrication and erection dimensions.
b. Arrangements and sectional views.
c. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other work.
d. Kinds of materials and finishes.
e. Descriptive names of equipment.
f. Modifications and options to standard equipment required by the work.
g. Leave blank area, size approximately 4-inches x 2-1/2-inches, near title block (Engineer's stamp imprint).
h. Point-to-point wiring diagrams.
i. Conduit/raceway rough-in drawings.
j. See specific sections of specifications for further requirements.

106-2.6 SUBMITTAL PRODUCT DATA. Technical data is required for all items as called for in the specifications regardless if item furnished is as specified.

a. Submit technical data verifying that the item submitted complies with the requirements of the specifications. Technical data shall include manufacturer's name and model number, dimensions, weights, electrical characteristics, and clearances required. Indicate all optional equipment and changes from the standard item as called for in the specifications. Furnish drawings or diagrams, dimensioned and in correct scale, covering equipment, showing arrangement of components and overall coordination.

b. In order to facilitate review of product data, insofar as practicable, they shall be noted, indicating by cross reference the contract drawings, note, and/or specification paragraph numbers where item(s) occur in the contract documents.

c. See specific sections of specifications for further requirements.

106-2.7 PROCESSING SUBMITTALS.

a. The Contractor shall review the submittal before submitting to the Engineer. No request for payment will be considered until the submittal has been reviewed, submitted for approval and approved.

b. Submit under provisions of the Special Conditions, Section 1 and this section of the specifications, whichever is the most strict.

c. Product Data: For standard manufactured materials – submit all data electronically. If submittal is rejected, resubmittal shall be submitted electronically with clear notation that it is a resubmittal with appropriate identifiable submittal number (follow paragraph 2.04.a.2.(a)).

d. Shop Drawings: All shop drawings to be submitted electronically as full-size sheets.

e. Acceptance:

1. When returned to Contractor, the front of each submittal section will be electronically marked with the Engineers stamp. If box marked "Submit Specified Item", or "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit" is checked, submittal is not accepted and Contractor is to correct and resubmit as noted. Contractor is to comply with notation making necessary corrections on submittal and resubmit for final record.
2. If submittal is returned "Approved", "Approved as Noted", Contractor may begin construction utilizing the submitted item with corrections made. Contractor is to comply with any notation making necessary corrections on submittal.
3. If the submittal is returned "Approved" the Engineer took no exceptions to the submitted.
4. If the submittal is marked "Approved as Noted", "Revise and Resubmit" or "Submit Specified Item", the Contractor shall make or note any corrections or requirements identified in the attached submittal review. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. This check is only for review of the general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for; confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his or her work with that of all other trades and performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

f. Note that the approval of shop drawings or other information submitted in accordance with the requirements herein before specified, does not assure that the Engineer, or RPR, attests to the dimensional accuracy or dimensional suitability of the material or equipment involved, the ability of the material or equipment involved or the mechanical/electrical performance of equipment. Approval of shop drawings does not invalidate the plans and specifications, if in conflict, unless a letter requesting such a change is submitted and approved on the Engineer's letterhead.

106-2.8 DELAYS. The Contractor is responsible for delays in project time accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of shop drawings, or product data.

106-2.9 RE-SUBMITTALS. The Engineer shall be reimbursed the cost to review resubmittals subsequent to the second submittal. The cost of review of submittals after the second submittal will be determined and the cost shall be withheld from the Contractor's earnings each month permanently.

RECORD DOCUMENTS

106-3.1 PROGRESS AND RECORD DRAWINGS

a. Keep one set of blue line prints on the job and neatly markup design drawings each day as

components are installed. Different colored pencils shall be used to differentiate each system of electrical work. All items on progress drawings shall be shown in actual location installed. Drawings shall be inspected weekly for compliance and accuracy. Progress payments shall be withheld if the marked-up drawings are not current.

b. All underground ducts, conduits, drains, ground grids, force mains, etc., (all underground utilities) installed by the Contractor or located by the Contractor during the construction of this project shall be surveyed. The data shall be sufficient to accurately relocate the utility at a later date. The data shall include North-South and East-West coordinates and an elevation. This data shall be recorded on the as-built drawings.

c. All manholes and other structures installed by the Contractor shall be surveyed. The center of the structure shall be located by a North-South and East-West coordinate and an elevation. This data shall be recorded on the as-built drawings.

d. Change the equipment schedules to agree with items actually furnished. At the end of the project, all changes shall be transferred to a set of reproducible transparencies of the design drawings marked "As Built" and dated and stamped by the Contractor.

e. Prior to request for final payment, furnish a set of "As Built" electronic dwgs to the Engineer for approval. The prints shall be stamped "As-Built", signed and dated by the electrical contractor.

f. The Contractor's failure to produce representative "As Built" drawings in accordance with requirements specified herein, shall be cause for the Engineer to produce such "As-built" drawings and the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer for all costs to produce a set of "Record" drawings to the RPR's satisfaction.

g. Complete and sign the Progress and Record Document Certification Form in Appendix A, Figure 5 and submit with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit one form for each Contractor/Subcontractor providing as-built information and include a copy of each form in the O & M Manuals.

106-3.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAY DRAWINGS. An "as built" control and field wiring diagram shall be displayed in the vault. Size D minimum framed and installed. In addition to the wiring diagram (showing actual connections between the system components), a "schematic" diagram shall be provided. A schematic diagram to show the electrical interrelation among the different systems components in the simplest way possible without being cluttered with actual wiring. It should show the path of the signal flow or the power flow. These drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall coordinate the requirements with the RPR provide the above at no additional cost to the Airport.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

106-4.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS. Within each major division of work, each specification section in the contract documents which require submission of O & M information shall be individually identified by a typed index tab. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of manufacturer's manuals for all installed equipment. As a minimum, it shall contain the following:

a. Safety precautions used while maintaining the equipment.

b. Theory of circuit and system operation.

c. Complete schematic and interconnecting wiring diagrams

d. Complete parts list with each circuit component keyed to designations assigned on schematics

and wiring diagrams. Complete information shall be given for each part to permit ordering for replacement purposes. This information shall include the components rating, name of manufacturer and the manufacturer's part number in addition to the following:

e. Recommended preventive maintenance, including care, cleaning, lubrication, service schedules, etc.

f. Troubleshooting procedures.

g. Physical characteristics (weight, size, mounting dimensions, etc.).

h. Installation instructions.

i. Operating instructions.

j. Recommended spare parts and usage for a 1-year period.

k. Submit for checking purposes a specific set of written operating instructions on each item which requires instructions to operate. After approval, provide one copy for insertion in each Operation and Maintenance Manual.

l. Submit for approval maintenance information consisting of manufacturer's printed instructions and parts list for each major item of equipment. After approval, insert information in each Operations and Maintenance Manual. Detailed schematic diagrams shall be furnished for all electrical/electronic equipment.

m. Bill of materials.

n. Physical layout plans.

o. Equipment supplier list.

p. Panel schedules shall be submitted with the respective panel data.

q. Special instructions.

r. Service maintenance contracts including the name, address and 24-hour phone number and contact of manufacturers authorized repair company.

s. There shall be no "Black Boxes" for which there are no schematic/wiring diagrams.

106-4.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS. O & M Manuals shall consist of hard cover, view type, 3-ring binders sized to hold 8-1/2-inch x 11-inch sheets.

a. Each binder is to be adequately sized to comfortably hold required submittals. Minimum spline size to be 1-inch, maximum spline size to be 3-inch (provide additional binders if 3-inch size is not sufficient to properly hold submittals). Each binder shall be adequately sized to hold the submittal information plus an additional 25% of the submittal sheet count.

b. Binder covers to have outer clear vinyl pocket on front and back cover (to hold 8-1/2-inch x 11-inch sheet) and on spline (to hold spline width x 11-inch sheet). Binders shall be Wilson Jones Standard

Locking D-Ring View Binders or approved equivalent. Provide correct designation of project in each pocket, see "EXAMPLES" Appendix A, Figures 6 and 7 included at the end of this section. Description sheet is to be white with black letters, maximum sheet height of 11-inch high and full width of pocket. Description is to describe project and match pocket drawing/specification description. Description to include submittal type. One (1) for Airfield Lighting System Materials (black) and one (1) for the Airfield Lighting Control System (blue).

106-4.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL CONTENTS. O & M Manuals to include:

a. First sheet in binder shall be a photocopy of the cover sheet see Appendix A, Figure 6.

b. The second sheet shall be a table of contents.

c. The third sheet shall be filled out by the Contractor and shall list project addresses, see Appendix A, Figure 3.

d. The fourth sheet shall also be filled out by the Contractor and list project information for project, see Appendix A, Figure 4.

e. Provide Wilson Jones, reinforced, clear, ring binder indexes, 5-tab No. WJ-54125 or approved equal with the appropriate specification section number, and typed index for each section.

f. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall be a copy of the final and approved shop drawings submitted as required in Item X-106-2, Shop Drawings and Samples. These shall be inserted in the binder in proper order. Each catalog sheet shall clearly identify where the product is used and the drawing identification for equipment. Clear vinyl pockets shall be provided for insertion of shop drawings.

g. Product data and/or catalog sheets shall be a copy of the final and approved submittal submitted as required in Item X-106-2, Shop Drawings and Samples. These shall be inserted in the binder proper order. Each catalog sheet shall clearly identify where the product is used and the drawing identification for equipment.

h. Warranty/Guarantee: Provide a copy of the warranty/guarantee and letters of certification, in respective locations in the O & M Manual binder. Original warranty/guarantee is to be incorporated into a separate project warranty book with warranty/guarantees provided for other sections of the specifications and submitted for Engineer approval.

i. Performance Verification and Demonstration to RPR.

j. Tabulated Data (as required in X-111, Airfield Electrical Installation and Testing).

k. Required Check-Out Memos.

l. Progress and Record Drawing Certification.

m. Ground Test Information.

106-4.4 PROCESSING O & M MANUALS

a. Submit one set of O & M Manual. The Contractor shall review the manual before submitting them to the Engineer. An electronic copy of the O&M Manual shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

106-4.5 DELAYS. The Contractor is responsible for delays in project time accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

106-4.6 RE-SUBMITTALS. The Engineer shall be reimbursed the cost to review Operation and Maintenance Manuals, re-submittals subsequent to the second submittal. The cost of review of Operation and Maintenance Manuals after the second submittal will be determined and the cost shall be withheld from the Contractor's earnings each month permanently.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

106-5.1 The items described in this section are incidental to other sections and not shall be measured for payment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

106-6.1 No direct payment shall be made for the work described in this section. The work described in this section is incidental to other items and shall be paid for in the respective bid item of which it is a component part.

END OF ITEM X-106

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM X-111- AIRFIELD ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION AND TESTING

DESCRIPTION

111-1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

a. This item shall consist of furnishing all equipment, materials and appliances necessary for testing of airfield lighting circuit installations and associated systems.

b. The Contractor shall provide testing to confirm installations are acceptable for ground rod testing and airfield lighting circuit testing.

c. Requirements under this item shall be coordinated with the Airport Resident Project Representative. Specification requirements for approvals, reviews or other involvement of the Engineer shall be transmitted by the Contractor to the Engineer.

111-1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

a. Item L-108 - Underground Power Cable for Airports

b. Item L-125 – Installation of Airport Lighting Systems

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

111-1.3 GENERAL. Materials and equipment covered by this item shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

111-1.4 GENERAL. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and appliances for testing installations as indicated below.

111-1.5 GROUND ROD TESTING.

a. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to measure the resistance to earth for all ground rods installed. Earth resistance measurement tests shall adhere to recommendations of IEEE Standard 142, latest edition. Contractor shall submit testing procedure, equipment and report form to the Resident Project Representative for approval.

b. As each rod is installed, tests shall be administered. Any rod that does not have a resistance to ground of 15 ohms or less shall be augmented by an additional rod not less than 10 feet away. No testing of the additional rod is required. Testing results, including confirmation of installation of augmenting ground rods, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

111-1.6 AIRFIELD LIGHTING CIRCUITS TESTING. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Project Representative and Airport Manager 4-hours prior to cable testing. All testing shall be conducted in the presence of the Resident Project Representative and Airport Manager’s Authorized

Representative. All test results shall be simultaneously recorded by the Contractor and the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative. Contractor shall provide test report information to the Resident Project Representative and the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative for approval. Test procedures for the following required tests, including field test report forms, shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative for approval prior to testing.

a. Testing Requirements.

1. All Circuits. Prior to commencement of work on any circuit the Low Voltage Tests shall be performed in accordance with procedures below.

2. All Circuits. Upon completion of all rewiring of each circuit, the Low Voltage Tests shall be performed on the completed circuit following paragraph 2 below, to determine if the circuits are free of grounds. Circuits tested shall meet the requirements of paragraph 3 below. Any faults indicated by these tests shall be corrected before proceeding with additional testing. All test results shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative for approval.

b. Testing Procedures.

1. Low Voltage Tests. Low Voltage Continuity and Insulation-Resistance (Megger) Tests

2. Test Required. As noted in Part A above, circuits and portions of circuits shall be subjected to a low voltage (1000 volt) continuity test and a low voltage (1000 volt) insulation-resistance (megger) test.

3. Test Products. Contractor shall provide a 1000 volt direct current Megger for low voltage testing. Megger tester shall be non-crank type, as manufactured by Associated Research Meg-Check, the James Biddle Megger, General Radio Mega-Ohmmeter or approved equivalent. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any required 120V AC power source at testing locations remote from available power. Products calibration information shall be readily available for review by the Resident Project Representative, as requested.

4. Test Procedures. Test procedures for the required tests, including field test report forms, shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative for approval prior to testing.

5. Test Results. Test values not meeting the requirements of paragraph c below shall be considered faulty and shall be corrected accordingly. Refer to paragraph D below for cables not meeting testing requirements.

c. Testing Results.

1. New Circuits and New Portions of Existing Circuits.

2. Low Voltage Tests shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative the following:

3. All circuits are properly connected following the applicable wiring diagrams.

4. All lighting power and control circuits are continuous and free from short circuits.

5. All circuits are free from unspecified grounds.

~~6.~~ The insulation-resistance to ground is equivalent to or greater than 50 mega-ohms for all new non-grounded series circuits.

d. Deficient Testing Results (Circuits Not Meeting Requirements).

1. New Circuits and New Portions of Existing Circuits.

2. Cables not meeting the requirements of sub-paragraph c above shall be considered faulty. Faulty cables shall be corrected, if possible, and re-tested. If acceptable test values cannot be obtained, cables, connectors and isolation transformers shall be removed and replaced with new cable, connectors and isolation transformers at Contractor's expense, as directed

by the Resident Project Representative. Required testing of new cable in place shall then be implemented.

e. Submittal of Testing Data.

1. Low Voltage Tests. Contractor shall submit 5 copies of tests reports for approval by the Airport Manager's Authorized Representative and the Engineer-of-Record. Report shall include all measured data including applied voltage, time length of voltage application of cable within a circuit.

DATE	CABLE NUMBER
START TIME	OPERATING VOLTAGE
END TIME	MAX. TEST VOLTAGE
CABLE B/M NO.	FROM PRODUCTS
DESCRIPTION	TO PRODUCTS
TEMP. MEASURE EQUIP. NO.	HUMID. MEASURE
CALIBRATION DUE DATE	EQUIP. NO.
AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	RELATIVE HUMIDITY

111-1.7 SYSTEM TESTS

a. After the airfield lighting systems installation is complete and at such times as the Engineer may direct, the contractor shall conduct airfield lighting systems operating tests for approval.

b. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of this specification. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. The contractor shall furnish all equipment and personnel required for the test.

c. Each applicable switch in the control tower lighting panels shall be operated so that each switch position is engaged at least ten times. During this process, all lights and associated equipment shall be observed to determine that each control device properly commands the corresponding circuit. Radio communication between the operator and the observers shall be provided by the Contractor.

d. The above tests shall be repeated from the local control switches on the regulators. Each installed or revised lighting circuit shall be tested by operating the lamps throughout the range of applicable steps and shall be operated separately at Step 3 or Step 5 as appropriate for full intensity or as directed by the Engineer, for not less than 1 hour. Visual examination shall be made at the beginning and at the end of this test to determine that the installed airfield light fixtures are illuminating at full intensity.

e. If circuit regulators are installed under project construction, regulator output ampacity shall be adjusted for proper outputs following manufacturer's recommendations and requirements to insure proper circuit operation.

f. Systems tests shall confirm by demonstration in service that all lighting circuits are in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer if the tests are unsatisfactory, lighting systems installed shall be corrected and systems tests shall again be implemented.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

111-1.8 There will no separate measurement for payment on the work discussed in this section. All work will be considered incidental for the completion of the component of the work to which it is related.

END OF ITEM X-111

ITEM L-108 UNDERGROUND POWER CABLE FOR AIRPORTS

DESCRIPTION

108-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and installing power cables that are direct buried and furnishing and/or installing power cables within conduit or duct banks per these specifications at the locations shown on the plans. It includes excavation and backfill of trench for direct-buried cables only. Also included are the installation of counterpoise wires, ground wires, ground rods and connections, cable splicing, cable marking, cable testing, and all incidentals necessary to place the cable in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the RPR. This item shall not include the installation of duct banks or conduit, trenching and backfilling for duct banks or conduit, or furnishing or installation of cable for FAA owned/operated facilities.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

108-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by advisory circulars (AC) shall be approved under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program per AC 150/5345-53, current version.

b. All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the RPR.

c. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

d. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

e. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be in accordance with Item X-106, Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals. The Contractor's submittals shall be submitted to the RPR within fifteen (15) days of the notice to proceed. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials, or procedures which, in the RPR's opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes specified herein.

f. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain a minimum insulation resistance per AC 150/5340-26, *Maintenance Airport Visual aid Facilities*, paragraph 5.1.3.1, Insulation Resistance Test. A copy of the megger test results are required

to be furnished to the RPR for review at the completion of the project. Results are required for all new circuits and modified circuits. The meggar results for all new circuits and all new portions of modified circuits must meet the Item X-111 criteria. Any circuits that do not meet the Item X-111 criteria will be required to be repaired at the contractors expense until acceptable meggar results are achieved.

108-2.2 Cable. Underground cable for airfield lighting facilities (runway and taxiway lights and signs) shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-7, Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits latest edition. Conductors for use on 6.6 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #8 American wire gauge AWG), L-824, Type C, 5,000 volts, nonshielded, with cross-linked polyethylene insulation. Conductors for use on 20 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #6 AWG, L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, nonshielded, with cross-linked polyethylene insulation. L-824 conductors for use on the L-830 secondary of airfield lighting series circuits shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All other conductors shall comply with FAA and National Electric Code (NEC) requirements. Conductor sizes noted above shall not apply to leads furnished by manufacturers on airfield lighting transformers and fixtures.

Wire for electrical circuits up to 600 volts shall comply with Specification L-824 and/or Commercial Item Description A-A-59544A and shall be type THWN-2, 75°C for installation in conduit and RHW-2, 75°C for direct burial installations. Conductors for parallel (voltage) circuits shall be type and size and installed in accordance with NFPA-70, National Electrical Code.`

Unless noted otherwise, all 600-volt and less non-airfield lighting conductor sizes are based on a 75°C, THWN-2, 600 volt insulation, copper conductors, not more than three single insulated conductors, in raceway, in free air. The conduit/duct sizes are based on the use of THWN-2, 600 volt insulated conductors. The Contractor shall make the necessary increase in conduit/duct sizes for other types of wire insulation. In no case shall the conduit/duct size be reduced. The minimum power circuit wire size shall be #12 AWG.

Conductor sizes may have been adjusted due to voltage drop or other engineering considerations. Equipment provided by the Contractor shall be capable of accepting the quantity and sizes of conductors shown in the Contract Documents. All conductors, pigtails, cable step-down adapters, cable step-up adapters, terminal blocks and splicing materials necessary to complete the cable termination/splice shall be considered incidental to the respective pay items provided.

Cable type, size, number of conductors, strand and service voltage shall be as specified in the Contract Document.

108-2.3 Bare copper wire (counterpoise, bare copper wire ground and ground rods). Wire for counterpoise or ground installations for airfield lighting systems shall be bare, No. 6 AWG solid, conductor for counterpoise wire and 600V insulated, XHHW insulation, No. 6 AWG stranded single conductor for ground wire conforming to ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Bare copper wire conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 33.

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case shall they be less than 10-feet (305 cm) long nor less than 3/4-inch (19 mm) in diameter.

108-2.4 Cable connections. In-line connections or splices of underground primary cables shall be of the type called for on the plans, and shall be one of the types listed below. No separate payment will be made for cable connections.

a. The field-attached plug-in splice. Field attached plug-in splices shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall determine the outside diameter of the cable to be spliced and furnish

appropriately sized connector kits and/or adapters. Tape or heat shrink tubing with integral sealant shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Primary Connector Kits manufactured by Amerace, "Super Kit", Integro "Complete Kit", or approved equal is acceptable. The connector kit shall include positive grip, extended cable entry and additional seal at connector interface.

b. The factory-molded plug-in splice. Specification for L-823 Connectors, Factory-Molded to Individual Conductors, is acceptable.

c. The taped or heat-shrink splice. Taped splices employing field-applied rubber, or synthetic rubber tape covered with plastic tape is acceptable. The rubber tape should meet the requirements of ASTM D4388 and the plastic tape should comply with Military Specification MIL-I-24391 or Commercial Item Description A-A-55809. Heat shrinkable tubing shall be heavy-wall, self-sealing tubing rated for the voltage of the wire being spliced and suitable for direct-buried installations. The tubing shall be factory coated with a thermoplastic adhesive-sealant that will adhere to the insulation of the wire being spliced forming a moisture- and dirt-proof seal. Additionally, heat shrinkable tubing for multi-conductor cables, shielded cables, and armored cables shall be factory kits that are designed for the application. Heat shrinkable tubing and tubing kits shall be manufactured by Tyco Electronics/ Raychem Corporation, Energy Division, or approved equivalent.

In all the above cases, connections of cable conductors shall be made using crimp connectors using a crimping tool designed to make a complete crimp before the tool can be removed. All L-823/L-824 splices and terminations shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

All connections of counterpoise, grounding conductors and ground rods shall be made by the exothermic process or approved equivalent, except that a light base ground clamp connector shall be used for attachment to the light base. See AC 150/5340-30 for additional information about methods of attaching a ground to a galvanized light base. All exothermic connections shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

108-2.5 Splicer qualifications. Every airfield lighting cable splicer shall be qualified in making airport cable splices and terminations on cables rated at or above 5,000 volts AC. The Contractor shall submit to the RPR proof of the qualifications of each proposed cable splicer for the airport cable type and voltage level to be worked on. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years continuous experience in terminating/splicing medium voltage cable.

108-2.6 Concrete. Concrete for cable markers shall be per Specification Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

108-2.7 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill trenches for power cable trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

108-2.8 Cable identification tags. Cable identification tags shall be made from a non-corrosive material with the circuit identification stamped or etched onto the tag. The tags shall be of the type as detailed on the plans.

In addition to a cable tag, all cables shall be further identified using color coded tape (Scotch 88, 1.5-inch wide, 8.5mil thick vinyl or equal). The tape shall be located on each cable end, including all connector kit and splice ends and in each pullcan, manhole or handhole. The contractor shall thoroughly swab, clean and dry the portion of cable to receive the tape. The tape shall include a minimum of 3 full wraps. Use separate color for all conductors. Where color coded conductors are installed, the additional of tape is not required.

108-2.9 Tape. Electrical tapes shall be Scotch™ Electrical Tapes –Scotch™ 88 (1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide) and Scotch™ 130C® linerless rubber splicing tape (2-inch (50 mm) wide), as manufactured by the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (3M™), or an approved equivalent.

108-2.10 Electrical coating. Electrical coating shall be Scotchkote™ as manufactured by 3M™, or an approved equivalent.

108-2.11 Existing circuits. Whenever the scope of work requires connection to an existing circuit, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be tested, in the presence of the RPR. The test shall be performed per this item and prior to any activity that will affect the respective circuit. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. When the work affecting the circuit is complete, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be checked again, in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. The second reading shall be equal to or greater than the first reading or the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to the circuit to bring the second reading above the first reading. All repair costs including a complete replacement of the L-823 connectors, L-830 transformers and L-824 cable, if necessary, shall be borne by the Contractor. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual.

108-2.12 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metalized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide with minimum of 6 mil thickness. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item.

108-2.13 Temporary Circuiting and Electrical Provisions. Provide temporary circuiting and electrical provisions as required by the airport operations representative to maintain operational needs of the airport during construction. The temporary circuit may include new #8AWG L-824C conductors installed in new or existing ducts, taping or otherwise covering existing lighted fixtures to blank out and sign panel modifications (temporary blanking out all or portions of a legend). All outages of airfield nav-aid components shall be approved by the owner prior to construction of the area. The electrical contractor shall provide a phasing plan for review and approval prior to construction. The phasing plan shall show all temporary connections and associated outages broken out for each phase of the project.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

108-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install the specified cable at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all cable required to cross under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads shall be installed in concrete encased duct banks. Wherever possible, cable shall be run without splices, from connection to connection.

Cable connections between lights will be permitted only at the light locations for connecting the underground cable to the primary leads of the individual isolation transformers. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing cable in continuous lengths for home runs or other long cable runs without connections unless otherwise authorized in writing by the RPR or shown on the plans.

In addition to connectors being installed at individual isolation transformers, L-823 cable connectors for maintenance and test points shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. Cable circuit identification markers shall be installed on both sides of the L-823 connectors installed or at least once in each access point where L-823 connectors are not installed.

Provide not less than 3 feet (1 m) of cable slack on each side of all connections, isolation transformers, light units, and at points where cable is connected to field equipment. Where provisions must be made for testing or for future above grade connections, provide enough slack to allow the cable to be extended

at least one foot (30 cm) vertically above the top of the access structure. This requirement also applies where primary cable passes through empty light bases, junction boxes, and access structures to allow for future connections, or as designated by the RPR.

Primary airfield lighting cables installed shall have cable circuit identification markers attached on both sides of each L-823 connector and on each airport lighting cable entering or leaving cable access points, such as manholes, hand holes, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. Markers shall be of sufficient length for imprinting the cable circuit identification legend on one line, using letters not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in size. The cable circuit identification shall match the circuits noted on the construction plans.

108-3.2 Installation in duct banks or conduits. This item includes the installation of the cable in duct banks or conduit per the following paragraphs. The maximum number and voltage ratings of cables installed in each single duct or conduit, and the current-carrying capacity of each cable shall be per the latest version of the National Electric Code, or the code of the local agency or authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall make no connections or splices of any kind in cables installed in conduits or duct banks.

Unless otherwise designated in the plans, where ducts are in tiers, use the lowest ducts to receive the cable first, with spare ducts left in the upper levels. Check duct routes prior to construction to obtain assurance that the shortest routes are selected and that any potential interference is avoided.

Duct banks or conduits shall be installed as a separate item per Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduit. The Contractor shall run a flexible mandrel, 1/4-inch less than the conduit size, 2 wire brushes, and a rag through duct banks or conduit prior to installation of cable to ensure that the duct bank or conduit is open, continuous and clear of debris. The mandrel size shall be compatible with the conduit size. The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean light bases, manholes, etc., interiors IMMEDIATELY prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed, the light bases and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, light bases, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be re-cleaned at the Contractor's expense. All accessible points shall be kept closed when not installing cable.The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

The cable shall be installed in a manner that prevents harmful stretching of the conductor, damage to the insulation, or damage to the outer protective covering. The ends of all cables shall be sealed with moisture-seal tape providing moisture-tight mechanical protection with minimum bulk, or alternately, heat shrinkable tubing before pulling into the conduit and it shall be left sealed until connections are made. Where more than one cable is to be installed in a conduit, all cable shall be pulled in the conduit at the same time. The pulling of a cable through duct banks or conduits may be accomplished by hand winch or power winch with the use of cable grips or pulling eyes. Maximum pulling tensions shall not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations. A non-hardening cable-pulling lubricant recommended for the type of cable being installed shall be used where pulling lubricant is required.

The Contractor shall submit the recommended pulling tension values to the RPR prior to any cable installation. If required by the RPR, pulling tension values for cable pulls shall be monitored by a dynamometer in the presence of the RPR. Cable pull tensions shall be recorded by the Contractor and reviewed by the RPR. Cables exceeding the maximum allowable pulling tension values shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The manufacturer's minimum bend radius or NEC requirements (whichever is more restrictive) shall apply. Cable installation, handling and storage shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. During cold weather, particular attention shall be paid to the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. Cable shall not be installed when the

temperature is at or below the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may submit a plan, for review by the RPR, for heated storage of the cable and maintenance of an acceptable cable temperature during installation when temperatures are below the manufacturer's minimum cable installation temperature.

Cable shall not be dragged across base can or manhole edges, pavement or earth. When cable must be coiled, lay cable out on a canvas tarp or use other appropriate means to prevent abrasion to the cable jacket.

108-3.3 Installation of direct-buried cable in trenches. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall not use a cable plow for installing the cable. Cable shall be unreeled uniformly in place alongside or in the trench and shall be carefully placed along the bottom of the trench. The cable shall not be unreeled and pulled into the trench from one end. Slack cable sufficient to provide strain relief shall be placed in the trench in a series of S curves. Sharp bends or kinks in the cable shall not be permitted.

Where cables must cross over each other, a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) vertical displacement shall be provided with the topmost cable depth at or below the minimum required depth below finished grade.

a. Trenching. Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored. Trenches for cables may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of surface is disturbed. Graders shall not be used to excavate the trench with their blades. The bottom surface of trenches shall be essentially smooth and free from coarse aggregate. Unless otherwise specified, cable trenches shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade per NEC Table 300.5, except as follows:

1. When off the airport or crossing under a roadway or driveway, the minimum depth shall be 36 inches (91 cm) unless otherwise specified.
2. Minimum cable depth when crossing under a railroad track, shall be 42 inches (1 m) unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor shall excavate all cable trenches to a width not less than 6 inches (150 mm). Unless otherwise specified on the plans, all cables in the same location and running in the same general direction shall be installed in the same trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required cable depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill material may alternatively be used.

Duct bank or conduit markers temporarily removed for trench excavations shall be replaced as required.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

3. Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred.
4. Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed, with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair or replacement.

b. Backfilling. After the cable has been installed, the trench shall be backfilled. The first layer of backfill in the trench shall encompass all cables; be 3 inches (75 mm) deep, loose measurement, and shall be either earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) sieve. This layer shall not be compacted. The second layer shall be 5 inches (125 mm) deep, loose measurement, and shall contain no particles that would be retained on a one inch (25 mm) sieve. The remaining third and subsequent layers of backfill shall not exceed 8 inches (20 cm) of loose measurement and be excavated or imported material and shall not contain stone or aggregate larger than 4 inches (100 mm) maximum diameter.

The second and subsequent layers shall be thoroughly tamped and compacted to at least the density of the adjacent material. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be backfill with controlled low strength material (CLSM) in accordance with P-153.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations. The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface, except that when turf is to be established over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at an appropriate depth consistent with the type of turfing operation to be accommodated. A proper allowance for settlement shall also be provided. Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per the plans and specifications.

Underground electrical warning (caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all direct-buried cable. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for acceptance by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches (150 mm) above the direct-buried cable or the counterpoise wire if present. A 4-6 inch (100 - 150 mm) wide polyethylene film detectable tape, with a metalized foil core, shall be installed above all direct buried cable or counterpoise. The tape shall be of the color and have a continuous legend as indicated on the plans. The tape shall be installed 8 inch (200 mm) minimum below finished grade.

c. Restoration. Where soil and sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include the sodding, seeding, and mulching as shown on the plans. Refer to specifications T-901 Seeding, and T-905 TopSoiling. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. When trenching is through paved areas, restoration shall be equal to existing conditions and compaction shall meet the requirements of Item P-152 Excavation and Embankment. Restoration shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

108-3.4 Cable markers for direct-buried cable. The location of direct buried circuits shall be marked by a concrete slab marker, 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4-6 inch (10 - 15 cm) thick, extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. Each cable run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault shall be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable run. All other direct-buried cable shall be marked in the same manner. Cable markers shall be installed directly above the cable. The Contractor shall impress the word “CABLE” and directional arrows on each cable marking slab. The letters shall be approximately 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with width of stroke 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep. Stencils shall be used for cable marker lettering; no hand lettering shall be permitted.

At the location of each underground cable connection/splice, except at lighting units, or isolation transformers, or power a concrete marker slab must mark adapters placed above the connection. The Contractor shall impress the word “SPLICE” on each slab. The Contractor also shall impress additional

circuit identification symbols on each slab as directed by the RPR. All cable markers and splice markers shall be painted international orange. Paint shall be specifically manufactured for uncured exterior concrete. After placement, all cable or splice markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility aviation orange paint as approved by the RPR. Furnishing and installation of cable markers is incidental to the respective cable pay item.

108-3.5 Splicing. Connections of the type shown on the plans shall be made by experienced personnel regularly engaged in this type of work and shall be made as follows:

a. Cast splices. Not Used

b. Field-attached plug-in splices. These shall be assembled per the manufacturer's instructions. These splices shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint or (3) On connector kits equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

c. Factory-molded plug-in splices. These shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) Wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint. (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint. or (3) On connector kits so equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

d. Assembly. Surfaces of equipment or conductors being terminated or connected shall be prepared in accordance with industry standard practice and manufacturer's recommendations. All surfaces to be connected shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt, grease, oxides, nonconductive films, or other foreign material. Paints and other nonconductive coatings shall be removed to expose base metal. Clean all surfaces at least 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) beyond all sides of the larger bonded area on all mating surfaces. Use a joint compound suitable for the materials used in the connection. Repair painted/coated surface to original condition after completing the connection.

108-3.6 Bare counterpoise wire installation for lightning protection and grounding. If shown on the plans or included in the job specifications, bare solid copper counterpoise wire shall be installed for lightning protection of the underground cables. The RPR shall select one of two methods of lightning protection for the airfield lighting circuit based upon sound engineering practice and lightning strike density.

a. Equipotential. The counterpoise size is as shown on the plans. The equipotential method is applicable to all airfield lighting systems; i.e. runway, taxiway, apron – touchdown zone, centerline, edge, threshold and approach lighting systems. The equipotential method is also successfully applied to provide lightning protection for power, signal and communication systems. The light bases, counterpoise, etc – all components - are bonded together and bonded to the vault power system ground loop/electrode.

Counterpoise wire shall be installed in the same trench for the entire length of buried cable, conduits and duct banks that are installed to contain airfield cables. The counterpoise is centered over the cable/conduit/duct to be protected.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed no less than 8 inches (200 mm) minimum or 12 inches (300 mm) maximum above the raceway or cable to be protected, except as permitted below:

(1) The minimum counterpoise conductor height above the raceway or cable to be protected shall be permitted to be adjusted subject to coordination with the airfield lighting and pavement designs.

(2) The counterpoise conductor height above the protected raceway(s) or cable(s) shall be calculated to ensure that the raceway or cable is within a 45-degree area of protection, (45 degrees on each side of vertical creating a 90 degree angle).

The counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to each metallic light base, mounting stake, and metallic airfield lighting component.

All metallic airfield lighting components in the field circuit on the output side of the constant current regulator (CCR) or other power source shall be bonded to the airfield lighting counterpoise system.

All components rise and fall at the same potential; with no potential difference, no damaging arcing and no damaging current flow.

See AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids and NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems, Chapter 11, for a detailed description of the Equipotential Method of lightning protection.

Reference FAA STD-019E, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment, Part 4.1.1.7.

b. Isolation. Counterpoise size is as shown on the plans. The isolation method is an alternate method for use only with edge lights installed in turf and stabilized soils and raceways installed parallel to and adjacent to the edge of the pavement. NFPA 780 uses 15 feet to define "adjacent to".

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed halfway between the pavement edge and the light base, mounting stake, raceway, or cable being protected.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed 8 inches (203 mm) minimum below grade. The counterpoise is not connected to the light base or mounting stake. An additional grounding electrode is required at each light base or mounting stake. The grounding electrode is bonded to the light base or mounting stake with a 6 AWG solid copper conductor.

See AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids and NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems, Chapter 11, for a detailed description of the Isolation Method of lightning protection.

c. Common Installation requirements. When a metallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light base or mounting stake with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

When a nonmetallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light fixture or metallic base plate with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

Grounding electrodes may be rods, ground dissipation plates, radials, or other electrodes listed in the NFPA 70 (NEC) or NFPA 780.

Where raceway is installed by the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method, the counterpoise conductor shall be permitted to be installed concurrently with the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method raceway, external to the raceway or sleeve.

The counterpoise wire shall also be exothermically welded to ground rods installed as shown on the plans but not more than 500 feet (150 m) apart around the entire circuit. The counterpoise system shall be continuous and terminate at the transformer vault or at the power source. It shall be securely attached to the vault or equipment external ground ring or other made electrode-grounding system. The connections shall be made as shown on the plans and in the specifications.

Where an existing airfield lighting system is being extended or modified, the new counterpoise conductors shall be interconnected to existing counterpoise conductors at each intersection of the new and existing airfield lighting counterpoise systems.

d. Parallel Voltage Systems. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

108-3.7 Counterpoise installation above multiple conduits and duct banks. Counterpoise wires shall be installed above multiple conduits/duct banks for airfield lighting cables, with the intent being to provide a complete area of protection over the airfield lighting cables. When multiple conduits and/or duct banks for airfield cable are installed in the same trench, the number and location of counterpoise wires above the conduits shall be adequate to provide a complete area of protection measured 45 degrees each side of vertical.

Where duct banks pass under pavement to be constructed in the project, the counterpoise shall be placed above the duct bank. Reference details on the construction plans.

108-3.8 Counterpoise installation at existing duct banks. When airfield lighting cables are indicated on the plans to be routed through existing duct banks, the new counterpoise wiring shall be terminated at ground rods at each end of the existing duct bank where the cables being protected enter and exit the duct bank. The new counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to the existing counterpoise system.

108-3.9 Exothermic bonding. Bonding of counterpoise wire shall be by the exothermic welding process. Only personnel experienced in and regularly engaged in this type of work shall make these connections.

Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR, the welding kits, materials and procedures to be used for welded connections prior to any installations in the field. The installations shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. All slag shall be removed from welds.

b. Using an exothermic weld to bond the counterpoise to a lug on a galvanized light base is not recommended unless the base has been specially modified. Consult the manufacturer's installation directions for proper methods of bonding copper wire to the light base. See also AC 150/5340-30 for galvanized light base exception.

c. If called for in the plans, all buried copper and weld material at weld connections shall be thoroughly coated with 6 mm of 3M™ Scotchkote™, or approved equivalent, or coated with coal tar Bitumastic® material to prevent surface exposure to corrosive soil or moisture.

108-3.10 Testing. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and appliances for testing the airport electrical systems and underground cable circuits before and after installation. The Contractor shall perform all tests in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the electrical characteristics to the satisfaction of the RPR. All costs for testing are incidental to the respective item being tested. For phased projects, the tests must be completed by phase. The Contractor must maintain the test results throughout the entire project as well as during the warranty period that meet the following:

a. Earth resistance testing methods shall be submitted to the RPR for approval. Earth resistance testing results shall be recorded on an approved form and testing shall be performed in the presence of the RPR. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

b. Should the counterpoise or ground grid conductors be damaged or suspected of being damaged by construction activities the Contractor shall test the conductors for continuity with a low resistance ohmmeter. The conductors shall be isolated such that no parallel path exists and tested for continuity.

The RPR shall approve of the test method selected. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

After installation, the Contractor shall test and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR the following:

a. That all affected lighting power and control circuits (existing and new) are continuous and free from short circuits.

b. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are free from unspecified grounds.

c. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded high voltage series circuits or cable segments is not less than 50 megohms.

d. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded conductors of new multiple circuits or circuit segments is not less than 100 megohms.

e. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are properly connected per applicable wiring diagrams.

f. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are operable. Tests shall be conducted that include operating each control not less than 10 times and the continuous operation of each lighting and power circuit for not less than 1/2 hour.

g. That the impedance to ground of each ground rod does not exceed 15ohms prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes. The fall-of-potential ground impedance test shall be used, as described by American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81, to verify this requirement. As an alternate, clamp-on style ground impedance test meters may be used to satisfy the impedance testing requirement. Test equipment and its calibration sheets shall be submitted for review and approval by the RPR prior to performing the testing. Refer to Item X-111 for additional testing requirements.

Two copies of tabulated results of all cable tests performed shall be supplied by the Contractor to the RPR. Where connecting new cable to existing cable, ground resistance tests shall be performed on the new cable prior to connection to the existing circuit.

There are no approved “repair” procedures for items that have failed testing other than complete replacement.

108-3.11 Refer to Item X-111 for additional testing requirements.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

108-4.1 Cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit shall be measured by the number of linear feet (meters) of cable or counterpoise wire installed in trenches, duct bank or conduit, including ground rods and grounding connectors, ground rod test reports, and trench marking tape ready for operation, and accepted as satisfactory by the RPR. Also included in this pay item is the associated trenching for counterpoise cable, including the excavation. backfill, and restoration, complete and accepted as satisfactory. Separate measurement shall be made for each cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit. The measurement for this item shall include additional quantities required for slack. Cable and counterpoise slack is considered incidental to this item and is included in the Contractor’s unit price. No separate measurement or payment will be made for cable or counterpoise slack.

108-4.2 Temporary Electrical Provisions shall be measured by the lump sum for all project phases and scope and shall include installation of temporary L-824C, #8 5KV cables, associated conduit where required by operations, trench where required by operations, temporary sign panels as directed by

Operations, blanking out of existing fixtures including both inpavement and elevated as required by Operations, splicing of existing cables, L-823 connectors, removal, site restoration and all incidentals, complete in place. There is no separate measurement for work zone or project phase.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

108-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price for trenching, cable and bare counterpoise wire installed in trench (direct-buried), or cable and equipment ground installed in duct bank or conduit, in place by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals, including ground rods and ground connectors and trench marking tape, necessary to complete this item.

108-5.2 Payment will be made at the contract price for required temporary electrical provisions. This item includes all materials, labor, transportation, incidentals and services required for the temporary electrical provisions needed to maintain the airfield electrical systems to the satisfaction of the Airport Authority during each noted construction phase shown on the plans. This item includes any temporary wiring, fixtures, sign panels, blanking of fixtures or sign panels, etc. required to maintain the existing airfield lighting systems to the satisfaction of the Owner and RPR. It is the intent of the temporary electrical provisions pay item that all temporary electrical modifications necessary to properly close the work area for construction while maintaining adjacent utilities is complete during construction and removed following construction and set back to proper operation. There is no additional payment for work zones.

Payment will be made under:

Line Item L-108-5.1	No. 8 AWG, L-824C cable, installed in conduit – per Linear Foot
Line Item L-108-5.2	No. 6 AWG Bare counterpoise wire, installed in conduit trench – per Linear Foot
Line Item L-108-5.3	Temporary Electrical Provisions – per Lump Sum

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Commercial Item Description

A-A-59544A	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

A-A-55809 Insulation Tape, Electrical, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes

ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes

Mil Spec

MIL-PRF-23586F Performance Specification: Sealing Compound (with Accelerator), Silicone Rubber, Electrical

MIL-I-24391 Insulation Tape, Electrical, Plastic, Pressure Sensitive

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70 National Electrical Code (NEC)

NFPA-780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

Federal Aviation Administration Standard

FAA STD-019E Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment

END OF ITEM L-108

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM L-110 AIRPORT UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DUCT BANKS AND CONDUITS

DESCRIPTION

110-1.1 This item shall consist of underground electrical conduits and duct banks (single or multiple conduits encased in concrete or buried in sand) installed per this specification at the locations and per the dimensions, designs, and details shown on the plans. This item shall include furnishing and installing of all underground electrical duct banks and individual and multiple underground conduits. It shall also include all turfing trenching, backfilling, removal, and restoration of any paved or turfed areas; concrete encasement, mandrelling, pulling lines, duct markers, plugging of conduits, and the testing of the installation as a completed system ready for installation of cables per the plans and specifications. This item shall also include furnishing and installing conduits and all incidentals for providing positive drainage of the system. Verification of existing ducts is incidental to the pay items provided in this specification.

110-1.2 All unused conduit not removed shall be identified and a pull line shall be installed. The work shall include all removal and relocation required for completion of the alterations and the new construction. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of conductors and conduits not used in the finished work and shown to be demolished on the plans.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

110-2.1 General.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the RPR.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, that comply with these specifications, at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project that accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be submitted to the RPR within fifteen (15) days of the notice to proceed. The contractor's submittals shall follow requirements in Item X-106 Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

110-2.2 Steel conduit. Rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit and fittings shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and out and conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 6, 514B, and 1242. All RGS conduits or RGS elbows installed below grade, in concrete, permanently wet locations or other similar environments shall be painted with a 10 mil thick coat of asphaltum sealer or shall have a factory bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) cover. Any exposed galvanizing or steel shall be coated with 10 mil of asphaltum sealer. When using PVC coated RGS conduit, care shall be exercised not to damage the factory PVC coating. Damaged PVC coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's written instructions. In lieu of PVC coated RGS, corrosion wrap tape shall be permitted to be used where RGS is in contact with direct earth.

110-2.3 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit and fittings-shall conform to the following requirements:

a. UL 514B covers W-C-1094-Conduit fittings all types, classes 1 thru 3 and 6 thru 10.

b. UL 514C covers W-C-1094- all types, Class 5 junction box and cover in plastic (PVC).

c. UL 651 covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit, types I and II, Class 4.

d. UL 651A covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit and high density polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit type III and Class 4.

Underwriters Laboratories Standards UL-651 and Article 352 of the current National Electrical Code shall be one of the following, as shown on the plans:

a. Type I–Schedule 40 PVC suitable for underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

b. Type II–Schedule 40 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use.

c. Type III – Schedule 80 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

d. Type III –HDPE pipe, minimum standard dimensional ratio (SDR) 11, suitable for placement with directional boring under pavement.

The type of solvent cement shall be as recommended by the conduit/fitting manufacturer.

110-2.4 Split conduit. Split conduit shall be pre-manufactured for the intended purpose and shall be made of steel or plastic.

110-2.5 Conduit spacers. Conduit spacers shall be prefabricated interlocking units manufactured for the intended purpose. They shall be of double wall construction made of high grade, high density polyethylene complete with interlocking cap and base pads, They shall be designed to accept No. 4 reinforcing bars installed vertically.

110-2.6 Concrete. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

110-2.7 Precast concrete structures. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another RPR approved third party certification program. Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478.

110-2.8 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to back fill conduit and duct bank trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

110-2.9 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metallized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

110-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install underground duct banks and conduits at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. The RPR shall indicate specific locations as the work progresses, if required to differ from the plans. Duct banks and conduits shall be of the size, material, and type indicated on the plans or specifications. Where no size is indicated on the plans or in the specifications, conduits shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) inside diameter or comply with the National Electrical Code based on cable to be installed, whichever is larger. All duct bank and conduit lines shall be laid so as to grade toward access points and duct or conduit ends for drainage. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, grades shall be at least 3 inches (75 mm) per 100 feet (30 m). On runs where it is not practicable to maintain the grade all one way, the duct bank and conduit lines shall be graded from the center in both directions toward access points or conduit ends, with a drain into the storm drainage system. Pockets or traps where moisture may accumulate shall be avoided. Under pavement, the top of the duct bank shall not be less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the subgrade; in other locations, the top of the duct bank or underground conduit shall be be not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade.

The Contractor shall mandrel each individual conduit whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank. A flexible mandrel, not more than 1/4-inch (6 mm) smaller than the bore of the conduit shall be pulled or pushed through each conduit. The mandrel shall have a leather or rubber gasket slightly larger than the conduit hole.

The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean base can, manhole, pull boxes, etc., interiors IMMEDIATELY prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed the light bases, manholes, pull boxes, etc., and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, base cans, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be recleaned at the Contractor's expense. All accessible points shall be kept closed when not installing cable. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

For pulling the permanent wiring, each individual conduit, whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank, shall be provided with a 200 pound (90 kg) test polypropylene pull rope. The ends shall be secured and sufficient length shall be left in access points to prevent it from slipping back into the conduit. Where spare conduits are installed, as indicated on the plans, the open ends shall be plugged with removable tapered plugs, designed for this purpose.

All conduits shall be securely fastened in place during construction and shall be plugged to prevent contaminants from entering the conduits. Any conduit section having a defective joint shall not be installed. Ducts shall be supported and spaced apart using approved spacers at intervals not to exceed 5 feet (1.5 m).

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, concrete encased duct banks shall be used when crossing under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads, such as runways, taxiways, taxilanes, ramps and aprons.

When under paved shoulders and other paved areas, conduit and duct banks shall be encased using flowable fill for protection.

All conduits within concrete encasement of the duct banks shall terminate with female ends for ease in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored.

Trenches for conduits and duct banks may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment unless in pavement, in which case they shall be excavated with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of shoulder surface is disturbed. Blades of graders shall not be used to excavate the trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required conduit or duct bank depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch (6 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used. The Contractor shall ascertain the type of soil or rock to be excavated before bidding. All such rock removal shall be performed and paid for under Item P-152.

Underground electrical warning (Caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all underground duct banks and conduits in unpaved areas. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for approval by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches above the duct/conduit or the counterpoise wire if present.

Joints in plastic conduit shall be prepared per the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of conduit. Plastic conduit shall be prepared by application of a plastic cleaner and brushing a plastic solvent on the outside of the conduit ends and on the inside of the couplings. The conduit fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick one-quarter turn twist to set the joint tightly. Where more than one conduit is placed in a single trench, or in duct banks, joints in the conduit shall be staggered a minimum of 2 feet (60 cm).

Changes in direction of runs exceeding 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished using manufactured sweep bends with a minimum radius of 25 inches. Where a minimum radius of 25 inches cannot be achieved, the contractor shall use PVC coated RGS conduit. Payment for the RGS conduit body is incidental to the line item in which it is installed.

Whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings, where the soil encountered at established duct bank grade is an unsuitable material, as determined by the RPR, the unsuitable material shall be removed per Item P-152 and replaced with suitable material. Alternatively, additional duct bank supports that are adequate and stable shall be installed, as approved by the RPR.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-110. Dewatering necessary for duct installation, and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-110.

Unless otherwise specified, excavated materials that are deemed by the RPR to be unsuitable for use in backfill or embankments shall be removed and disposed of offsite.

Any excess excavation shall be filled with suitable material approved by the RPR and compacted per Item P-152.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables) cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing

cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

a. Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred

b. Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair.

110-3.2 Duct banks. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, duct banks shall be installed so that the top of the concrete envelope is not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the bottom of the base or stabilized base course layers where installed under runways, taxiways, aprons, or other paved areas, and not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade where installed in unpaved areas.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, duct banks under paved areas shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of the pavement or 5 feet beyond any under drains that may be installed alongside the paved area. Trenches for duct banks shall be opened the complete length before concrete is placed so that if any obstructions are encountered, proper provisions can be made to avoid them. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all duct banks shall be placed on a layer of concrete not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick prior to its initial set. Where two or more conduits in the duct bank are intended to carry conductors of equivalent voltage insulation rating, the Contractor shall space the conduits not less than 1.5 inch (37 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall). Where two or more conduits in the duct bank are intended to carry conductors of differing voltage insulation rating, the Contractor shall space the conduits not less than 3-inches apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall). All such multiple conduits shall be placed using conduit spacers applicable to the type of conduit. As the conduit laying progresses, concrete shall be placed around and on top of the conduits not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick unless otherwise shown on the plans. All conduits shall terminate with female ends for ease of access in current and future use. End bells or couplings shall be installed flush with the concrete encasement at access points. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Conduits forming the duct bank shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth prior to placing the concrete encasement. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

When specified, the Contractor shall reinforce the bottom side and top of encasements with steel reinforcing mesh or fabric or other approved metal reinforcement. When directed, the Contractor shall supply additional supports where the ground is soft and boggy, where ducts cross under roadways, or where shown on the plans. Under such conditions, the complete duct structure shall be supported on reinforced concrete footings, piers, or piles located at approximately 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals.

All pavement surfaces that are to have ducts installed therein shall be neatly saw cut to form a vertical face. All excavation shall be included in the contract with price for the duct.

Install a plastic, detectable, color as noted, 3 to 6 inches (75 to 150 mm) wide tape, 8 inches (200 mm) minimum below grade above all underground conduit or duct lines not installed under pavement. Utilize the 3-inch (75-mm) wide tape only for single conduit runs. Utilize the 6-inch (150-mm) wide tape for multiple conduits and duct banks. For duct banks equal to or greater than 24 inches (600 mm) in width, utilize more than one tape for sufficient coverage and identification of the duct bank as required.

When existing cables are to be placed in split duct, encased in concrete, the cable shall be carefully located and exposed by hand tools. Prior to being placed in duct, the RPR shall be notified so that he may inspect the cable and determine that it is in good condition. Where required, split duct shall be installed as shown on the drawings or as required by the RPR.

110-3.3 Conduits without concrete encasement. Trenches for single-conduit lines shall be not less than 6 inches (150 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) wide. The trench for 2 or more conduits installed at the same level shall be proportionately wider. Trench bottoms for conduits without concrete encasement shall be made to conform accurately to grade so as to provide uniform support for the conduit along its entire length.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a layer of fine earth material, at least 4 inches (100 mm) thick (loose measurement) shall be placed in the bottom of the trench as bedding for the conduit. The bedding material shall consist of soft dirt, sand or other fine fill, and it shall contain no particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch (6 mm) sieve. The bedding material shall be tamped until firm. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Unless otherwise shown on plans, conduits shall be installed so that the tops of all conduits within the Airport's secured area where trespassing is prohibited are at least 18 inches (0.5 m) below the finished grade. Conduits outside the Airport's secured area shall be installed so that the tops of the conduits are at least 24 inches (60 cm) below the finished grade per National Electric Code (NEC), Table 300.5.

When two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of equivalent voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be spaced not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6 inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction. Where two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of differing voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be placed not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and lot less than 6 inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction.

Trenches shall be opened the complete length between normal termination points before conduit is installed so that if any unforeseen obstructions are encountered, proper provisions can be made to avoid them.

Conduits shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth while backfilling. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

110-3.4 Markers. The location of each end and of each change of direction of conduits and duct banks shall be marked by a concrete slab marker 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4 - 6 inches (100 - 150 mm) thick extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. The markers shall also be located directly above the ends of all conduits or duct banks, except where they terminate in a junction/access structure or building. Each cable or duct run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault must be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable or duct run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable or duct run.

The Contractor shall impress the word "DUCT" or "CONDUIT" on each marker slab. Impression of letters shall be done in a manner, approved by the RPR, for a neat, professional appearance. All letters and words must be neatly stenciled. After placement, all markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility orange paint, as approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall also impress on the slab the number and size of conduits beneath the marker along with all other necessary information as determined by the RPR. The letters shall be 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide with width of stroke 1/2

inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep or as large as the available space permits. Furnishing and installation of duct markers is incidental to the respective duct pay item.

110-3.5 Backfilling for conduits. For conduits, 8 inches (200 mm) of sand, soft earth, or other fine fill (loose measurement) shall be placed around the conduits ducts and carefully tamped around and over them with hand tampers. The remaining trench shall then be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 "Excavation and Embankment" except that material used for back fill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during back filling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

110-3.6 Backfilling for duct banks. After the concrete has cured, the remaining trench shall be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 "Excavation and Embankment" except that the material used for backfill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter. In addition to the requirements of P-152, where duct banks are installed under pavement, one moisture/density test per lift shall be made for each 250 linear feet (76 m) of duct bank or one work period's construction, whichever is less.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

110-3.7 Restoration. Where soil and sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include a minimum of 4" seeding and topsoiling. Refer to specifications T-901 Seeding and T-905 TopSoiling. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. All restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-110 pay item.Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

110-3.8 Ownership of removed cable. All removed cables will belong to the contractor to dispose.

110-3.9 BORE DRILL.

a. The directional drilling equipment shall consist of a directional drilling rig of sufficient capacity to perform the bore and pullback the pipe, a drilling fluid mixing and delivery system of sufficient capacity to successfully complete the crossing, a guidance system to accurately guide boring operations and trained and competent personnel to operate the system. All equipment shall be in good, safe operating condition with sufficient supplies, materials and spare parts on hand to maintain the system in good working order for the duration of the project. Perform the work in general conformance with

ASTM F1962, current revision, "Standard Guide for Use of Maxi-Horizontal Directional Drilling for Placement of Polyethylene Pipe or Conduit under Obstacles, Including River Crossings."

b. Locate all existing utilities in the area of the bore drill pathway prior to construction. Call all applicable municipalities and review existing landmarks. The contractor shall install a pilot bore prior to actual bore drilling operation to assure clear pathway. Keep detailed records of bore depth, pitch, fluids used and any special conditions. Monitor and adjust the drilling fluid mix as needed to match soil conditions. Once pilot bore has verified a clear pathway, then bore hole may be reamed and enlarged for installation of pipe.

c. Where pipe joints are required consult the PVC manufacturer on guidance for the proper connection methods approved for their products. Where butt fusion is approved, follow ASTM D3261. Test butt splice joint in accordance with ASTM D638. Use a data logging device to record the critical butt fusion parameters and procedures used in making each butt fusion joint. Compare the records to the pipe manufacturers butt fusion procedures to make sure the joints were made properly before pulling the pipe back into the bore hole.

d. The guidance system shall be of a proven type and shall be setup and operated by personnel trained and experienced with this system. The operator shall be aware of any magnetic anomalies and shall consider such influences in the operation of the guidance system if using a magnetic system.

e. The conduit duct shall be HDPE Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Conduit shall have an SDR ration of 9 or 11. The Contractor is responsible for selection of Schedule 80 PVC raceway that is compatible with the proposed directional bore method and equipment."

f. The drilling fluid must be a mixture of Bentonite drilling clay, project specific cutting fluid additives and potable water is to be used at the cutting fluid and over ream hole filler. The drilling fluid mixture shall have the following viscosities as measured by a March Funnel:

1. Rock Clay - 60 sec.
2. Hard Clay - 40 sec.
3. Soft Clay - 45 sec.
4. Sandy Clay - 90 sec
5. Stable Sand - 120 sec.
6. Loose Sand - 150 sec.
7. Wet Sand - 150 sec.

g. The Contractor will contain all drilling and pipe lubricating mud by taking special measures to prevent run-off onto adjacent properties and/or waterways. All surplus drilling and pipe lubricating mud will be removed from the site and properly disposed of by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor will also be responsible for all required erosion control measures at no cost to the Owner.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

110-4.1 Underground conduits and duct banks shall be measured by the linear feet (meter) of conduits and duct banks installed, including encasement, locator tape, couplings, end bells, conduit plugs, conduit transitions, conduit connection to light base, trenching and backfill with designated material, and restoration, and for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure, all measured in place, completed, and accepted. Also incidental to the ductbank item is modifications to existing manhole, handhole or pullbox to accept new ducts. Where multiple ducts are routed, this item includes a No. 6

counterpoise wire with ground rods and ground connections. Separate measurement shall be made for the various types of installation and sizes.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

110-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type and size of conduit and duct bank completed and accepted, including trench and backfill with the designated material, and, for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure. This price shall be full compensation for removal and disposal of existing duct banks and conduits as shown on the plans, furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item in accordance with the provisions and intent of the plans and specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Line Item L-110-5.1	Procure and Install 1-Way, 2" sched 40 pvc conduit, concrete encased in new shoulder pavement - per Linear Foot
Line Item L-110-5.2	Procure and Install 1-Way, 2" sched 40 pvc conduit in turf – per Linear Foot
Line Item L-110-5.3	Procure and Install 2-Way, 4" sched 40 pvc conduit, concrete encased in new pavement section – per Linear Foot
Line Item L-110-5.4	Procure and Install 4-Way, 4" sched 40 pvc conduit, concrete encased in new pavement section – per Linear Foot
Line Item L-110-5.5	Procure and Install 4-Way, 4" sched 40 pvc conduit, concrete encased in earth

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5340-30 Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids

AC 150/5345-53 Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70 National Electrical Code (NEC)

Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

UL Standard 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

UL Standard 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

UL Standard 514C	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL Standard 1242	Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel
UL Standard 651	Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL Standard 651A	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

END OF ITEM L-110

ITEM L-115 ELECTRICAL MANHOLES AND JUNCTION STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION

115-1.1 This item shall consist of electrical manholes and junction structures (hand holes, pull boxes, junction cans, etc.) installed per this specification, at the indicated locations and conforming to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as required by the RPR. This item shall include the installation of each electrical manhole and/or junction structures with all associated excavation, backfilling, sheeting and bracing, concrete, reinforcing steel, ladders, appurtenances, testing, dewatering and restoration of surfaces to the satisfaction of the RPR.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

115-2.1 GENERAL.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when so requested by the RPR.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals. The Contractor's submittals shall be in accordance with Item X-106, Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall follow requirements outlined in Item X-106 – Submittals. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

115-2.2 Concrete structures. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. Cast-in-place concrete structures shall be as shown on the plans.

115-2.3 Precast concrete structures. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another engineer approved third party certification program. Provide precast concrete structures where shown on the plans.

Precast concrete structures shall be an approved standard design of the manufacturer. Precast units shall have mortar or bitumastic sealer placed between all joints to make them watertight. The structure shall be designed to withstand 20,000 lb loads, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Openings or knockouts shall be provided in the structure as detailed on the plans. Any structure within the defined runway, taxiway or apron safety area for which the structure is to be installed shall be aircraft rated. Any structure outside the runway, taxiway or apron safety area for which the structure is to be installed shall be HS-20 load rated.

Threaded inserts and pulling eyes shall be cast in as shown.

If the Contractor chooses to propose a different structural design, signed and sealed shop drawings by a registered professional RPR within the state the project is being performed, along with all design calculations, and other information requested by the RPR shall be submitted by the Contractor to allow for a full evaluation by the RPR. The RPR shall review per the process defined in the General Provisions.

115-2.4 Junction boxes. Junction boxes shall be L-867 Class 1 (non-load bearing) or L-868 Class 1 (load bearing) airport light bases that are encased in concrete. The light bases shall have a L-894 blank cover, gasket, and stainless steel hardware. All bolts, studs, nuts, lock washers, and other similar fasteners used for the light fixture assemblies must be fabricated from 316L (equivalent to EN 1.4404), 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel. If 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel is utilized it shall be passivated and be free from any discoloration. Covers shall be 3/8-inch (9-mm) thickness for L-867 and 3/4-inch (19-mm) thickness for L-868. All junction boxes shall be provided with both internal and external ground lugs.

115-2.5 Mortar. The mortar shall be composed of one part of Portland cement and two parts of mortar sand, by volume. The Portland cement shall be per the requirements in ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall be per the requirements in ASTM C144. Hydrated lime may be added to the mixture of sand and cement in an amount not to exceed 15% of the weight of cement used. The hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of ASTM C206. Water shall be potable, reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

115-2.6 Concrete. All concrete used in structures shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

115-2.7 Frames and covers. The frames shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- **a.** ASTM A48 Gray iron castings
- **b.** ASTM A47 Malleable iron castings
- **c.** ASTM A27 Steel castings
- **d.** ASTM A283, Grade D Structural steel for grates and frames
- **e.** ASTM A536 Ductile iron castings
- **f.** ASTM A897 Austempered ductile iron castings

All castings specified shall withstand a maximum tire pressure of **250** psi and maximum load of **300,000** lbs. Any casting within the defined runway, taxiway or apron safety area for which the casting is to be installed shall be aircraft rated. Any casting outside the runway, taxiway or apron safety area for which the structure is to be installed shall be HS-20 load rated.

All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings specified.

Each frame and cover unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic, but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

Each cover shall have the word "ELECTRIC" or other approved designation cast on it. Each frame and cover shall be as shown on the plans or approved equivalent. No cable notches are required.

Each manhole shall be provided with a "DANGER -- PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" safety warning sign as detailed in the Contract Documents and in accordance with OSHA 1910.146 (c)(2).

115-2.8 Ladders. Ladders, if specified, shall be galvanized steel or as shown on the plans.

115-2.9 Reinforcing steel. All reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars of new billet steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.

115-2.10 Bedding/special backfill. Bedding or special backfill shall be as shown on the plans.

115-2.11 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

115-2.12 Cable trays. Cable trays shall be of galvanized steel, plastic, or aluminum. Cable trays shall be located as shown on the plans.

115-2.13 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit shall comply with Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

115-2.14 Conduit terminators. Conduit terminators shall be pre-manufactured for the specific purpose and sized as required or as shown on the plans.

115-2.15 Pulling-in irons. Pulling-in irons shall be manufactured with 7/8 inch (22 mm) diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel or stress-relieved carbon steel roping designed for concrete applications (7 strand, 1/2 inch (12 mm) diameter with an ultimate strength of 270,000 psi (1862 MPa)). Where stress-relieved carbon steel roping is used, a rustproof sleeve shall be installed at the hooking point and all exposed surfaces shall be encapsulated with a polyester coating to prevent corrosion.

115-2.16 Ground rods. Ground rods shall be one piece, copper clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case shall they be less than 10-feet (240 cm) long nor less than 3/4-inch (15 mm) in diameter.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

115-3.1 Unclassified excavation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Damage to utility lines, through lack of care in excavating, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the RPR without additional expense to the Owner.

The Contractor shall perform excavation for structures and structure footings to the lines and grades or elevations shown on the plans or as staked by the RPR. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-115. Dewatering necessary for structure installation and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-115.

Boulders, logs and all other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock and other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped or serrated, as directed by the RPR. All seams, crevices, disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete is to rest on a surface other than rock, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or reinforcing is to be placed.

The Contractor shall provide all bracing, sheeting and shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheeting and shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

Unless otherwise provided, bracing, sheeting and shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall be effected in a manner that will not disturb or mar finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the RPR. Structures shall be placed after the RPR has approved the depth of the excavation and the suitability of the foundation material.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of sand or a material approved by the RPR as a suitable base to receive the structure. The base material shall be compacted and graded level and at proper elevation to receive the structure in proper relation to the conduit grade or ground cover requirements, as indicated on the plans.

115-3.2 Concrete structures. Concrete structures shall be built on prepared foundations conforming to the dimensions and form indicated on the plans. The concrete and construction methods shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the RPR before the concrete is placed.

115-3.3 Precast unit installations. Precast units shall be installed plumb and true. Joints shall be made watertight by use of sealant at each tongue-and-groove joint and at roof of manhole. Excess sealant shall be removed and severe surface projections on exterior of neck shall be removed.

115-3.4 Placement and treatment of castings, frames and fittings. All castings, frames and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the Plans or as directed by the RPR and shall be set true to line and to correct elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place and position before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

Field connections shall be made with bolts, unless indicated otherwise. Welding will not be permitted unless shown otherwise on the approved shop drawings and written permission is granted by the casting manufacturer. Erection equipment shall be suitable and safe for the workman. Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the RPR and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at Contractor’s expense.

Anchor bolts and anchors shall be properly located and built into connection work. Bolts and anchors shall be preset by the use of templates or such other methods as may be required to locate the anchors and anchor bolts accurately.

Pulling-in irons shall be located opposite all conduit entrances into structures to provide a strong, convenient attachment for pulling-in blocks when installing cables. Pulling-in irons shall be set directly into the concrete walls of the structure.

115-3.5 Installation of ladders. Ladders shall be installed such that they may be removed if necessary. Mounting brackets shall be supplied top and bottom and shall be cast in place during fabrication of the structure or drilled and grouted in place after erection of the structure.

115-3.6 Removal of sheeting and bracing. In general, all sheeting and bracing used to support the sides of trenches or other open excavations shall be withdrawn as the trenches or other open excavations are being refilled. That portion of the sheeting extending below the top of a structure shall be withdrawn, unless otherwise directed, before more than 6 inches (150 mm) of material is placed above the top of the structure and before any bracing is removed. Voids left by the sheeting shall be carefully refilled with selected material and rammed tight with tools especially adapted for the purpose or otherwise as may be approved.

The RPR may order the Contractor to delay the removal of sheeting and bracing if, in his judgment, the installed work has not attained the necessary strength to permit placing of backfill.

115-3.7 Backfilling. After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled in horizontal layers not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm) in thickness measured after compaction to the density requirements in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited all around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until permission is given by the RPR. In the case of concrete, such permission shall not be given until tests made by the laboratory under supervision of the RPR establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to provide a factor of safety against damage or strain in withstanding any pressure created by the backfill or the methods used in placing it.

Where required, the RPR may direct the Contractor to add, at his own expense, sufficient water during compaction to assure a complete consolidation of the backfill. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to conduits, duct banks, structures, property or persons due to improper placing or compacting of backfill.

115-3.8 Connection of duct banks. To relieve stress of joint between concrete-encased duct banks and structure walls, reinforcement rods shall be placed in the structure wall and shall be formed and tied into duct bank reinforcement at the time the duct bank is installed.

115-3.9 Grounding. A ground rod shall be installed in the floor of all concrete structures so that the top of rod extends 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. The ground rod shall be installed within one foot (30 cm) of a corner of the concrete structure. Ground rods shall be installed prior to casting the bottom slab. Where the soil condition does not permit driving the ground rod into the earth without damage to the ground rod, the Contractor shall drill a 4 inch (100 mm) diameter hole into the earth to receive the ground rod. The hole around the ground rod shall be filled throughout its length, below slab, with Portland cement grout. Ground rods shall be installed in precast bottom slab of structures by drilling a hole through bottom slab and installing the ground rod. Bottom slab penetration shall be sealed watertight with Portland cement grout around the ground rod.

A grounding bus of 4/0 bare stranded copper shall be exothermically bonded to the ground rod and loop the concrete structure walls. The ground bus shall be a minimum of one foot (30 cm) above the floor of the structure and separate from other cables. No. 2 American wire gauge (AWG) bare copper pigtails shall bond the grounding bus to all cable trays and other metal hardware within the concrete structure. Connections to the grounding bus shall be exothermic. If an exothermic weld is not possible, connections

to the grounding bus shall be made by using connectors approved for direct burial in soil or concrete per UL 467. Hardware connections may be mechanical, using a lug designed for that purpose.

115-3.10 Cleanup and repair. After erection of all galvanized items, damaged areas shall be repaired by applying a liquid cold-galvanizing compound per MIL-P-21035. Surfaces shall be prepared and compound applied per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Prior to acceptance, the entire structure shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris.

115-3.11 Restoration. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt and rubbish from the site. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas equivalent to or better than their original condition. All sodding, grading and restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-115 pay item.

The Contractor shall grade around structures as required to provide positive drainage away from the structure.

Areas with special surface treatment, such as roads, sidewalks, or other paved areas shall have backfill compacted to match surrounding areas, and surfaces shall be repaired using materials comparable to original materials.

Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

After all work is completed, the Contractor shall remove all tools and other equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear and in good condition.

115-3.12 Inspection. Prior to final approval, the electrical structures shall be thoroughly inspected for conformance with the plans and this specification. Any indication of defects in materials or workmanship shall be further investigated and corrected. The earth resistance to ground of each ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms. Each ground rod shall be tested using the fall-of-potential ground impedance test per American National Standards Institute / Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81. This test shall be performed prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes.

115-3.13 Manhole elevation adjustments. The Contractor shall adjust the tops of existing manholes in areas designated in the Contract Documents to the new elevations shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact height adjustment required to raise the top of each manhole to the new elevations. The existing top elevation of each manhole to be adjusted shall be determined in the field and subtracted/added from the proposed top elevation.

The Contractor shall remove/extend the existing top section or ring and cover on the manhole structure or manhole access. The Contractor shall then install aircrafted rated precast concrete sections or grade rings of the required dimensions to adjust the manhole top to the new proposed elevation or shall cut the existing manhole walls to shorten the existing structure, as required by final grades. Finally, the Contractor shall reinstall the manhole top section or ring and cover on top and check the new top elevation.

The Contractor shall construct a concrete slab around the top of adjusted structures located in graded areas that are not to be paved. The concrete slab shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

115-3.14 Duct extension to existing ducts. Where existing concrete encased ducts are to be extended, the duct extension shall be concrete encased plastic conduit. The fittings to connect the ducts

together shall be standard manufactured connectors designed and approved for the purpose. The duct extensions shall be installed according to the concrete encased duct detail and as shown on the plans.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

115-4.1 This item consists of protecting existing structures noted during construction and bringing them up to proposed grade. This item will be measured per each structure adjusted and installed completed, and accepted by the RPR. Separate measurement shall not be made for various sizes and types.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

115-5.1 Payment fo this item will be made at the Contract unit price per each, complete and in place which constitutes full compensation for furnishing all materials, for preparing and placing these materials, and for all labor, supervision, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Line Item L-115-5.1	Adjust Existing Structure to New Grade and Make Aircraft Rated – Per Each

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American National Standards Institute / Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ANSI/ICEA)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Commercial Item Description (CID)

A-A 59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A27	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A47	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A123	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A283	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A897	Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime

FAA Engineering Brief (EB)

EB #83	In Pavement Light Fixture Bolts

Mil Spec

MIL-P-21035	Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)

END OF ITEM L-115

ITEM L-125 INSTALLATION OF AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS

DESCRIPTION

125-1.1 This item shall consist of airport lighting systems furnished and installed in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications, and the applicable advisory circulars (ACs). The systems shall be installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design, and details shown in the plans. This item shall include the furnishing of all equipment, materials, services, and incidentals necessary to place the systems in operation as completed units to the satisfaction of the RPR.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

125-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) specifications shall be certified under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program in accordance with AC 150/5345-53, current version. FAA certified airfield lighting shall be compatible with each other to perform in compliance with FAA criteria and the intended operation. If the Contractor provides equipment that does not performs as intended because of incompatibility with the system, the Contractor assumes all costs to correct the system for to operate properly.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.

c. All materials and equipment used shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor shall be responsible for delays in the project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be in accordance with Item X-106, Submittals, Record Documents and Maintenance Manuals. The Contractor’s submittals shall be submitted to the RPR within fifteen (15) days of the notice to proceed. The RPR reserves the right to reject any or all equipment, materials or procedures, which, in the RPR’s opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

All LED light fixtures, with the exception of obstruction lighting (AC 150/5345-43) must be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of 4 years after date of installation inclusive of all electronics. Obstruction lighting warranty is set by the individual manufacturer.

125-2.2 Conduit/Duct. Conduit shall conform to Specification Item L-110 Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

125-2.3 Cable and Counterpoise. Cable and Counterpoise shall conform to Item L-108 Underground Power Cable for Airports.

125-2.4 Tape. Rubber and plastic electrical tapes shall be Scotch Electrical Tape Numbers 130C and 88 respectively, as manufactured by 3M Company or an approved equal.

125-2.5 Cable Connections. Cable Connections shall conform to Item L-108 Installation of Underground Cable for Airports.

125-2.6 Retroreflective Markers. Retro-reflective markers shall be type L-853 and shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-39.

125-2.7 Runway and Taxiway Lights. Runway and taxiway lights shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-46. Lamps shall be of size and type indicated, or as required by fixture manufacturer for each lighting fixture required under this contract. Filters shall be of colors conforming to the specification for the light concerned or to the standard referenced.

a. Refer to the contract documents for type of light, base and transformer including class, mode, style and option as appropriate for project.

b. See AC 150/5340-30 for design and spacing requirements of light system.

c. See AC 150/5345-46 for specific characteristics of each fixture type.

d. All elevated fixtures shall be 14: AFG.

e. See engineering FAA Engineering Brief No. 67 “Light Sources other than Incandescent and Xenon for Airport Lighting and Obstruction Lighting Fixtures for additional information on LED fixtures.

f. Refer to plan drawings for fixture installation details.

g. Fixture Bases

1. Certain applications shall require additional entrance hubs, as shown on the plans.
2. All fixture mounting holes in base top shall be drilled completely through and then tapped.
3. All L-868 Base Cans shall be Class I, two-piece bases with factory installed anti-rotation tabs. Furnish all L-868B Base cans with a multi-hole adapter ring.
4. All L-867 Base cans shall be 1-piece base cans. For cans installed in new pavement, can shall include telescoping function.
5. Furnish all bases with an internal and external ground lug to accept a No. 6 AWG ground cable and threaded hubs for conduit entrance.

h. Fixture Hold Down Bolts. Fixture hold down bolts and installations shall adhere to the following requirements.

1. Bolts shall be all-thread, 18-8, Grade 5 Carbon Steel with Fluoropolymer Coating. Bolts shall be colored orange or pink.
2. Bolts information shall be submitted for approval of the RPR. Submittal shall specifically identify, at a minimum, the bolt material, dimensions and threading.
3. Bolt material shall be readily identifiable in the field by appropriate ASTM markings on the bolts or by having material identified on bolt packaging, as approved by the RPR.
4. Normally, bolts are supplied with the bases, not the fixtures. However, the usual bolts supplied with the bases are too short to extend into base can. The Contractor shall install bolts long enough to extend 1 inch inside the rim of the can after proper installation to hold down fixtures. Bolts of appropriate length and type shall be ordered accordingly.
5. Lock washers shall be installed on each bolt as per fixture base manufacturer's recommendations. Appropriate lock washers are usually provided with bases.

i. Spacer Rings. Light fixture spacer rings are not allowed unless specifically noted on the contract documents or approved in wiring by the RPR. If approved, only 1 spacer ring will be allowed per fixture base. Owner to retain additional spacers as spare parts.

j. Concrete. Concrete shall adhere to requirements of Item P-610 Structural Portland Cement Concrete. Reinforcing steel shall conform to provisions of Item P-610. Precast base cans are not approved for use.

k. Sealer Products. Products used shall conform to applicable requirements for Joint Sealing Filler. Submit materials with satisfactory adhesive and waterproofing qualities for approval of the RPR.

l. Joints. Use joint sealing material across concrete pavement joints. Where conduit is being installed in saw cut trench in existing pavement, OZ Gedney Type DX Expansion Fitting shall be installed at intersection of conduit installation and existing concrete pavement expansion joints.

125-2.8 Runway and Taxiway Signs. Runway and Taxiway Guidance Signs should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-44.

a. Refer to the contract documents for sign type, size style class and mode.

b. Each sign shall be furnished with an on-off toggle switch with weatherproof cover. The switch shall be used by maintenance personnel to de-energize the sign so maintenance work can be performed. The switch shall be located immediately adjacent to the load side of the L-823 disconnect plug. The weatherproof cover shall provide protection from driving rain and shall have a spring-operated closing device. The weatherproof cover shall also provide physical protection for the switch handle.

c. The nameplate required by 150/5345-44, latest edition, shall be made of metal with the data stamped into the metal nameplate.

d. Provide 6-inch high, die cut labels for each sign, labels shall be reflective film, with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing, suitable for exterior applications. Labels shall be UV resistant. Labels shall be yellow for installation on black surface, black for installation on other surfaces. Text shall be: number and letter style; Helvetica medium, upper case, 6” in height.

e. The quantity of sign modules is based on two (2) characters per module. Payment shall be made

on the basis of a module consisting of two characters, regardless of the manufacturing methods or techniques.

125-2.9 Sign Legends

a. Furnish sign panels to be installed on existing airfield signs, if applicable. Panels shall be compatible with existing sign. Manufacturer model number and size of existing signs are scheduled in the Plans along with a revised legend text.

b. The new legends shall not affect the lumen output of the existing sign. New legends shall secure to existing signs in the same manner as the original legends. Legend text size and style shall be in accordance with FAA Advisory Circular 150/5345-44, latest edition.

c. Legends provided for existing signs that are to remain shall be by original manufacturer of those signs. Provide letter of certification from the manufacturer that the legend replacement does not change any of the performance parameters under which the sign was FAA certified.

a. Sign legend panels shall include all incidentals required for a complete and operational unit to the satisfaction of the RPR. Each replacement sign panel shall be one or two characters in length

125-2.10 Runway End Identifier Light (REIL). Not Used

125-2.11 Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI). Not Used

125-2.12 Circuit Selector Cabinet. Not Used

125-2.13 Light Base and Transformer Housings. Light Base and Transformer Housings should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-42. Light bases shall be Type L-867 or L-868 as indicated on the plans. Class 1A, Size B shall be provided as indicated or as required to accommodate the fixture or device installed thereon. Base plates, cover plates, and adapter plates shall be provided to accommodate various sizes of fixtures.

Furnish all elevated edge lights installed in new shoulder pavement with telescoping base cans. Furnish all elevated edge lights installed in earth or existing shoulder pavement with one-piece base can.

125-2.14 Isolation Transformers. Isolation Transformers shall be Type L-830 size as required for each installation. Transformer shall conform to AC 150/5345-47.

INSTALLATION

125-3.1 Installation.

a. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect and test all equipment, accessories, conduit, cables, wires, buses, grounds and support items necessary to ensure a complete and operable airport lighting system as specified here and shown in the plans.

b. The equipment installation and mounting shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and state and local code agencies having jurisdiction.

c. The Contractor shall install the specified equipment in accordance with the applicable advisory circulars and the details shown on the plans.

125-3.2 Testing. All lights shall be fully tested by continuous operation for not less than 24 hours as a completed system prior to acceptance. The test shall include operating the constant current regulator in each step not less than 10 times at the beginning and end of the 24-hour test. The fixtures shall illuminate properly during each portion of the test.

125-3.3 Shipping and Storage. Equipment shall be shipped in suitable packing material to prevent damage during shipping. Store and maintain equipment and materials in areas protected from weather and physical damage. Any equipment and materials, in the opinion of the RPR, damaged during construction or storage shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Painted or galvanized surfaces that are damaged shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

125-3.4 Elevated and In-pavement Lights. Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing fixture base and light.

a. A jig or holding device shall be used when installing each light fixture to ensure positioning to the proper elevation, alignment, level control, and azimuth control. Light fixtures shall be oriented with the light beams parallel to the runway or taxiway centerline and facing in the required direction. The outermost edge of fixture shall be level with the surrounding pavement. Surplus sealant or flexible embedding material shall be removed. The holding device shall remain in place until sealant has reached its initial set.

b. General Cable Installation Requirements

1. The primary cable shall enter the light base and transformer housing as shown on the plans.
2. Primary cable slack shall be provided inside the light fixture base following Item L-108. In general, enough slack shall be left in the cable to permit installation aboveground of the connections between the primary cable and the isolation transformer primary leads. A similar length of primary cable slack shall be provided for any unconnected cable installed in a fixture base can.
3. The transformer secondary leads shall be connected to the lamp leads with a disconnecting plug and receptacle. The secondary connection shall not be taped; the cable connections to the insulating transformer's leads shall be made following Item L-108.
4. The connector joints in the primary circuit shall be wrapped with at least 3 layers of synthetic rubber tape and 2 layers of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint. Refer to section L-108.
5. Ends of cables shall be sealed with heat shrinkable tubing until the splice is made to prevent the entrance of moisture.

c. General Light Fixture Base Installation Requirements.

1. Caution shall be exercised during light base installation to prevent the collection of foreign matter in products and on operating components. All installation residue shall be collected as installation progresses. As directed by RPR, a cover shield shall be used to protect components from foreign matter during installation.
2. Fixture base shall be installed in existing reinforced concrete or asphalt pavements with connecting conduit as shown on the plans. Precast base cans are not approved for use.
3. Light bases shall be set level. Leveling jig shall be required as specified and as directed by

the RPR. Turn leveling tool over to owner for spare parts.

4. Where fixtures bases are encased in concrete, use PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit for fixture connection through the encasement. Transition to PVC Schedule 40 outside of the encasement.
5. Install reinforcement in the concrete encasement consisting of No. 4 bar tie bar cage. Base can encasement shall be cast-in-place. Pre-cast base cans are not allowed.
6. Flexible, seal tight steel conduit shall not be used unless specifically approved by the RPR. If approved for use, a maximum length of two (2) feet of flexible, sealtight steel conduit can be installed at the connection point to fixture base cans, only where rigid conduit connections cannot be made. Any flexible, sealtight steel conduit bend radius shall meet the cable manufacturer's minimum bend radius requirements or shall meet bend radius requirements for rigid conduit. The more stringent requirement shall govern, as determined by the RPR.
7. Light or bases shall have 1, 2 or more 2-inch threaded metallic hubs for all required conduit entrances, or as indicated on the plans. Grommeted conduit entrances are strictly prohibited. The cable entrance hubs shall be oriented in the proper direction so as to align with the connecting conduit.
8. Stub-in conduit connections into existing light bases shall be Meyers Hub installation, where required on the plans and as noted on plan details.
9. Furnish base with a 1" drain where noted on the contract drawings.
10. Furnish a light base ground consisting of a #6 AWG bare copper wire jumper bonded to the external ground lug on the base to a ground rod installed adjacent to the base.
11. Furnish a light fixture bonding conductor consisting of a (minimum 6' length) #6 AWG stranded copper wire rated for 600V with green XHHW insulation. Connect conductor from internal ground lug on base can to light fixture base plate following light fixture manufacturers recommendations.

d. Installing Light Fixtures at Existing Bases

1. At locations indicated on the plans, the Contractor shall install light fixtures at existing fixture bases. This shall include providing the following items, as required and directed by the RPR.
   (a) Remove and salvage existing base cover plates.
   (b) Refurbish and prepare the base flange with flange rings or spacer rings, as required and directed by the RPR, in order to properly install the specified light fixture.
   (c) Clean out and refurbish the interior of the bases, including conduits.
   (d) If no ground lug exists on the interior, provide new ground lug with ground strap following base manufacturer's recommendations.
   (e) Install primary airfield lighting circuit cable or verify existing airfield light cable is properly installed.
   (f) Install fixture isolation transformers of proper specified rating and wattage.
   (g) Install specified fixtures.
   (h) Install concrete collar as shown on the contract documents.

e. An identification tag shall be installed with each sign as shown in the plans. Brass circuit identification tags identifying each circuit shall be attached to each circuit as shown in the plans.

f. Dow Corning Compound III valve lubricant non-curing sealant or approved equal shall be used to seal between sections of base cans, spacer rings, adapter rings or fixtures.

g. Demolition and Salvage. At locations noted on plans, the following shall be required:

1. Existing light fixtures, bases, cables and other materials identified as salvageable by the RPR shall be removed. Salvageable materials shall be delivered to the owner's salvage area or disposed of as directed by the RPR.

125-3.5 SIGNS, BASE CANS.

1. All signs, base cans, etc. shall be installed as shown in the plans or approved shop drawings and in accordance with the applicable FAA Advisory Circulars and manufacturers' recommendations. Survey instruments shall be used to position all items to insure precise orientation. Tolerances given in the FAA Advisory Circulars, these specifications, and the plans shall not be exceeded. Where no tolerance is given, no deviation is permitted. Items not installed in accordance with the FAA Advisory Circulars, these specifications and plans shall be removed and replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor.

2. Signs shall be oriented at 90 degrees to the direction of the taxing path from which it is viewed unless noted otherwise.

3. For all signs, the concrete pad shall extend to not less than eighteen (18) inches out from the edge of the sign all around. The concrete pad shall be a minimum of six (6) inches thick. The concrete pad shall be poured in place and rest on undisturbed soil. The pad shall be reinforced with steel bars formed and placed as indicated in the Plans. Exposed concrete surface shall be finished smooth with a steel trowel or rubbed to a smooth finish. All horizontal edges to be chamfered one (1) inch at 45 degrees.

4. During construction of the pad, the transformer base shall be adjusted and firmly held in place so that machined upper surface of base flange will be level within -2 degrees and not more than 1/4 inch above the surface of pad. All other bearing areas for additional flange supports shall be in the same horizontal plane as the transformer base flange.

5. The Contractor shall completely survey and stake out each areas signage layout prior to starting any installation. Should any irregularities occur in the layout, the RPR shall be notified immediately. The bid item price shall include the necessary surveyed layout for each item and the cost for any additional adjustment or resurvey of the location of the items due to the existing geometric conditions. The new signage installation shall be coordinated with and blend into the signage installation.

6. All loose material shall be removed from all excavations for electrical equipment, raceways, manholes, pads, etc. The bottom of the excavation shall be compacted to 95% compaction in accordance with ASTM D 1557 prior to the installation of the electrical item and backfill.

7. Assemble units and connect to the system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

8. An identification tag shall be installed with each fixture, sign, etc. as shown in the plans.

9. Provide three feet (3') of slack in each end of each cable in each base can. All connections shall be able to be made above ground.

10. Painted and galvanized surfaces that are damaged shall be repaired according to the manufacturer's recommendations, to the satisfaction of the Owner and RPR. Use cold galvanizing compound or to repair galvanized surfaces. Obtain paint and primer, of same batch number, from the equipment manufacturer to repair painted surfaces.

11. All signs shall use an L-867D size Base Can shall be used.

12. Dewatering necessary to construct L-123 Items and related erosion and turbidity control shall be in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and is incidental to its respective pay item as a part of L-123. The cost of all excavation regardless of type of material encountered shall be included in the unit price bid for the L-123 Item.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

125-4.1 The number of edge lights to be installed on new base cans shall be measured per each per location, installed and accepted by the RPR. This item will include the light unit, lenses, isolation transformer, splice kits, connector kit, heat shrinks, base can, tag, concrete encasement with reinforcement, ground rod with cables, terminations, excavation and backfill, and test reports, installing the salvaged fixture, and all items necessary to complete installation and accepted by the RPR. Separate measurement will be made for each fixture type and box type.

125-4.2 The quantity of blank covers to be installed on existing base cans is to be measure per each item installed and accepted by the RPR. This item will include all bolts and labor required to install the new blank covers onto the existing cans.

125-4.3 The quantity of airfield signs to be paid for under this item shall be the number of each type installed, complete and in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR. Each airfield sign shall include the sign panels, lamps, structure, concrete foundation with an L-868C, 24" deep base can, L-868C galvanized steel cover plate with hub, gasket, L-830 isolation transformer, L-823 connector, stainless steel bolting hardware, sod surround, ground rod with test report, identification plate or tag and all incidentals required to provide a complete and operational system. Separate measurement will be made for new signs of the various sign module quantities.

125-4.4 The quantity of new or salvaged sign panels to be installed on existing guidance signs is to be measured per each sign panel installed, complete and accepted by the RPR. Incidental to this item is salvaging existing sign panels for signs being demolished as required, as well as all labor and incidentals for a complete and accepted system.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

125-5.1 Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for each complete runway or taxiway light installed by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This payment will be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

125-5.2 Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for each blank cover installed on an existing base can installed by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This payment will be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

125-5.3 Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for airfield signs installed by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This payment will be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

125-5.4 Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for new or salvaged sign panels installed on existing signs, installed by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This payment will be full

compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Line Item L-125-5.1	Install New Elevated LED Taxiway Edge Light Fixture on New L-867B Base Can – per Each
Line Item L-125-5.2	Install Blank Cover on Existing L-868B Base Can - per Each
Line Item L-125-5.3	New Guidance Sign on New Sign Foundation, 3 module – per Each
Line Item L-125-5.4	Install Existing Guidance Sign on New Sign Foundation, 3 module – per Each
Line Item L-125-5.5	Install Salvaged Sign Panel on Existing Guidance Sign – per Each

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-18	Standards for Airport Sign Systems
AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-5	Circuit Selector Switch
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-28	Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems
AC 150/5345-39	Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5345-44	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs
AC 150/5345-46	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Light Fixtures
AC 150/5345-47	Specification for Series to Series Isolation Transformers for Airport Lighting Systems

AC 150/5345-51 Specification for Discharge-Type Flashing Light Equipment

AC 150/5345-53 Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Engineering Brief (EB)

EB No. 67 Light Sources Other than Incandescent and Xenon for Airport and Obstruction Lighting Fixtures

END OF ITEM L-125

APPENDIX A -- GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEM
GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT (IAH)
TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING
HAS PROJECT 925D-002
HOUSTON, TEXAS

Reported to

IEA, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

by

Aviles Engineering Corporation
5790 Windfern
Houston, Texas 77041
713-895-7645

REPORT NO. G101-22

September 2022

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

September 13, 2022

Mr. Charles Wall
Director of Aviation
IEA, Inc.
18383 Preston Road, Suite 500
Dallas, Texas 75252

Reference: **Geotechnical Investigation**
Houston Airport System
George Bush Intercontinental Airport (IAH)
Terminal A North RON Parking
HAS Project 925D-002
Houston, Texas
AEC Report No. G101-22

Dear Mr. Wall,

Aviles Engineering Corporation (AEC) is pleased to present this report of the results of our geotechnical investigation for the above referenced project. The investigation was authorized by Mr. Craig Hester, P.E., of IEA, Inc. via Subcontract Agreement for Professional Services (Contract #4600015598) between IEA and AEC, dated January 7, 2022. The project scope of services is in accordance with AEC Proposal No. G2021-10-09R2, dated November 3, 2021.

AEC appreciates the opportunity to be of service to you. Please call us if you have any questions or comments concerning this report or when we can be of further assistance.

Respectfully submitted,
Aviles Engineering Corporation
(TBPELS Firm Registration No. F-42)

Wilber L. Wang, P.E. 9/13/2022
Senior Engineer

Reports Submitted: 1 IEA, Inc. (electronic)

Z:\ENGINEERING\REPORTS\2022\G101-22 HAS IAH TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING - IEA\G101-22 FINAL.DOCX

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

ILLUSTRATIONS

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEM
GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT (IAH)
TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING
HAS PROJECT 925D-002
HOUSTON, TEXAS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Project Description

The report submitted herein presents the results of Aviles Engineering Corporation's (AEC) geotechnical investigation for the Houston Airport System's (HAS) proposed Terminal A North Remain Overnight (RON) Parking project at George Bush Intercontinental Airport (IATA Airport Code: IAH) in Houston, Texas (Houston/Harris County Key Map Nos. 333Z and 374W). A vicinity map of the project location is presented on Plate A-1, in Appendix A.

According to information provided by IEA, the project consists of filling in and constructing RON parking within two grass areas (north and south areas, respectively) that are located northwest of the Terminal A north concourse. The project area is bounded by Taxiway NF and Taxiway NR on the east and west and Taxiway NB and WW on the north and south, respectively. The existing north infill area is approximately 72,800 square feet and is approximately 4 feet deep, while the existing south infill area is approximately 23,650 square feet and is approximately 3 feet deep. The approximate limits of the infill areas are shown on Plate A-2, in Appendix A.

1.2 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this geotechnical investigation is to evaluate the subsurface soil and groundwater conditions at the proposed RON infill areas, perform laboratory testing, and to develop geotechnical engineering recommendations for the infill areas. The scope of this geotechnical investigation is summarized below:

1. Drilling and sampling four soil borings to a depth of 15 feet below existing grade.
2. Cutting two pavement cores through existing Terminal A apron pavement.
3. Perform three Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) tests within the infill areas to estimate field California Bearing Ratio (CBR) values.
4. Performing soil laboratory testing on selected soil samples to determine the index and strength properties of the subgrade soils.

5. Soil laboratory testing on soil samples collected from two sample pits to determine maximum dry density and moisture content of subgrade soils and subgrade CBR, optimum stabilization rates, and CBR and strength of stabilized soils.
6. Engineering analyses and recommendations for subgrade preparation of the proposed infill areas.

2.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Subsurface conditions at the site were investigated by drilling four soil borings (Borings B-1 through B-4) to a depth of 15 feet below existing grade and performing two pavement cores (Cores C-5 and C-6) in the Terminal A apron. The total soil drilling footage was 60 feet. Boring locations were marked in the field by Landtech, Inc. The boring locations were surveyed as they were marked. Boring survey data (in State Plane Grid Coordinates, Texas South Central Zone, US Survey Feet) is presented on the representative boring logs and is also summarized on Table 1. The boring locations are presented on the Boring Location Plan on Plate A-2, in Appendix A.

Table 1. Boring and Core Survey Data

Boring No.	Northing, Y (Grid, ft)	Easting, X (Grid, ft)	Boring Surface Elevation (ft)
B-1	13925607.37	3123100.45	94.74
B-2	13925613.49	3123305.46	94.32
B-3	13925437.09	3123114.84	94.41
B-4	13925394.16	3123319.00	94.34
C-5	13925296.10	3123122.72	94.17
C-6	13925286.54	3123335.84	94.17

Soil Borings: The field drilling was performed using a truck-mounted drill rig. The borings were advanced using dry auger method. Undisturbed samples of cohesive soils were obtained from the borings by pushing 3-inch diameter thin-wall, seamless steel Shelby tube samplers in accordance with ASTM D 1587. Strength of the cohesive soils was estimated in the field using a hand penetrometer. The undisturbed samples of cohesive soils were extruded mechanically from the core barrels in the field and wrapped in aluminum foil; all samples were sealed in plastic bags to reduce moisture loss and disturbance. The samples were then placed in core boxes and transported to the AEC laboratory for testing and further study. Groundwater readings were obtained during drilling and upon completion of drilling. The boreholes were then grouted with cement-bentonite upon completion of drilling. Details of the soils encountered in our borings are presented on Plates A-3 through A-6, in Appendix A. A key to symbols for the boring logs is presented on Plate A-7, in Appendix A.

Pavement Cores: Existing concrete pavement at Cores C-5 and C-6 was cut with a core barrel. After completion of coring, existing pavement was patched with high strength non-shrink grout The recovered cores were returned to AEC's laboratory for photographs and measurements. Pavement core photos are presented on Plate 1, in the Illustrations.

Sample Pits: In addition to soil borings, two sample pits (Pit 1 and Pit 2) were excavated in the vicinity of Borings B-1 and B-4 to collect subgrade materials for Modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) and CBR (ASTM D 1883) testing (see Section 3.0 of this report). AEC used a drill rig equipped with a continuous flight auger to collect samples continuously from a depth of 0 to 4 feet below grade. The samples were then bagged and transported to the AEC laboratory for testing. The pits were backfilled with bentonite chips upon completion of field work.

Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) Tests: Three DCP tests were performed in accordance with ASTM D 6951 adjacent to the locations of Borings B-1, B-2, and B-4. AEC used the DCP test data to estimate CBR versus penetration depth. CBR values versus penetration depth for each DCP test are presented on Plates B-13 through B-15, in Appendix B.

3.0 LABORATORY TESTING

Soil laboratory testing was performed by AEC personnel. Samples from the borings were examined and classified in the laboratory by a geotechnical technician under supervision of a geotechnical engineer. Laboratory tests were performed on selected soil samples to evaluate the engineering properties of the foundation soils in accordance with applicable ASTM Standards. Atterberg limits, moisture contents, percent passing a No. 200 sieve, grain size analysis, and dry unit weight tests were performed on selected samples to establish the index properties and confirm field classification of the subsurface soils. Strength properties of cohesive soils were estimated by means of unconfined compression (UC) and unconsolidated-undrained (UU) triaxial tests performed on undisturbed samples. The test results are presented on the representative boring logs presented on Plates A-3 through A-6, in Appendix A. Classification of soils for engineering purposes, terms used on boring logs, and reference ASTM Standards for laboratory testing are presented on Plates A-7 through A-10, in Appendix A. The results of the grain size analysis tests are presented on Plates A-11 and A-12, in Appendix A.

AVILES ENGINEERING CORP.

Sulfate Content Tests: AEC performed sulfate content tests on selected soil samples in accordance with Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) test method Tex-145-E to determine if the onsite soils have a potential for sulfate attack on lime-stabilized subgrade for pavements. Sulfate content test results are presented on Table 2.

Table 2. Sulfate Content Test Results

Sample ID and Description	Sulfate Content (mg/kg)	Treatment Level for Pavement Subgrade[(1)]
B-1, 2'-4', Lean Clay (CL)	0	Level 1
B-2, 0'-2', Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	40	Level 1
B-3, 6'-8', Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	27	Level 1
B-4, 4'-6', Sandy Silty Clay (CL-ML)	20	Level 1

Notes: (1) Evaluation of sulfate attack on stabilized subgrade for roadways is based on TxDOT's "Guidelines for Treatment of Sulfate-Rich Soils and Bases in Pavement Structures" criteria.

According to TxDOT's "Guidelines for Treatment of Sulfate-Rich Soils and Bases in Pavement Structures", different levels of treatment are required if roadway subgrade will be stabilized. As defined by TxDOT's document: (i) Level 1 treatment (Traditional Treatment) can be used for roadway subgrades that have a sulfate content of 3,000 ppm or less; (ii) Level 2 treatment (Modified Treatment) can be used for roadway subgrades that have a sulfate content between 3,000 ppm and 8,000 ppm; and (iii) Level 3 treatment (Alternative Treatment) is required when the sulfate content is greater than 8,000 ppm. Based on Table 2, the existing soils along the alignment have very low sulfate contents (i.e. significantly less than 3,000 ppm). Based on the results presented in Table 2, Level 1 treatment (Traditional Treatment) can be used for roadway subgrade stabilization.

Chemical Tests: To evaluate the potential for chloride attack on pavements, AEC selected soil samples for chemical analyses. Chemical testing included pH, resistivity, and chloride content. AEC used TxDOT test methods for each test type, Tex-128-E, Tex-129-E, and Tex-620-J, respectively. A summary of the chemical test results are presented on Table 3 below.

Table 3. Resistivity, Chloride, and pH Analysis Results

Sample ID and Description	Resistivity (ohm/cm)	Chloride (mg/kg)	pH	Aggressive Environment
Pit 1, Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	1065	164.5	8.29	Yes
Pit 2, Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	1534	82.3	8.95	Yes

According to the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Design Manual "Design and Construction of Driven Pile Foundations", concrete design (AEC recommends that the FHWA foundation design concept also be applied to reinforcing steel for concrete pavement design) should be based on an aggressive subsurface environment whenever the pH value is 4.5 or less. Alternately, if the resistivity is less than 2,000 ohms/cm, the soils should be treated as an aggressive environment. If the soil resistivity is between 2,000 and 5,000 ohms/cm, and the chloride ion content is greater than 100 parts per million (ppm), the pavement design should be based on an aggressive subsurface environment. Resistivity values greater than 5,000 ohms/cm can be considered non-aggressive environments. Based on the test results in Table 3 and FHWA criteria, the tested soil samples are considered an aggressive environment for reinforcing steel.

Organic Matter Content: AEC performed organic matter content tests on selected soil samples in accordance with ASTM D 2974. Organic content test results are summarized on Table 4 and presented on Plate A-13, in Appendix A.

Table 4. Organic Matter Content Test Results (ASTM D 2974)

Sample ID and Description	Organic Content (%)
B-1, 2'-4', Lean Clay (CL)	1.8
B-2, 0'-2', Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	1.3
B-3, 6'-8', Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	0.6
B-4, 0'-2', Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	1.8

Compaction and CBR: Soil (from the ground surface to a depth of 4 feet below grade) recovered from the sample pits were mixed and split in general accordance with ASTM C 702. After splitting, Atterberg limits and a Percent Passing a No. 200-sieve analysis were performed to determine the index properties and grain size distribution of the samples. AEC molded and compacted soil from the sample pits in accordance with ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor), on both untreated soil and soil that had been stabilized with 4 percent lime and 6 percent fly ash (by dry soil weight). AEC performed CBR tests (ASTM D 1883) on both the untreated soil and stabilized soil.

Modified Proctor compaction test results on untreated and stabilized soils are presented on Plates B-1 through B-4, in Appendix B. CBR test results on untreated and stabilized soils are presented on Plates B-5 through B-12, in Appendix B. A summary of sample pit index properties and CBR test results are presented on Tables 5 and 6, respectively.

AVILES ENGINEERING CORP.

Table 5. Sample Pit Soil Properties

Sample ID and Description	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve (%)	ASTM D 1557 Maximum Dry Density (pcf)	ASTM D 1557 Optimum Moisture Content (%)
Pit 1, Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	39	24	76.3	125.7	10.4
Pit 1, Lean Clay with Sand (CL), stabilized with 4% lime and 6% fly ash	-	-	-	121.7	10.5
Pit 2, Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	27	11	66.6	129.3	8.5
Pit 2, Sandy Lean Clay (CL) , stabilized with 4% lime and 6% fly ash	-	-	-	124.3	9.8

Table 6. California Bearing Ratio Test Results (ASTM D 1883)

Sample ID	Percent Compaction (%), ASTM D 1557	Dry Density (pcf)	CBR (%)
Pit 1, Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	100	125.7	8.35
	95	119.4	3.17
	90	113.1	2.53
Pit 1, Lean Clay with Sand (CL), stabilized with 4% lime and 6% fly ash	95	115.6	100.0
	90	109.5	58.2
Pit 2, Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	100	129.3	74.4
	95	122.8	17.7
	90	116.4	9.3
Pit 2, Sandy Lean Clay (CL) , stabilized with 4% lime and 6% fly ash	95	118.1	172.0
	90	111.9	114.0

Optimum Lime Content: AEC performed optimum lime content tests on samples from the test pits (collected from the ground surface to a depth of 4 feet) in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex 121E. The optimum lime content is the percentage of lime (by dry soil weight) that will achieve a pH of 12.4. The results of our optimum lime content tests are summarized on Table 7 and are presented on Plates B-16 and B-17, in Appendix B.

Table 7. Optimum Lime Content Results (Tex 121E)

Sample ID and Description	Optimum Lime Content (%) to reach pH = 12.4
Pit 1, Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	8
Pit 2, Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	6

Compressive Strength of Stabilized Soil: In addition to the CBR tests performed on stabilized soil, AEC also performed unconfined compression stress tests in order to determine the strength of the soil after stabilization. The results of the unconfined compressive stress tests on samples treated with 4 percent hydrated lime and 6 percent fly ash (by dry soil weight) are presented on Table 8.

Table 8. Unconfined Compressive Stress Test Results - Stabilized Composite Samples

Sample ID	Curing Time	Unconfined Compressive Stress (tsf)	Undrained Shear Strength[(a)] (tsf)
Pit 1, Lean Clay with Sand (CL), stabilized with 4% lime and 6% fly ash	7 days	39.82	19.91
	28 days	50.24	25.12
Pit 2, Sandy Lean Clay (CL) , stabilized with 4% lime and 6% fly ash	7 days	36.72	18.36
	28 days	52.93	26.47

Note: (a) Undrained shear strength, s_u (in tsf) = unconfined compressive stress divided by 2.

4.0 SITE CONDITIONS

As noted in Section 1.1 of this report, the project area includes two grass areas that will be infilled for the proposed RON parking. The areas are bounded by Taxiway NB on the north, Taxiway NF on the east, Taxiway WW/Terminal A Apron on the south, and Taxiway NR on the west.

A summary of pavement sections encountered in AEC's cores is presented on Table 9. Photographs of concrete core sections are presented on Plate 1, in the Illustrations.

Table 9. Existing Pavement Encountered in Pavement Cores

Core No.	Core Location	Pavement Thickness
C-5	Terminal A Apron	16" concrete, 2" asphalt bond breaker, 16" cement-treated base, 4" stabilized clay
C-6	Terminal A Apron	16.75" concrete, 16.5 cement-treated base

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

4.1 Subsurface Conditions

Details of the soils encountered during drilling are presented in the boring logs on Plates A-3 through A-6, in Appendix A. Soil strata encountered in our borings are summarized below.

Boring	Depth (ft)	Description of Stratum
B-1	0 - 2	Fill: stiff, Sandy Lean Clay (CL), with clayey sand seams, gravel, and roots
	2 - 6	Stiff to hard, Lean Clay (CL), with silt seams
	6 - 8	Stiff to very stiff, Fat Clay (CH)
	8 - 10	Very stiff, Lean Clay (CL), with fat clay pockets, and ferrous and calcareous nodules
	10 - 14	Stiff to hard, Fat Clay (CH), with calcareous nodules and pockets
	14 - 15	Hard, Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with calcareous nodules and silty sand seams
B-2	0 - 4	Fill: very stiff, Sandy Lean Clay (CL)
	4 - 8	Hard, Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with calcareous nodules and pockets
	8 - 15	Firm to very stiff, Lean Clay (CL)
B-3	0 - 6	Fill: stiff to hard, Sandy Lean Clay (CL)
	6 - 12	Stiff to very stiff, Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with ferrous and calcareous nodules
	12 - 14	Very stiff, Lean Clay (CL), with ferrous and calcareous nodules, and sandy silty clay partings
	14 - 15	Firm, Silty Clay (CL-ML), with silty sand seams and ferrous stains
B-4	0 - 2	Fill: hard, Sandy Lean Clay (CL), with silty sand partings and calcareous nodules
	2 - 8	Firm to hard, Sandy Silty Clay (CL-ML)
	8 - 14	Firm to very stiff, Silty Clay with Sand (CL-ML), with silty sand seams and ferrous nodules
	14 - 15	Silty Sand (SM), wet

Subsurface Soil Properties: The cohesive soils encountered in the borings (including fill, excluding silty clayey sand) have slight to high plasticity (see "Degree of Plasticity of Cohesive Soils" on Plate A-8, in Appendix A), with Liquid Limits (LL) ranging from 22 to 54 and Plasticity Indices (PI) ranging from 5 to 38. The cohesive soils encountered are classified as "CL-ML", "CL", and "CH" type soils while the granular soils are classified as "SM" type soils in accordance with ASTM D 2487.

Groundwater: Groundwater levels encountered in the borings during drilling are summarized in Table 10.

Table 10. Summary of Boring Groundwater Depths

Boring No.	Date Drilled	Boring Depth (ft)	Groundwater Depth (ft)
B-1	04/05/2022	15	Dry (Drilling) Dry (Complete)
B-2	04/05/2022	15	Dry (Drilling) Dry (Complete)
B-3	04/06/2022	15	Dry (Drilling) Dry (Complete)
B-4	04/06/2022	15	15 (Drilling) 15 (Complete)

The information in this report summarizes conditions found on the dates the borings were drilled. However, it should be noted that our groundwater observations are short term; groundwater depths and subsurface soil moisture contents will vary with environmental variations such as frequency and magnitude of rainfall and the time of year when construction is in progress.

4.2 Hazardous Materials

No signs of visual staining or odors were encountered during field drilling or during processing of the soil samples in the laboratory.

4.3 Subsurface Variations

It should be emphasized that: (i) at any given time, groundwater depths can vary from location to location, and (ii) at any given location, groundwater depths can change with time. Groundwater depths will vary with seasonal rainfall and other climatic/environmental events. Subsurface conditions may vary away from and in between the boring locations.

Clay soils in the Greater Houston area typically have secondary features such as slickensides, calcareous/ferrous nodules, and contain sand/silt seams/lenses/layers/pockets. It should be noted that the information in the boring logs are based on 3-inch diameter soil samples which were generally obtained from the borings at intervals of 2 feet continuously from the ground surface to a depth of 15 feet below existing grade. A detailed description of the soil secondary features may not have been obtained due to the small sample size and sampling interval between the samples. Therefore, while AEC's logs show some soil secondary features, it should not be assumed that the features are absent where not indicated on the logs.

4.4 Geologic Hazards

AEC performed a desktop fault study which included a review of public maps, available literature, and aerial photographs. According to the published maps "Principal Active Faults of the Houston Area (after O'Neill and Van Siclen, May 1984)", and "Principal Surface Faults in the Central Houston Metropolitan Area (after O' Neill, Van Siclen, with additions by C. Norman, May 13, 2004)", the Jetero Fault is located approximately 1.8 miles to the southeast of the project area.

Forty-four aerial photographs from 1944 to 2021 were reviewed on Google Earth on the internet. Based on the aerial photographs, no evidence of faults near or crossing the project area was observed.

Based on our desktop fault study review, a Phase I Fault Study for the project area is not necessary.

Limitations: The desktop fault study provided in this report is limited to a review of available literature, aerial photographs, and maps. Distances are scaled from maps. Faults may exist in, cross, or adjoin the Project Alignment which were not identified in this report due to the following reasons: limitations of the scope of work and cost, no field observations were conducted; lack of documentation in the literature; and faults may have not been visible on the aerial photographs due to clarity of the aerial photographs, the presence of vegetation and environmental features, and modification of the land surface by human activities. Faults may also be present below ground but do not currently have surface expressions. Identification of these faults is beyond the scope of work for this study.

5.0 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

According to information provided by IEA, the project consists of filling in and constructing RON parking within two grass areas (north and south areas, respectively) that are located northwest of the Terminal A north concourse. The project area is bounded by Taxiway NF and Taxiway NR on the east and west and Taxiway NB and WW on the north and south, respectively. The existing north infill area is approximately 72,800 square feet and is approximately 4 feet deep, while the existing south infill area is approximately 23,650 square feet and is approximately 3 feet deep. Paving plan and detail drawings prepared by IEA (40 percent submittal, dated August 26, 2022) are presented on Plates C-1 and C-2, in Appendix C, for reference.

Design Standards: In accordance with Section 2.16.12 of the HAS 2015 Design Criteria Manual, pavement design for all aircraft rated pavements shall be based on Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) methodology and requirements in Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5320-6G (or latest edition). This geotechnical investigation was performed in general accordance with Chapter 11, Section 2.1 of the 2018 IAH Terminal Redevelopment Program Design Standards Manual. Aircraft pavement design is outside of AEC's scope of service for this project, and should be performed by others.

For reference, as required by Section 2.16.12.1 of the HAS 2015 Design Criteria Manual, all airfield pavements shall be Portland Cement Concrete (PCC). Section 2.16.12.3 of the HAS 2015 Design Criteria Manual requires pavement subgrade treatment to be performed using either a combination of lime and fly ash or a combination of cement and fly ash. Chapter 11, Section 2.1.3 of the 2018 IAH Terminal Redevelopment Program Design Standards Manual requires pavement subgrade treatment to be either lime and fly ash, cement and fly ash, or lime-cement-fly ash.

Construction Standards: AEC has referenced construction standards from FAA AC 150/5370-10H (or latest edition) "Standard Specifications for Construction of Airports", where applicable.

5.1 Infill Pavement Subgrade

For the construction of the infill areas, it is AEC's opinion that it will be sound engineering practice for the subgrade soils beneath the RON parking pavement to be stabilized to provide uniform and long-lasting subgrade support of the pavement, as well as provide a weather resistant work platform during construction.

Depending on the depth of the existing infill areas, compacted fill material may required to achieve the bottom of the proposed RON pavement section. In areas where the RON pavement section is greater than the depth of the current infill area, then existing soil will need to be excavated to accommodate the new RON section. Conversely, where the existing infill area is deeper than the proposed RON section, then compacted fill material will be required. AEC recommends that compacted select clay fill be used for the infill areas, where necessary.

Lime and Fly-Ash Stabilized Subgrade: The subgrade soils beneath the pavement that were encountered in the borings and pits within the infill areas generally consist of sandy lean clay (CL) and sandy silty clay (CL-ML). Based on the soil conditions and lab test results, **AEC recommends that a minimum of 8 inches of existing subgrade soils beneath the proposed pavement be stabilized with a minimum of 4 percent lime and 6**

percent fly ash (by dry soil weight) slurry. As an alternative to using lime, the 4 percent hydrated lime can instead be substituted with 4 percent cement.

5.1.1 Determination of Modulus of Subgrade Reaction for Rigid Pavement

Determination of the subgrade resilient modulus, E, the foundation modulus, k, and CBR is required for rigid pavement design. Using the regular laboratory and CBR test results presented on Tables 5 and 6 in Section 3.0 in this report, AEC determined the subgrade moduli using the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) method (Reference 2) and the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) method (Reference 3), while incorporating the requirements of FAA AC 150/5320-6G.

Influence depth of subgrade for resilient modulus E (or CBR, or k modulus): The second paragraph (Page 34) of Item 326 of FAA AC 150/5320-6G (Reference 1) states that, "If the subgrade is accessible then the k-value can be determined directly by plate-load testing". For a plate-load test, the 30-inch diameter plate is directly placed on top of the subgrade, while the influence depth for the test is at least 1.5B, where B is the diameter of the plate. For a 30 inch diameter plate, the resulting influence depth is approximately 45 inches, which can be rounded up to approximately 4 feet. Correspondingly, at least 3 or 4 feet of the subgrade soils will support or "feel" the load from the load plate (References 2 and 3), instead of only the top 8 inches of compacted or stabilized subgrade. Therefore, it is AEC's opinion that utilizing the AASHTO and FHWA method to determine the composite modulus of subgrade reaction is reasonable and justified.

Determination of design CBR value for design: To determine the design CBR value of natural subgrade soils, AEC compared the average dry density of the natural clayey soils (CL/CL-ML) encountered in the borings to the dry densities from the lab CBR tests (see Tables 5 and 6 in Section 3.0 of this report). It is AEC's opinion that using a design CBR of 8 for the natural subgrade in the pavement design is reasonable. The corresponding dry densities of the recommended CBR values are similar to the prevailing dry densities of the in-situ soils encountered in the borings.

To determine a representative value of CBR for a stabilized subgrade, AEC stabilized a subgrade soil sample with 4 percent lime and 6 percent fly ash in the lab (see Tables 5 and 6 in Section 3.0 of this report). For an 8 inch thick stabilized subgrade with 4 percent lime and 6 percent fly ash, AEC selected a CBR value of 100 based on our lab test data (see Tables 5 and 6 in Section 3.0 of this report). Based on a natural subgrade CBR of 8 (see paragraph above) and a stabilized subgrade CBR of 100, AEC calculated the effective modulus of subgrade

reaction, k_{eff} (References 5 and 6). The composite k_{eff}, was then converted to the effective CBR_{eff} of the subgrade to be used for design of rigid pavement:

a) CBR_{eff} = 20 based on the empirical formulas between E and CBR, k and CBR as listed in FAA design manual (Reference 1); and
b) CBR_{eff} = 13 based on the empirical formulas between E and CBR, k and CBR as listed in FHWA and AASHTO manuals (References 5 & 6).

AEC recommends using a CBR of **13** for the pavement design, assuming that the top 8 inches of exposed subgrade will be stabilized with 4 percent hydrated lime (or cement) and 6 percent fly ash (by dry soil weight).

5.1.2 Subgrade Preparation

Removal of existing pavement (if any) shall be performed in accordance with Item P-101 of FAA AC 150/5370-10H. For areas that require pavement reconstruction, perform demolition of existing pavement first. The exposed subgrade should then be inspected and proof rolled to detect and remove any weak, compressible, or other unsuitable materials; such materials should be replaced with compacted select clay fill. Select clay fill shall be in accordance with Section 5.1.3 of this report. For areas that are in the existing grass infill areas, a minimum of 6 inches of existing vegetation, trees, roots, and other deleterious materials shall be removed and wasted. Excavation and subgrade preparation shall be performed in accordance with Item P-152 of FAA AC 150/5370-10H.

After proof-rolling, select clay fill shall be placed and compacted in 8 inch loose lifts (as necessary) to achieve the bottom of the proposed RON pavement section. Select clay fill material and compaction requirements are presented in Section 5.1.3 of this report. Scarify the top 8 inches of subgrade material and stabilize with a minimum of 4 percent hydrated lime and 6 percent fly-ash (by dry weight) slurry. The stabilized soils should be compacted to 95 percent of their ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor) dry density at a moisture content ranging from optimum to 3 percent above optimum. Lime and fly ash stabilization shall be performed in accordance with Items P-155 and P-158, respectively, of FAA AC 150/5370-10H.

5.1.3 Infill Material

As noted in Section 5.1 of this report, AEC recommends that select clay fill be used as infill material.

'Select' Clay Fill: It is AEC's experience that 'select' fill material imported from sand and clay pits in the Greater Houston area is generally non-homogenous (i.e., composed of a mixture of sands, silts, and clays, instead of a homogenous sandy clay material) and of poor quality, and either contains too much sand or has large clay clods with high expansive potential. Use of this non-homogenous soil can result in poor long-term performance of structures and pavements placed on top of the fill.

Precautions: Prior to construction, the Contractor should determine if they can obtain qualified select clay fill meeting the below select clay fill criteria. The closest sand and clay pit to the project site may not be able to deliver fill material that meets the requirements below. The Contractor should also be aware that testing of select clay fill (see below) typically takes a minimum of 1.5 days to complete and they should accommodate testing in their fill placement in their project schedule. In addition, imported fill that is delivered to the project site may vary from day to day; material delivered to the site may pass one day but fail the next.

Select Clay Fill Requirements: Select clay fill (whether imported from offsite or excavated onsite) should consist of ***uniform***, non-active inorganic lean clays with a PI between 10 and 20 percent, and more than 50 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. Any clay soil intended for use as select clay fill (whether imported from offsite or excavated onsite) shall not have clay clods with PI greater than 20, clay clods greater than 2 inches in diameter, or contain sands/silts with PI less than 10. Sand and clay mixtures/blends are unacceptable for use as select clay fill. Sand/silt with clay clods is unacceptable for use as select clay fill. Mixing sand into clay or mixing clay into sand/silt is also unacceptable for use as select clay fill. **The testing lab shall *reject* any imported material delivered to the project site that does not meet the PI, sieve, and clay clod requirements above, without exceptions.**

Lifts and Compaction: All material intended for use as select clay fill should be tested prior to use to confirm that it meets select clay fill criteria. The fill should be placed in loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches in thickness. Backfill within 3 feet of walls or columns should be placed in loose lifts no more than 4-inches thick and compacted using hand tampers, or small self-propelled compactors.

Select clay fill should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor) maximum dry unit weight at a moisture content ranging between optimum and 3 percent above optimum.

Testing: **If select clay fill will be used, at least one Atterberg Limits and one percent passing a No. 200 sieve test shall be performed for each 15,000 square feet (sf) of placed fill, per lift (with a minimum of one set of tests per lift), to determine whether it meets select clay fill requirements.** Prior to placement of

pavement or concrete, the moisture contents of the top 2 lifts of compacted select clay fill shall be re-tested (if there is an extended period between fill placement and concrete placement) to determine if the in-place moisture content of the lifts have been maintained at the required moisture requirements.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

6.1 Site Preparation and Grading

To mitigate site problems that may develop following prolonged periods of rainfall, it is essential to have adequate drainage to maintain a relatively dry and firm surface prior to starting any work at the site. Adequate drainage should be maintained throughout the construction period. Methods for controlling surface runoff and ponding include proper site grading, berm construction around exposed areas, and installation of sump pits with pumps.

6.2 Construction Monitoring

Site preparation (including clearing and proof-rolling) and earthwork operations should be monitored by qualified geotechnical professionals to check for compliance with project documents and changed conditions, if encountered.

7.0 GENERAL

The information contained in this report summarizes conditions found on the date the borings were drilled. The attached boring log is a true representation of the soils encountered at the specific boring location on the date of drilling. Reasonable variations from the subsurface information presented in this report should be anticipated. AEC should be notified immediately when conditions encountered during construction are significantly different from those presented in this report.

8.0 LIMITATIONS

The investigation was performed using the standard level of care and diligence normally practiced by recognized geotechnical engineering firms in this area, presently performing similar services under similar circumstances. The report has been prepared exclusively for the project and location described in this report and is intended to

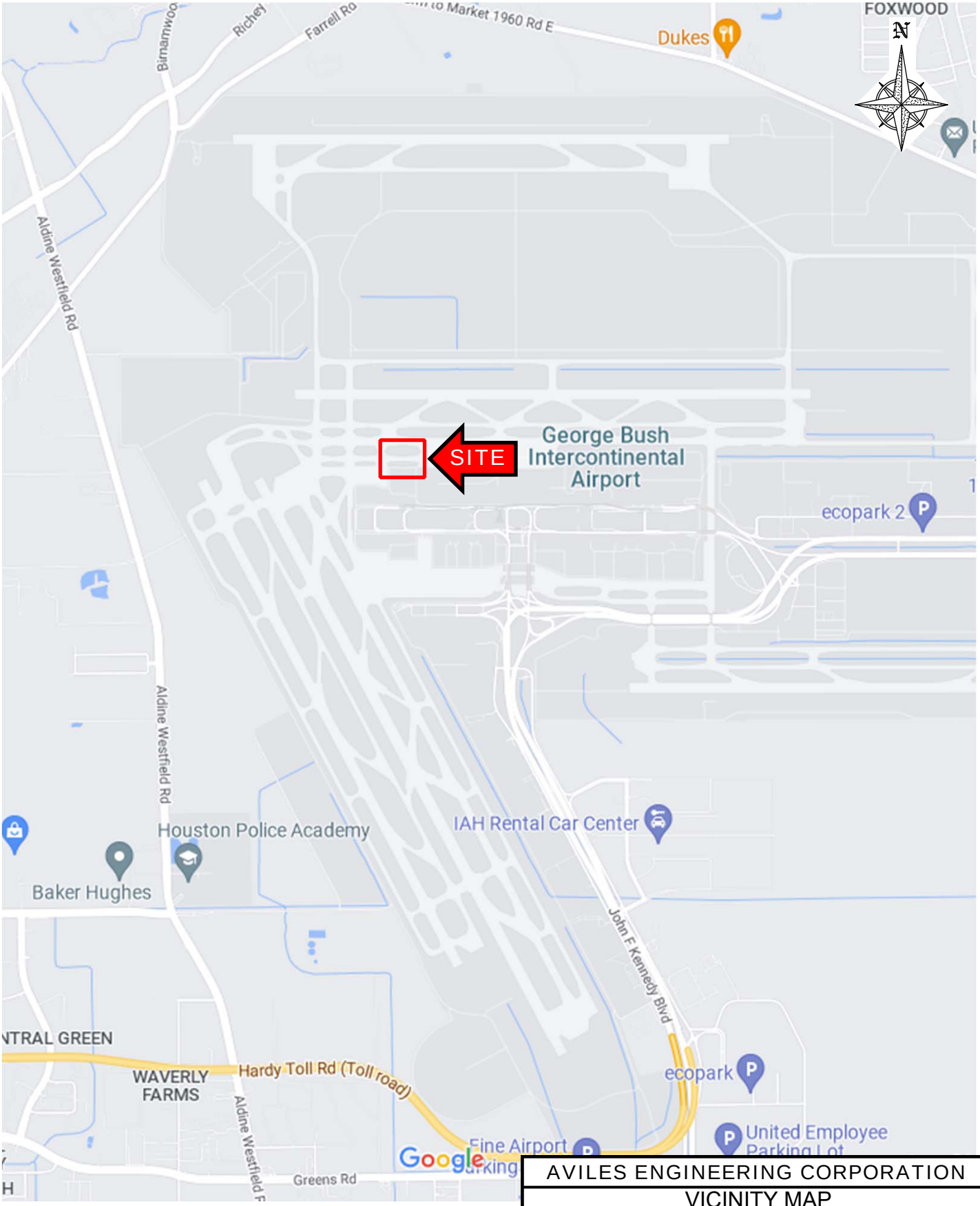
be used in its entirety. If pertinent project details change or otherwise differ from those described herein, AEC should be notified immediately and retained to evaluate the effect of the changes on the recommendations presented in this report and revise the recommendations if necessary. The scope of services does not include a fault investigation. The recommendations presented in this report should not be used for other structures located at this site or similar structures located at other sites, without additional evaluation and/or investigation.

9.0 REFERENCES

1) U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Advisory Circular - AC 150/5320-6G "Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation", June 7, 2021, AAS-100, Office of Airport Safety & Standards, Airport Engineering Division.
2) U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Advisory Circular - AC 150/5370-10H "Standard Specifications for Construction of Airports", December 21, 2018, AAS-100, Office of Airport Safety & Standards, Airport Engineering Division.
3) U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, FHWA NHI-06-089, "Soils and Foundations Reference Manual Volume II", December 2006.
4) American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, "LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Customary U.S. Units, 6th Edition", 2012.
5) U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, FHWA NHI-05-037, "Geotechnical Aspects of Pavements Reference Manual", May 2006.
6) American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures, Volume I", 1993.

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

APPENDIX A

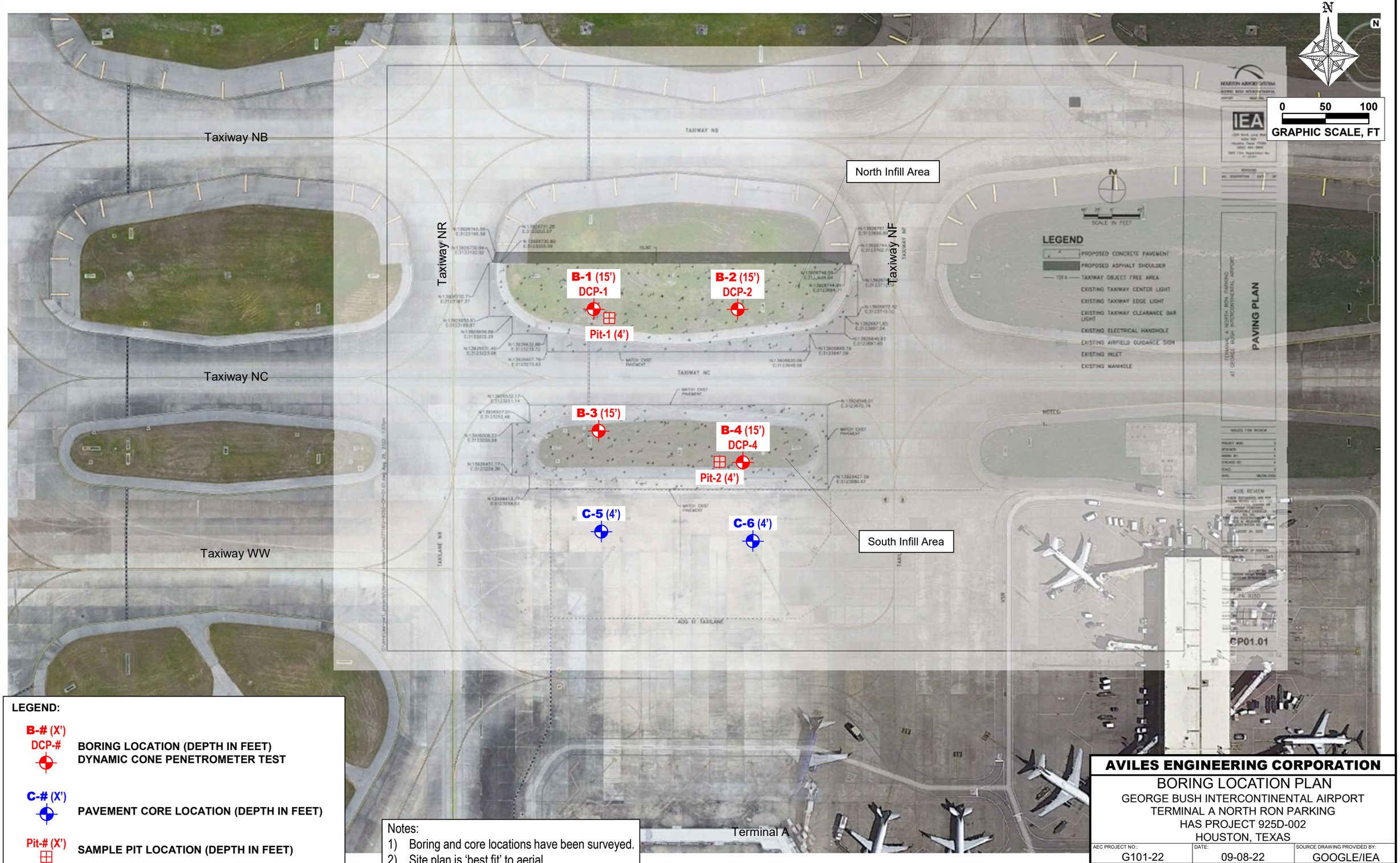


AVILES ENGINEERING CORPORATION

VICINITY MAP

GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT
TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING
HAS PROJECT 925D-002
HOUSTON, TEXAS

AEC PROJECT NO.:	DATE:	SOURCE DRAWING PROVIDED BY:
G101-22	06-09-22	GOOGLE MAPS
APPROX. SCALE:	DRAFTED BY:	PLATE NO.:
N.T.S.	WLW	PLATE A-1



LEGEND:

B-# (X')
DCP-# — **BORING LOCATION (DEPTH IN FEET)**
DYNAMIC CONE PENETROMETER TEST

C-# (X') — **PAVEMENT CORE LOCATION (DEPTH IN FEET)**

Pit-# (X') — **SAMPLE PIT LOCATION (DEPTH IN FEET)**

Notes:
1) Boring and core locations have been surveyed.
2) Site plan is 'best fit' to aerial.

AVILES ENGINEERING CORPORATION

BORING LOCATION PLAN

GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT
TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING
HAS PROJECT 925D-002
HOUSTON, TEXAS

AEC PROJECT NO.:	DATE:	SOURCE DRAWING PROVIDED BY:
G101-22	09-08-22	GOOGLE/IEA
APPROX. SCALE:	DRAFTED BY:	PLATE NO.:
1" = 100'	WLW	PLATE A-2

AVLES ENGINEERING CORP. GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERS

PROJECT: **Terminal A North RON Parking** BORING **B-1**

DATE **4/5/2022** TYPE **4" Dry Auger** LOCATION **See Boring Location Plan**

DEPTH IN FEET	SYMBOL	SAMPLE INTERVAL	DESCRIPTION	S.P.T. BLOWS / FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY DENSITY, PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (△ Confined Compression, ● Unconfined Compression, ○ Pocket Penetrometer, □ Torvane; 0.5 1 1.5 2)	-200 MESH	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX
0			Fill: stiff, gray and tan Sandy Lean Clay (CL), with clayey sand seams, gravel, and roots		13			50	25	15	10
			Stiff to hard, dark gray Lean Clay (CL), with silt seams		17						
4			-with fat clay seams 4'-6'		20	105.4					
			Stiff to very stiff, dark gray Fat Clay (CH)		24	102.2			54	16	38
8			Very stiff, light gray Lean Clay (CL), with fat clay pockets, and ferrous and calcareous nodules		25						
			Stiff to hard, gray and tan Fat Clay (CH), with calcareous nodules and pockets		27						
12			-with ferrous nodules 10'-12'								
			-light gray and tan 12'-14'		18	115.9					
			Hard, light gray and tan Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with calcareous nodules and silty sand seams		23			85	29	15	14
16			Termination Depth = 15 feet								
20											
24											
28											

GRID Coordinates (US Survey ft):
Texas State Plane Zone: 4204
Easting: 3123100.45
Northing: 13925607.37
Elevation: 94.74

BORING DRILLED TO **15** FEET WITHOUT DRILLING FLUID
WATER ENCOUNTERED AT **N/A** FEET WHILE DRILLING ▽
WATER LEVEL AT **N/A** FEET AFTER **Complete** ▼
DRILLED BY **JH Drilling** DRAFTED BY **SA** LOGGED BY **AZ/DN**

AVLES ENGINEERING CORP. GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERS

PROJECT: **Terminal A North RON Parking** BORING **B-2**

DATE **4/5/2022** TYPE **4" Dry Auger** LOCATION **See Boring Location Plan**

DEPTH IN FEET	SYMBOL	SAMPLE INTERVAL	DESCRIPTION	S.P.T. BLOWS / FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY DENSITY, PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (△ Confined Compression, ● Unconfined Compression, ○ Pocket Penetrometer, □ Torvane; 0.5 1 1.5 2)	-200 MESH	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX
0			Fill: very stiff, gray and tan Sandy Lean Clay (CL) -with fat clay pockets, ferrous nodules, asphalt pieces, and roots 0'-2' -with calacareous nodules and clayey sand pockets 2'-4'		15 15			58	29	15	14
4			Hard, gray Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with calcareous nodules and pockets -light gray, with silty clayey sand seams 6'-8'		13 12	122.8		74	28	13	15
8			Firm to very stiff, gray and tan Lean Clay (CL) -with calcareous nodules 8'-10' and ferrous nodules 8'-12'		17 28	99.8					
12			-with fat clay seams and silty sand partings 12'-14' -with silty sand seams 14'-15'		28 28			88	49	17	32
16			Termination Depth = 15 feet								
20											
24											
28											

BORING DRILLED TO **15** FEET WITHOUT DRILLING FLUID

WATER ENCOUNTERED AT **N/A** FEET WHILE DRILLING ▽

WATER LEVEL AT **N/A** FEET AFTER **Complete** ▼

DRILLED BY **JH Drilling** DRAFTED BY **SA** LOGGED BY **AZ/DN**

PROJECT NO. G101-22 **PLATE A-4**

AVLES ENGINEERING CORP. GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERS

PROJECT: **Terminal A North RON Parking** BORING **B-3**

DATE **4/6/2022** TYPE **4" Dry Auger** LOCATION **See Boring Location Plan**

DEPTH IN FEET	SYMBOL	SAMPLE INTERVAL	DESCRIPTION	S.P.T. BLOWS / FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY DENSITY, PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (△ Confined Compression, ● Unconfined Compression, ○ Pocket Penetrometer, □ Torvane; 0.5 1 1.5 2)	-200 MESH	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX
0			*GRID Coordinates (US Survey ft):* *Texas State Plane Zone: 4204* *Easting: 3123114.84* *Northing: 13925437.09* *Elevation: 94.41*								
			Fill: stiff to hard, gray and tan Sandy Lean Clay (CL) -with silty sand partings, gravel, and roots 0'-2' -gray, with silty sand partings and calcareous nodules 2'-6'		13			65	25	16	9
4					14	119.2					
					14			66	25	17	8
			Stiff to very stiff, gray Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with ferrous and calcareous nodules -with sand partings 6'-8' and silty clayey sand partings 6'-10' -light gray 8'-10'		16						
8					17	115.1		77	33	15	18
			-tannish gray, with sandy silty clay seams 10'-12'		17				39	15	24
12			Very stiff, gray and tan Lean Clay (CL), with ferrous and calcareous nodules, and sandy silty clay partings		21						
			Firm, gray and tan Silty Clay (CL-ML), with silty sand seams and ferrous stains		21	107.6					
16			Termination Depth = 15 feet								
20											
24											
28											

BORING DRILLED TO **15** FEET WITHOUT DRILLING FLUID

WATER ENCOUNTERED AT **N/A** FEET WHILE DRILLING ▽

WATER LEVEL AT **N/A** FEET AFTER **Complete** ▼

DRILLED BY **JH Drilling** DRAFTED BY **SA** LOGGED BY **AZ/DN**

PROJECT NO. G101-22 **PLATE A-5**

AVLES ENGINEERING CORP. GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERS

PROJECT: **Terminal A North RON Parking** BORING **B-4**

DATE **4/6/2022** TYPE **4" Dry Auger** LOCATION **See Boring Location Plan**

DEPTH IN FEET	SYMBOL	SAMPLE INTERVAL	DESCRIPTION	S.P.T. BLOWS / FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY DENSITY, PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (△ Confined Compression, ● Unconfined Compression, ○ Pocket Penetrometer, □ Torvane; 0.5 1 1.5 2)	-200 MESH	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX
0			Fill: hard, gray and tan Sandy Lean Clay (CL), with silty sand partings and calcareous nodules		10			56	25	14	11
			Firm to hard, gray Sandy Silty Clay (CL-ML) -with silty sand seams and roots 2'-4'		11			69	22	17	5
4			-gray and dark gray, with sandy silt seams 4'-6', and calcareous nodules 4'-8'		16	109.9					
			-with ferrous nodules, clayey sand seams, and silty sand partings 6'-8'		14						
8			Firm to very stiff, light gray and tan Silty Clay with Sand (CL-ML), with silty sand seams and ferrous nodules		19	112.3		72	24	17	7
			-groundwater at 10.3' approximately 15 minutes after initial encounter		18						
12			-ligh gray, with calcareous pockets 12'-14'		20	110.5					
			Gray and tan Silty Sand (SM), wet		21			43			
			Termination Depth = 15 feet								
16											
20											
24											
28											

GRID Coordinates (US Survey ft):
Texas State Plane Zone: 4204
Easting: 3123319.00
Northing: 13925394.16
Elevation: 94.34

BORING DRILLED TO **15** FEET WITHOUT DRILLING FLUID
WATER ENCOUNTERED AT **15** FEET WHILE DRILLING ▽
WATER LEVEL AT **15** FEET AFTER **Complete** ▼
DRILLED BY **JH Drilling** DRAFTED BY **SA** LOGGED BY **AZ/DN**

PROJECT NO. G101-22 **PLATE A-6**

KEY TO SYMBOLS

Symbol	Description
Strata symbols	
	Fill
	Low plasticity clay
	High plasticity clay
	Silty low plasticity clay
	Silty sand
Misc. Symbols	
○	Pocket Penetrometer
●	Unconfined Compression
△	Confined Compression
	Water table depth during drilling
	Subsequent water table depth
Soil Samplers	
■	Undisturbed thin wall Shelby tube

AYLES ENGINEERING CORP.

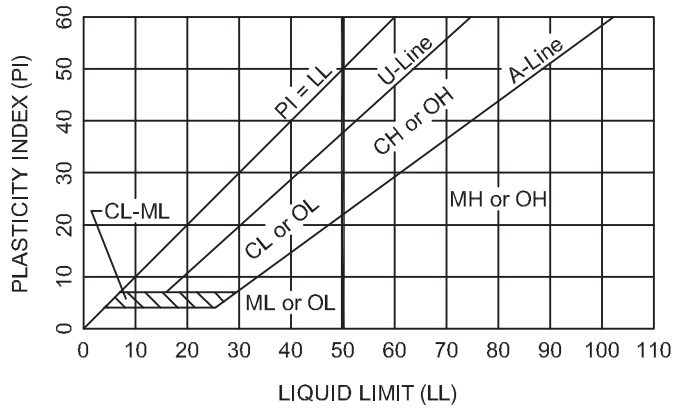
CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS FOR ENGINEERING PURPOSES

ASTM Designation D-2487

MAJOR DIVISIONS				GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
COARSE-GRAINED SOILS (Less than 50% passes No. 200 sieve)	GRAVELS (Less than 50% of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve)	CLEAN GRAVELS (Less than 5% passes No. 200 sieve)		GW	Well-graded gravel, well-graded gravel with sand
				GP	Poorly-graded gravel, poorly-graded gravel with sand
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (More than 12% passes No. 200 sieve)	Limits plot below "A" line & hatched zone on plasticity chart	GM	Silty gravel, silty gravel with sand
			Limits plot above "A" line & hatched zone on plasticity chart	GC	Clayey gravel, clayey gravel with sand
	SANDS (50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve)	CLEAN SANDS (Less than 5% passes No. 200 sieve)		SW	Well-graded sand, well-graded sand with gravel
				SP	Poorly-graded sand, poorly-graded sand with gravel
		SANDS WITH FINES (More than 12% passes No. 200 sieve)	Limits plot below "A" line & hatched zone on plasticity chart	SM	Silty sand, silty sand with gravel
			Limits plot above "A" line & hatched zone on plasticity chart	SC	Clayey sand, clayey sand with gravel
FINE-GRAINED SOILS (50% or more passes No. 200 sieve)		SILTS AND CLAYS (Liquid Limit Less Than 50%)		ML	Silt, silt with sand, silt with gravel, sandy silt, gravelly silt
				CL	Lean clay, lean clay with sand, lean clay with gravel, sandy lean clay, gravelly lean clay
				OL	Organic clay, organic clay with sand, sandy organic clay, organic silt, sandy organic silt
		SILTS AND CLAYS (Liquid Limit 50% or More)		MH	Elastic silt, elastic silt with sand, sandy elastic silt, gravelly elastic silt
				CH	Fat clay, fat clay with sand, fat clay with gravel, sandy fat clay, gravelly fat clay
				OH	Organic clay, organic clay with sand, sandy organic clay, organic silt, sandy organic silt

NOTE: Coarse soils between 5% and 12% passing the No. 200 sieve and fine-grained soils with limits plotting in the hatched zone of the plasticity chart are to have dual symbols.

PLASTICITY CHART



Equation of A-Line: Horizontal at PI=4 to LL=25.5, then PI=0.73(LL-20)

Equation of U-Line: Vertical at LL=16 to PI=7, then PI=0.9(LL-8)

DEGREE OF PLASTICITY OF COHESIVE SOILS

Degree of Plasticity	Plasticity Index
None	0 - 4
Slight	5 - 10
Medium	11 - 20
High	21 - 40
Very High	>40

SOIL SYMBOLS

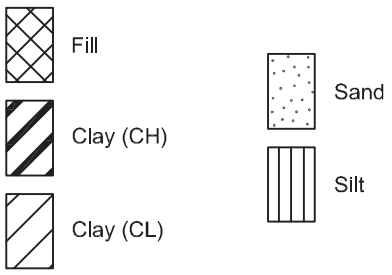


PLATE A-8

AYLES ENGINEERING CORP.

TERMS USED ON BORING LOGS

SOIL GRAIN SIZE

U.S. STANDARD SIEVE

6"	3"	3/4"	#4	#10	#40	#200	
BOULDERS	COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT / CLAY
		COARSE	FINE	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE	
152	76.2	19.1	4.76	2.00	0.420	0.074	0.002

SOIL GRAIN SIZE IN MILLIMETERS

STRENGTH OF COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Undrained Shear Strength, Kips per Sq. ft.	SPT Blowcount
Very Soft	less than 0.25	< 2 bpf
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2-4 bpf
Firm	0.50 to 1.00	4-8 bpf
Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8-16 bpf
Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	16-32 bpf
Hard	greater than 4.00	>32 bpf

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COHESIONLESS SOILS FROM STANDARD PENETRATION TEST

Very Loose	<4 bpf
Loose	5-10 bpf
Medium Dense	11-30 bpf
Dense	31-50 bpf
Very Dense	>50 bpf

SPLIT-BARREL SAMPLER DRIVING RECORD

Blows per Foot	Description
25	25 blows driving sampler 12 inches, after initial 6 inches of seating.
50/7"	50 blows driving sampler 7 inches, after initial 6 inches of seating.
Ref/3"	50 blows driving sampler 3 inches, during initial 6-inches seating interval.

NOTE: To avoid change to sampling tools, driving is limited to 50 blows during or after seating interval.

DRY STRENGTH ASTM D2488

None	Dry specimen crumbles into powder with mere pressure of handling
Low	Dry specimen crumbles into powder with some finger pressure
Medium	Dry specimen breaks into pieces or crumbles with considerable pressure
High	Dry specimen cannot be broken with finger pressure, it can be broken between thumb and hard surface
Very High	Dry specimen cannot be broken between thumb and hard surface

MOISTURE CONDITION ASTM D2488

Dry	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
Moist	Damp but no visible water
Wet	Visible free water

SOIL STRUCTURE

Slickensided	Having planes of weakness that appear slick and glossy. The degree of slickensidedness depends upon the spacing of slickensides and the easiness of breaking along these planes.
Fissured	Containing shrinkage or relief cracks, often filled with fine sand or silt; usually more or less vertical.
Friable	Crumbly, can be easily crushed with light pressure.
Blocky	Clays that have a block-like or polyhedral structure.
Pocket	Inclusion of material of different texture that is smaller than the diameter of the sample.
Parting	Inclusion less than 1/8 inch thick extending through the sample.
Seam	Inclusion 1/8 inch to 3 inches thick extending through the sample.
Layer	Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick extending through the sample.
Laminated	Soil sample composed of alternating partings or seams of different soil types.
Interlayered	Soil sample composed of alternating layers of different soil types.
Intermixed	Soil sample composed of pockets of different soil types and layered or laminated structure is not evident.
Calcareous	Having appreciable quantities of calcium material.

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

ASTM & TXDOT DESIGNATION FOR SOIL LABORATORY TESTS

SOIL TEST	ASTM TEST DESIGNATION	TXDOT TEST DESIGNATION
Unified Soil Classification System	D 2487	Tex-142-E
Moisture Content	D 2216	Tex-103-E
Specific Gravity	D 854	Tex-108-E
Sieve Analysis	D 6913	Tex-110-E (Part 1)
Hydrometer Analysis	D 7928	Tex-110-E (Part 2)
Minus No. 200 Sieve	D 1140	Tex-111-E
Liquid Limit	D 4318	Tex-104-E
Plastic Limit	D 4318	Tex-105-E
Standard Proctor Compaction	D 698	Tex-114-E
Modified Proctor Compaction	D 1557	Tex-113-E
California Bearing Ratio	D 1883	-
Swell	D 4546	-
Consolidation	D 2435	-
Unconfined Compression	D 2166	-
Unconsolidated-Undrained Triaxial	D 2850	Tex-118-E
Consolidated-Undrained Triaxial	D 4767	Tex-131-E
Permeability (constant head)	D 5084	-
Pinhole	D 4647	-
Crumb	D 6572	-
Double Hydrometer	D 4221	-
pH of Soil	D 4972	Tex-128-E
Soil Suction	D 5298	-
Soil Sulfate	C 1580	Tex-145-E
Organics	D 2974	Tex-148-E

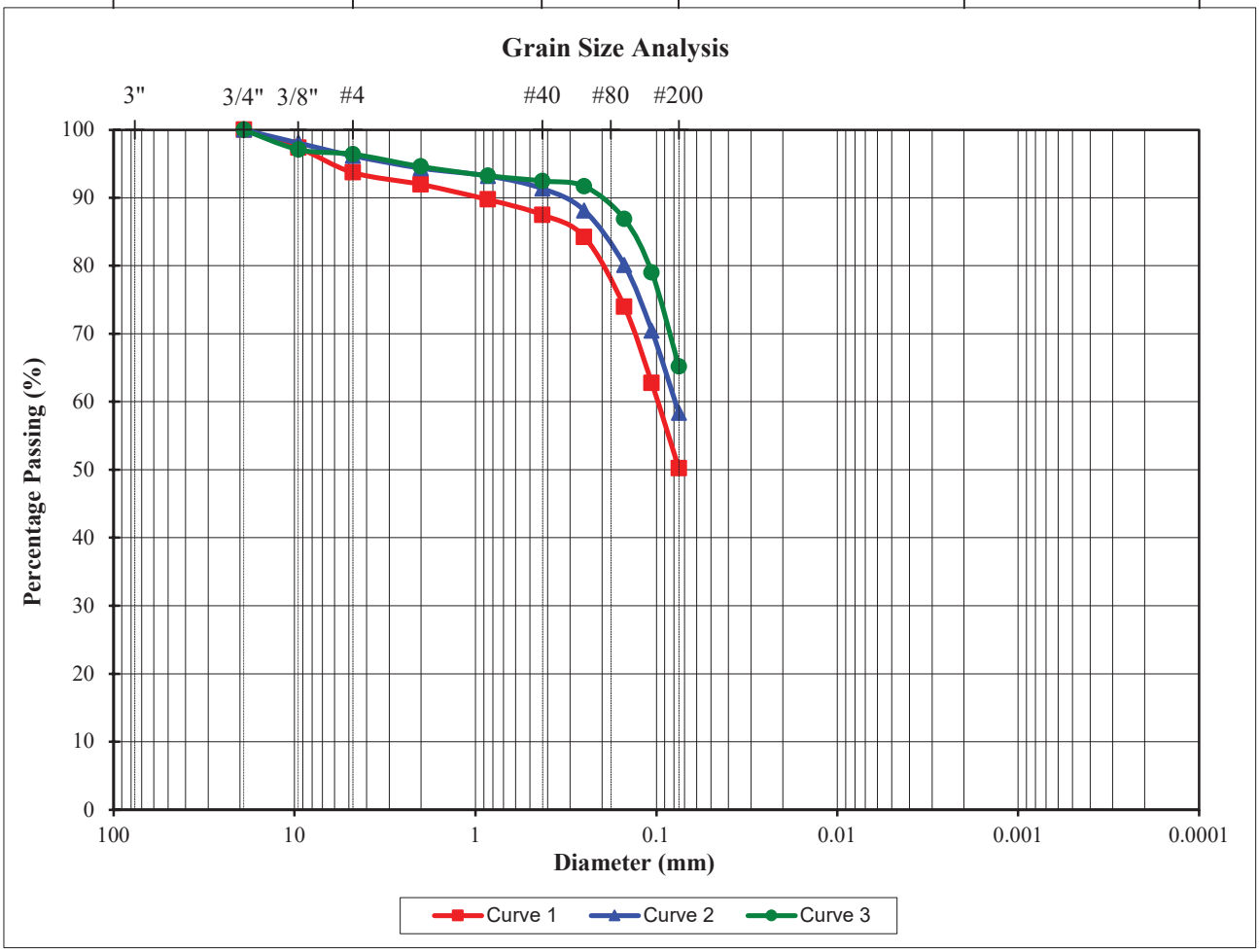
AVILES ENGINEERING CORPORATION

Consulting Engineers - Geotechnical, Construction Materials Testing, Environmental

GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS - SIEVE (ASTM D 6913)

Project : BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking **Job No.:** G101-22
Location of Project: Houston, Texas

Gravel	Sand		Silt	Clay
	Coarse to Medium	Fine		



Curve	Boring	Depth (ft)	Soil Description	Cu	Cc
1	B-1	0-2	Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	N/A	N/A
2	B-2	2-4	Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	N/A	N/A
3	B-3	0-2	Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	N/A	N/A

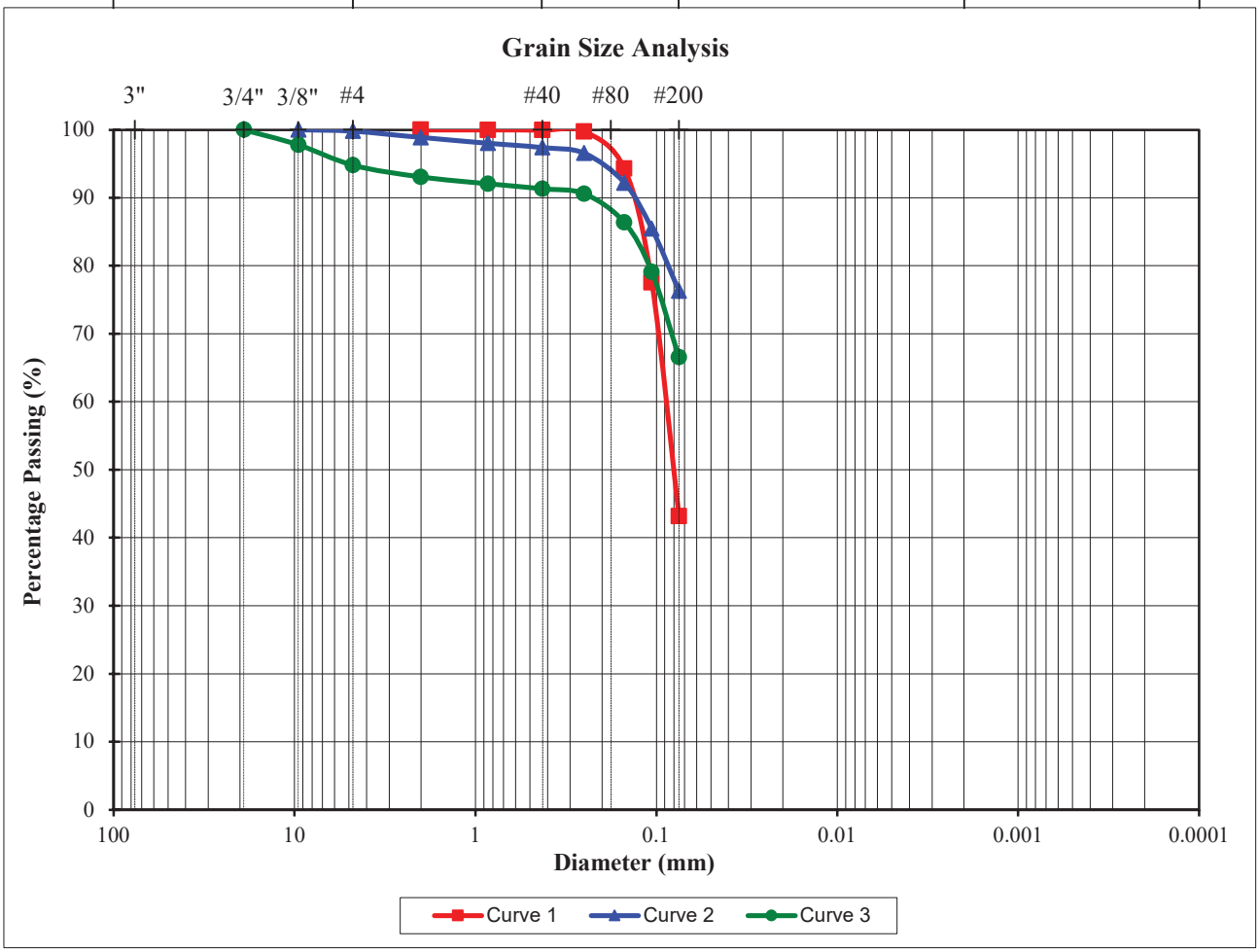
AVILES ENGINEERING CORPORATION

Consulting Engineers - Geotechnical, Construction Materials Testing, Environmental

GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS - SIEVE (ASTM D 6913)

Project : BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking **Job No.:** G101-22
Location of Project: Houston, Texas

Gravel	Sand		Silt	Clay
	Coarse to Medium	Fine		



Curve	Boring	Depth (ft)	Soil Description	Cu	Cc
1	B-4	14-15	Silty Sand (SM)	N/A	N/A
2	Pit-1	0-4	Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	N/A	N/A
3	Pit-2	0-4	Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	N/A	N/A

AVILES ENGINEERING CORPORATION

Consulting Engineers - Geotechnical, Construction Materials Testing, Environmental

ORGANIC MATTER IN SOILS

ASTM D 2974, Test Method C

Project : BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
Location of Project: Houston, Texas

Job No.: G101-22
Date of Testing:

Boring	B-1	B-2	B-3	B-4
Depth (ft)	2 to 4	0 to 2	6 to 8	0 to 2
Soil Description	Lean Clay (CL)	Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)	Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	Fill: Sandy Lean Clay (CL)
Organic Matter Content	**1.8%**	**1.3%**	**0.6%**	**1.8%**
Furnace Temperature, ^{o}C	440	440	440	440

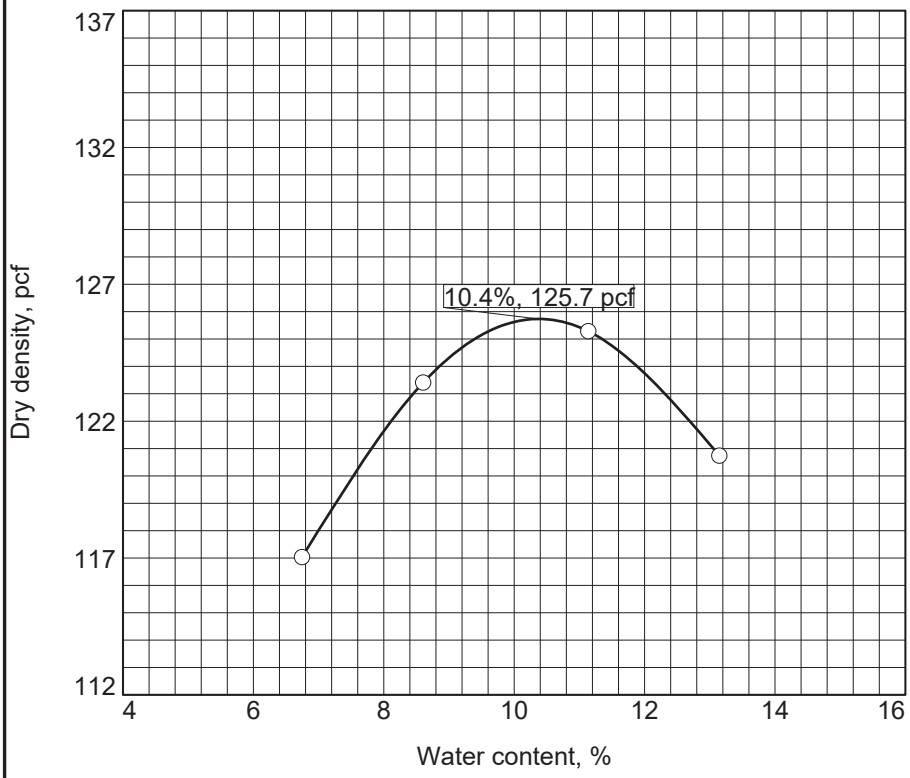
AVLES
ENGINEERING CORP.

APPENDIX B

Plates B-1 to B-4	Modified Proctor Test Results
Plates B-5 to B-12	California Bearing Ratio (CBR) Test Results
Plates B-13 to B-15	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) Test Results
Plates B-16 and B-17	Optimum Lime Content Results

MOISTURE DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

Curve No.



Test Specification:
ASTM D 1557-12 Method A Modified

Preparation Method
Hammer Wt. 10 lb.
Hammer Drop 18 in.
Number of Layers five
Blows per Layer 25
Mold Size 0.03333 cu. ft.

Test Performed on Material Passing #4 **Sieve**

NM **LL** 39 **PI** 24
Sp.G. (ASTM D 854)
%>#4 0.2 **%<No.200** 76.31
USCS CL **AASHTO**
Date Sampled
Date Tested 5/5/22
Tested By W Thomas

TESTING DATA

	1	2	3	4	5	6
WM + WS	3863.2	3999.7	4077.9	4038.6		
WM	1987.4	1987.4	1987.4	1987.4		
WW + T #1	392.0	377.6	428.0	428.3		
WD + T #1	371.8	354.5	392.3	388.0		
TARE #1	73.2	85.2	71.1	81.8		
WW + T #2						
WD + T #2						
TARE #2						
MOISTURE	6.7	8.6	11.1	13.1		
DRY DENSITY	117.0	123.4	125.3	120.7		

TEST RESULTS

Maximum dry density = 125.7 pcf

Optimum moisture = 10.4 %

Material Description

Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with fat clay seams and gravel

Remarks:

Project No. G101-22 **Client:** IEA
Project: IAH Terminal A North RON Parking

○ **Sample Number:** Pit 1

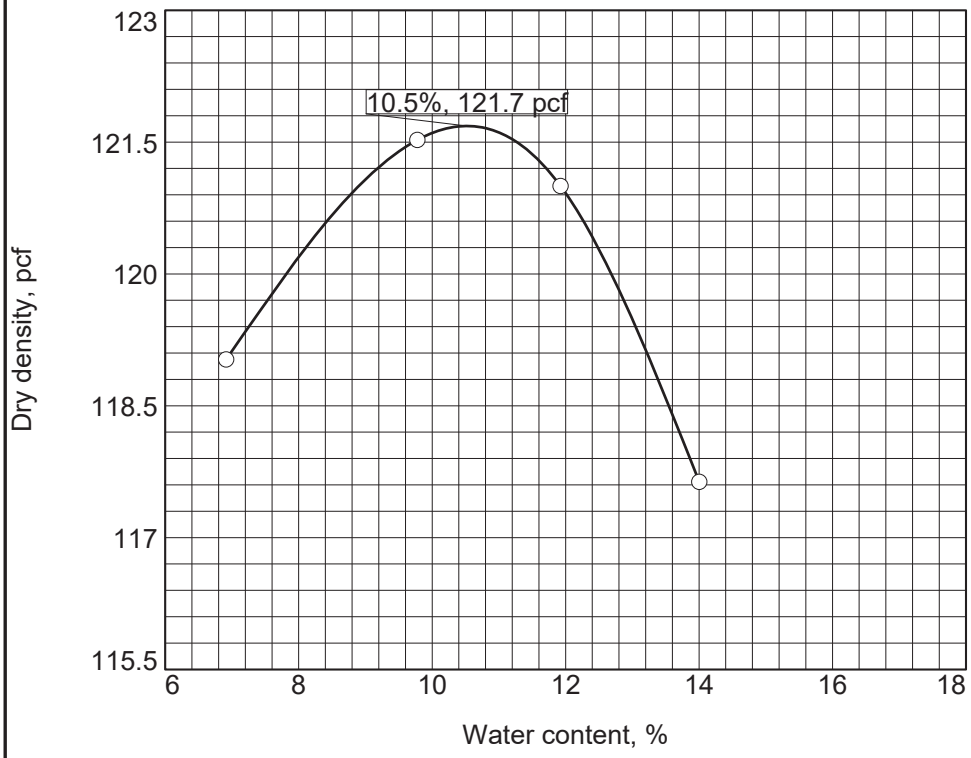
Checked by:
Title:

Aviles Engineering Corp.

Figure B-1

MOISTURE DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

Curve No.



Test Specification:
ASTM D 1557-12 Method A Modified

Preparation Method _____
Hammer Wt. 10 lb.
Hammer Drop 18 in.
Number of Layers five
Blows per Layer 25
Mold Size 0.03333 cu. ft.
Test Performed on Material Passing #4 **Sieve**

NM _____ **LL** _____ **PI** _____
Sp.G. (ASTM D 854) _____
%>#4 _____ **%<No.200** _____
USCS _____ **AASHTO** _____
Date Sampled _____
Date Tested _____
Tested By _____

TESTING DATA

	1	2	3	4	5	6
WM + WS	3804.9	3897.9	3928.5	3908.5		
WM	1881.0	1881.0	1881.0	1881.0		
WW + T #1	892.6	937.4	842.3	858.1		
WD + T #1	846.1	869.0	771.1	773.5		
TARE #1	174.1	168.8	174.6	169.1		
WW + T #2						
WD + T #2						
TARE #2						
MOISTURE	6.9	9.8	11.9	14.0		
DRY DENSITY	119.0	121.5	121.0	117.6		

TEST RESULTS

Maximum dry density = 121.7 pcf

Optimum moisture = 10.5 %

Material Description

Lean Clay with Sand (CL), with fat clay and gravel, Stabilized with 4% Lime, 6% Fly Ash

Remarks:

Project No. G101-22 **Client:** IEA
Project: IAH Terminal A North RON Parking

○ **Sample Number:** Pit 1 Stabilized

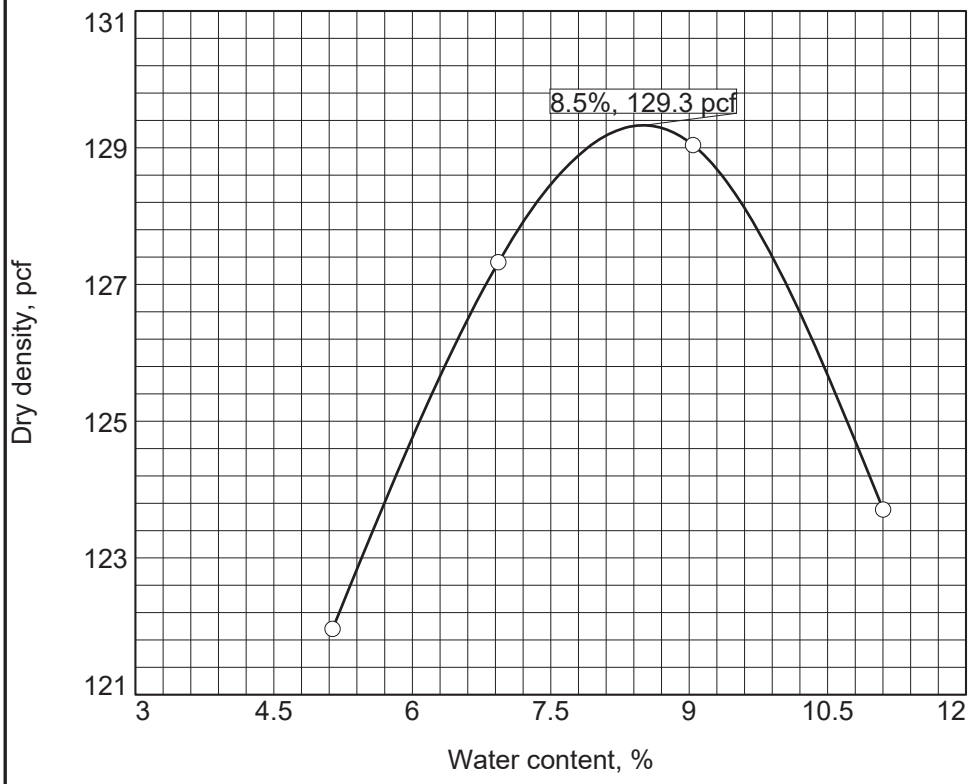
Checked by:
Title:

Aviles Engineering Corp.

Figure B-2

MOISTURE DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

Curve No.



Test Specification:
ASTM D 1557 Method A Modified

Preparation Method
Hammer Wt. 10 lb.
Hammer Drop 18 in.
Number of Layers five
Blows per Layer 25
Mold Size 0.03333 cu. ft.
Test Performed on Material Passing #4 **Sieve**

NM **LL** 27 **PI** 11
Sp.G. (ASTM D 854)
%>#4 5.21 **%<No.200** 66.55
USCS CL **AASHTO**
Date Sampled
Date Tested 5/5/22
Tested By W Thomas

TESTING DATA

	1	2	3	4	5	6
WM + WS	3819.8	3939.6	4008.5	3959.1		
WM	1881.2	1881.2	1881.2	1881.2		
WW + T #1	430.8	394.8	481.3	535.9		
WD + T #1	413.3	374.5	447.9	489.2		
TARE #1	71.1	81.3	77.8	67.9		
WW + T #2						
WD + T #2						
TARE #2						
MOISTURE	5.1	6.9	9.0	11.1		
DRY DENSITY	122.0	127.3	129.0	123.7		

TEST RESULTS

Maximum dry density = 129.3 pcf

Optimum moisture = 8.5 %

Material Description

Sandy Lean Clay (CL), with gravel and roots

Remarks:

Project No. G101-22 **Client:** IEA
Project: IAH Terminal A North RON Parking

○ **Sample Number:** Pit 2

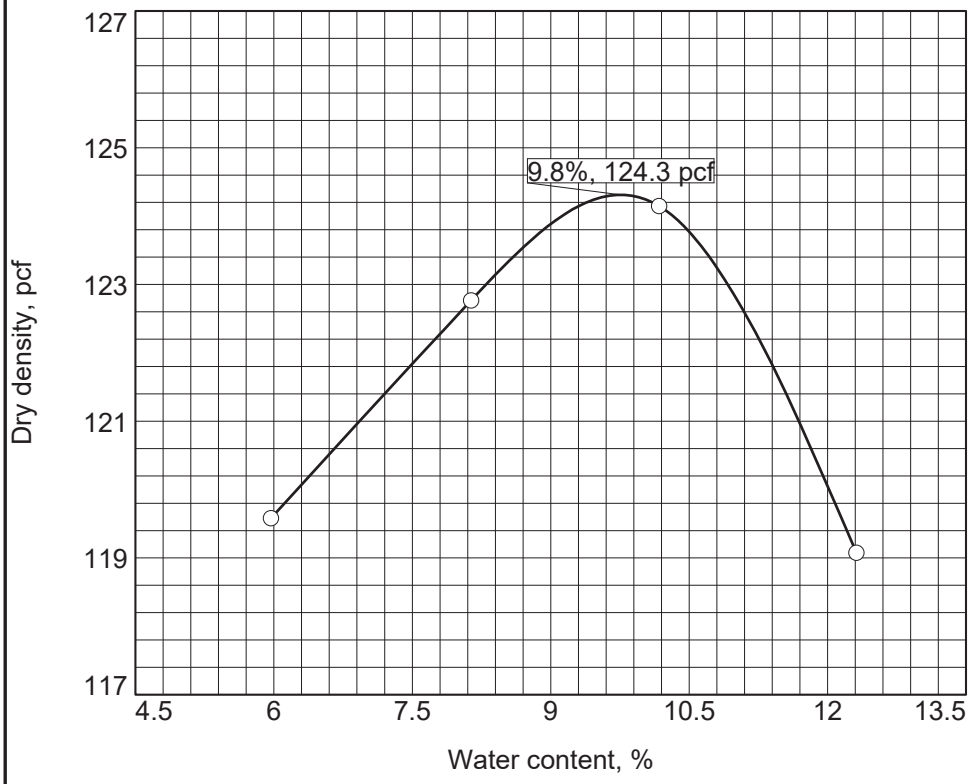
Checked by:
Title:

Aviles Engineering Corp.

Figure B-3

MOISTURE DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

Curve No.



Test Specification:
TxDOT Test Method Tex-114-E

Preparation Method _____
Hammer Wt. 5.5
Hammer Drop 12
Number of Layers 4
Blows per Layer 25
Mold Size 0.04363 cu. ft.

Test Performed on Material Passing #4 **Sieve**

NM _____ **LL** _____ **PI** _____
Sp.G. (ASTM D 854) _____
%>#4 _____ **%<No.200** _____
USCS _____ **AASHTO** _____
Date Sampled _____
Date Tested 6/27/22
Tested By W Thomas

TESTING DATA

	1	2	3	4	5	6
WM + WS	3796.9	3888.1	3949.0	3903.0		
WM	1880.9	1880.9	1880.9	1880.9		
WW + T #1	1106.7	1226.3	916.3	1151.0		
WD + T #1	1053.9	1147.1	847.2	1044.0		
TARE #1	169.1	174.1	168.7	174.6		
WW + T #2						
WD + T #2						
TARE #2						
MOISTURE	6.0	8.1	10.2	12.3		
DRY DENSITY	119.6	122.8	124.1	119.1		

TEST RESULTS

Maximum dry density = 124.3 pcf

Optimum moisture = 9.8 %

Material Description

Sandy Lean Clay (CL), with Gravel and Roots, Stabilized with 4% Lime, 6% Fly Ash

Remarks:

Project No. G101-22 **Client:** IEA
Project: IAH Terminal A North RON Parking

○ **Sample Number:** Pit 2 Stabilized

Checked by:
Title:

Aviles Engineering Corp.

Figure B-4

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)

Pit 1 Composite Sample - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 125.7 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 10.4%

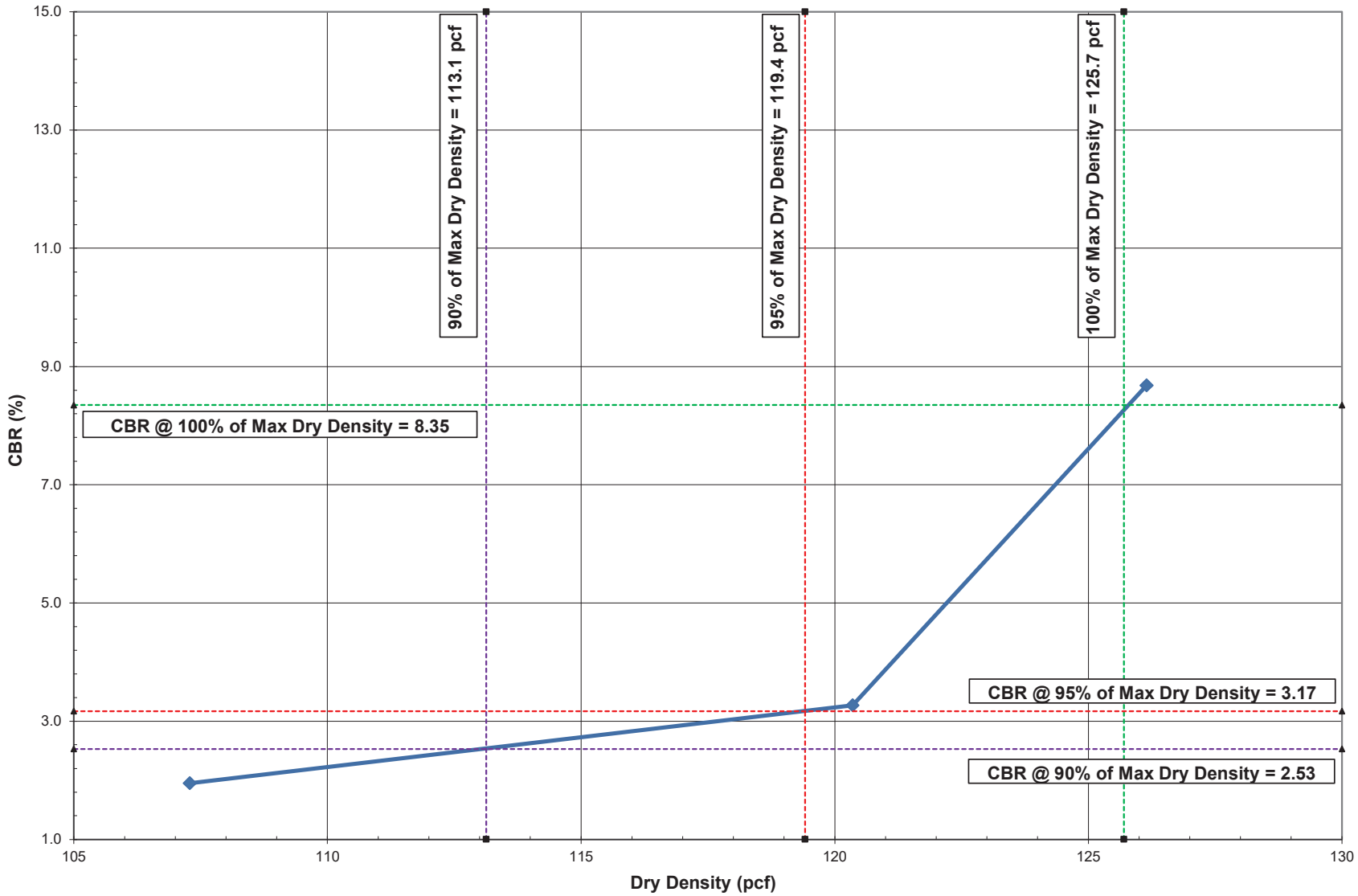


PLATE B-5

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)
Pit 1 Composite Sample - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 125.7 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 10.4%

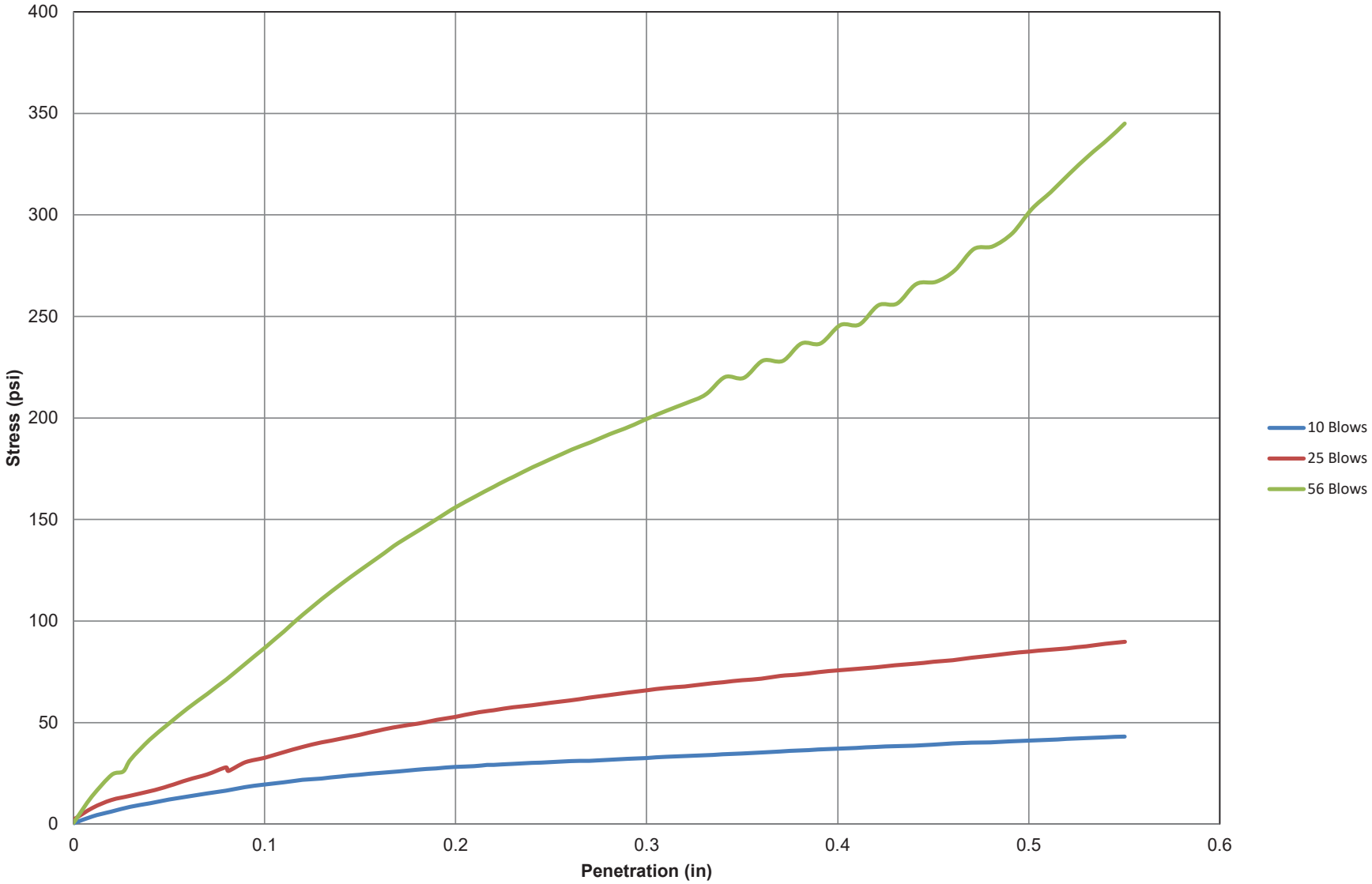


PLATE B-6

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)

Pit 1 Composite Sample (Stabilized with 4% Lime and 6% Fly Ash) - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 121.7 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 10.5%

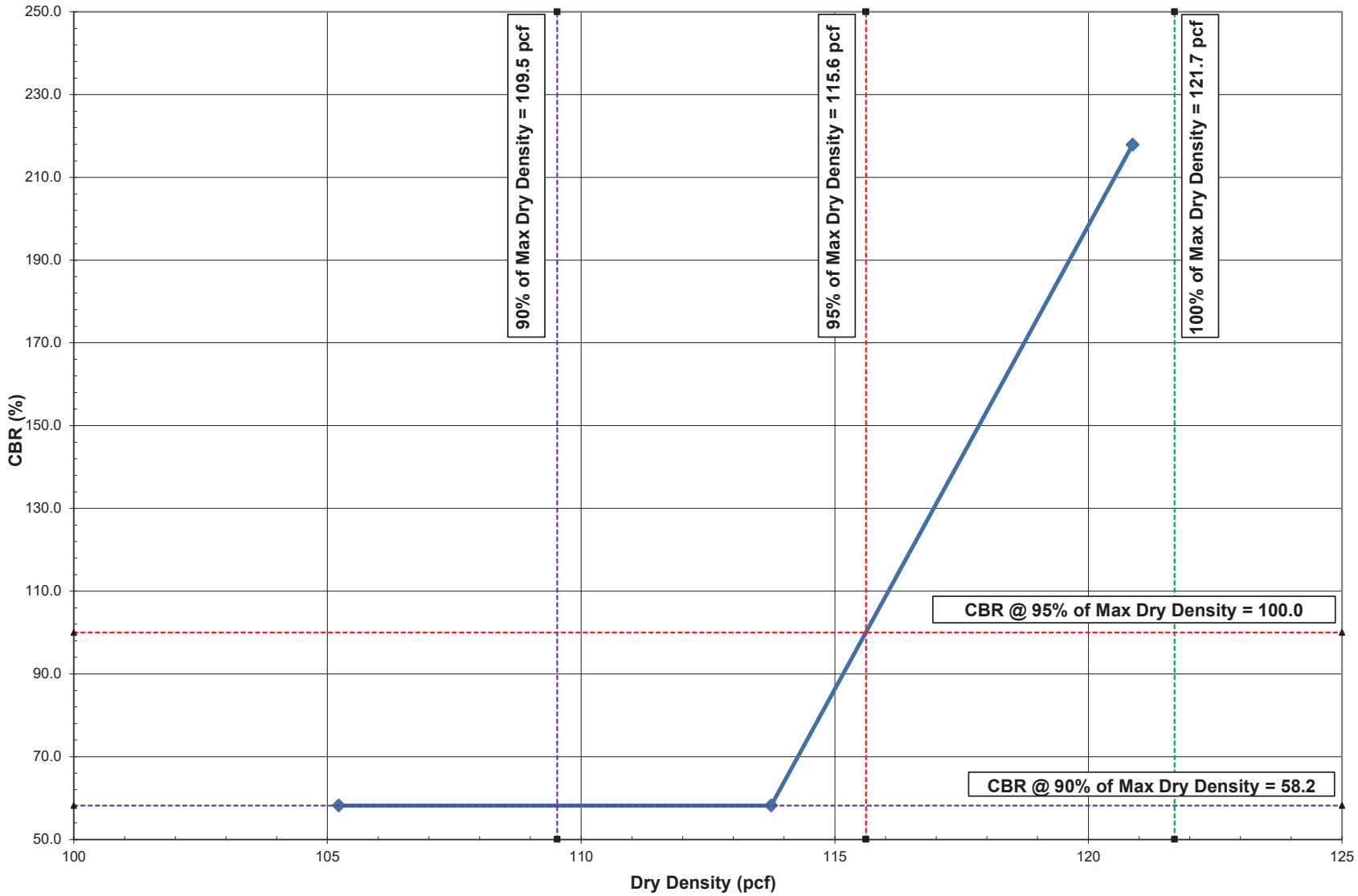


PLATE B-7

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)
Pit 1 Composite Sample (Stabilized with 4% Lime and 6% Fly Ash) - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 121.7 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 10.5%

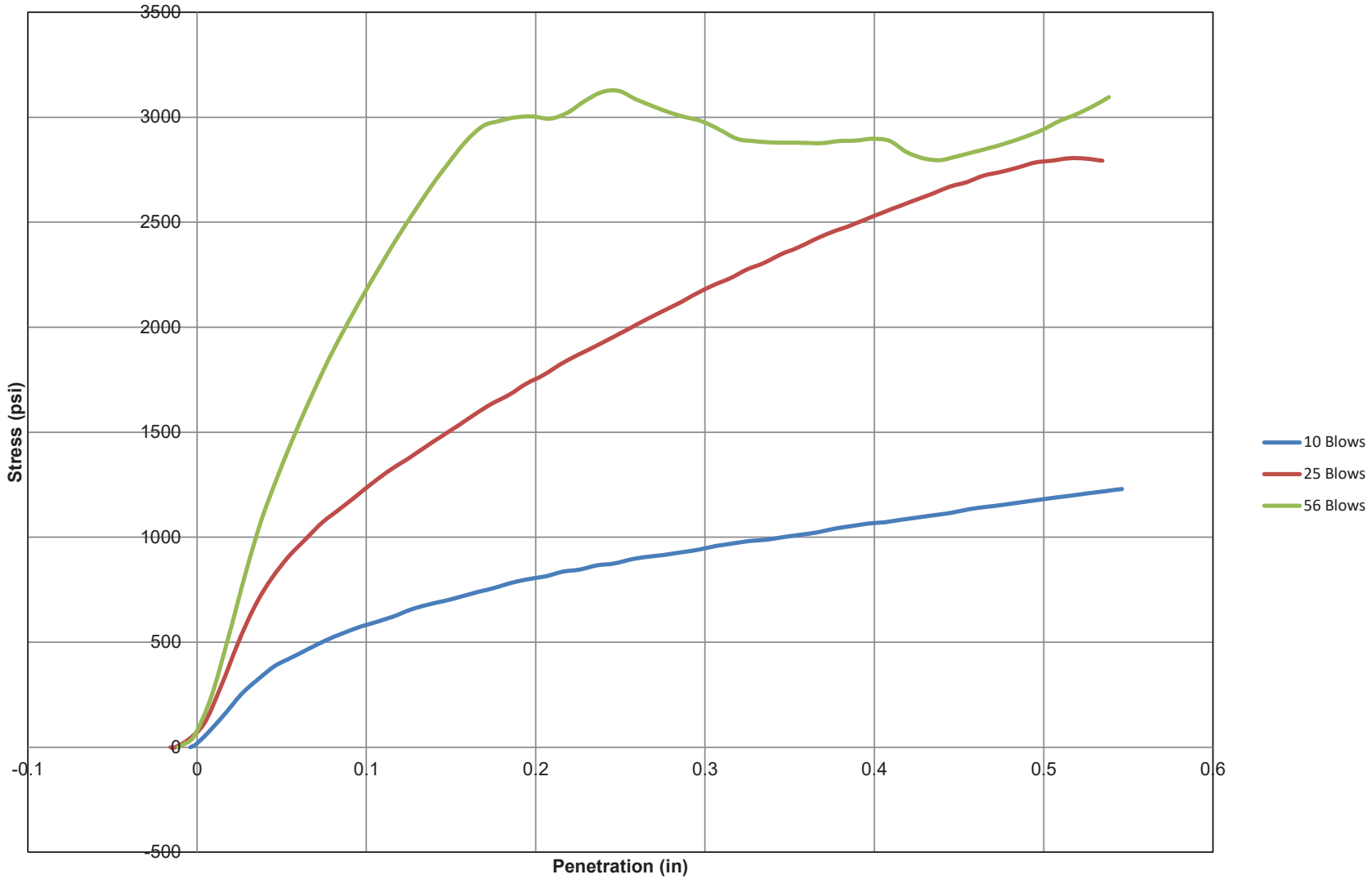


PLATE B-8

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)

Pit 2 Composite Sample - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 129.3 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 8.5%

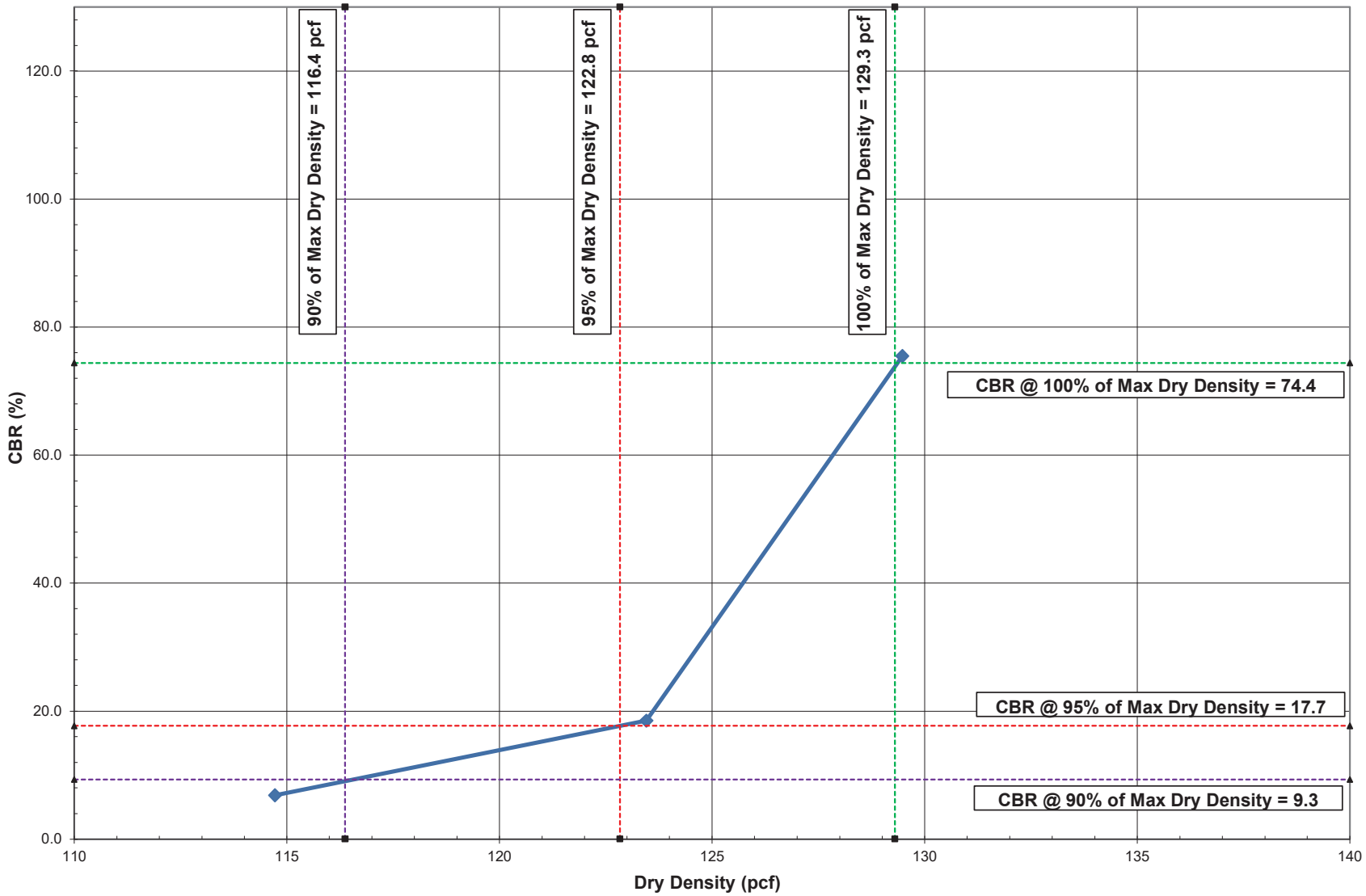


PLATE B-9

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)
Pit 2 Composite Sample - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 129.3 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 8.5%

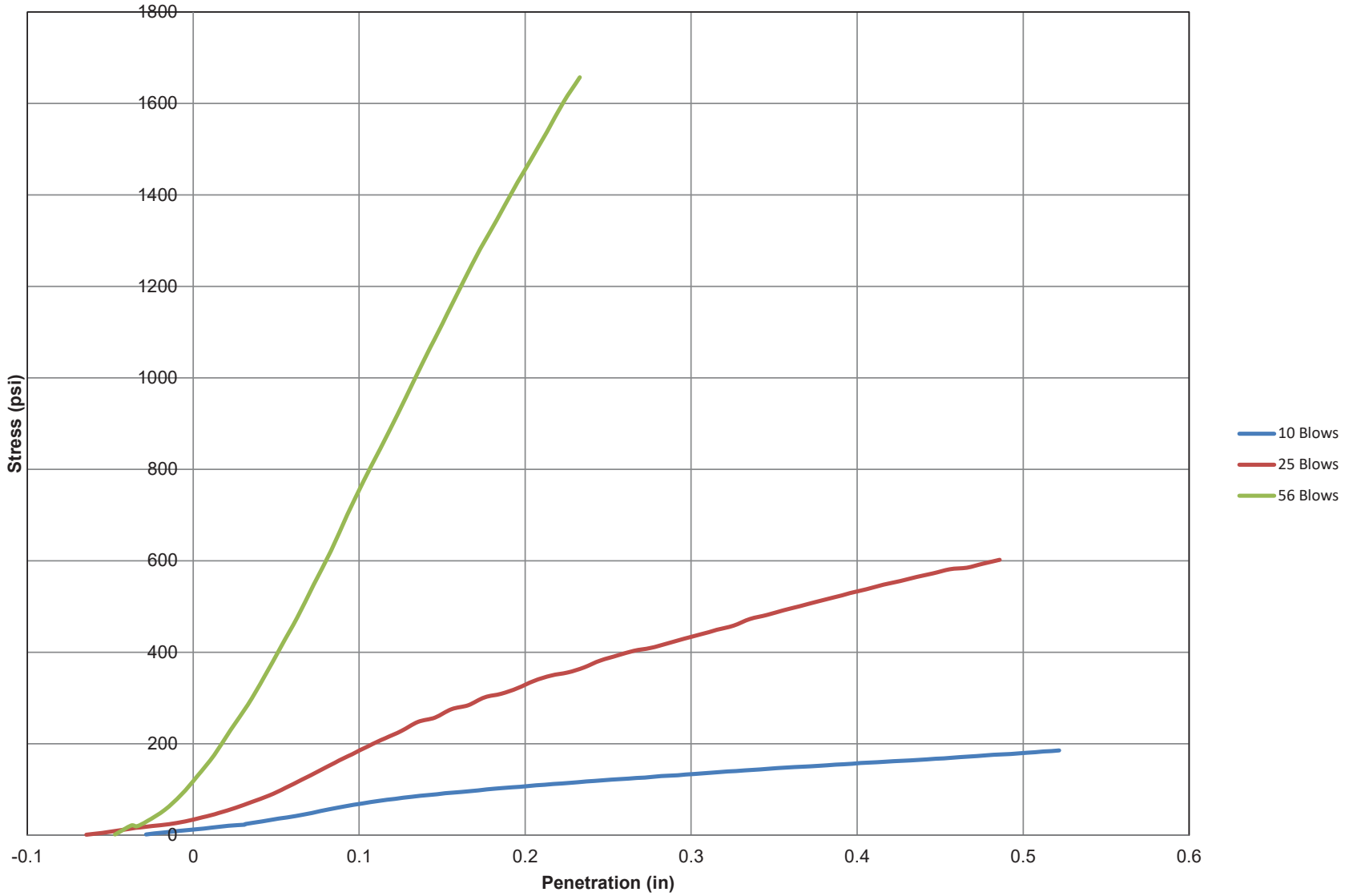


PLATE B-10

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)

Pit 2 Composite Sample (Stabilized with 4% Lime and 6% Fly Ash) - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 124.3 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 9.8%

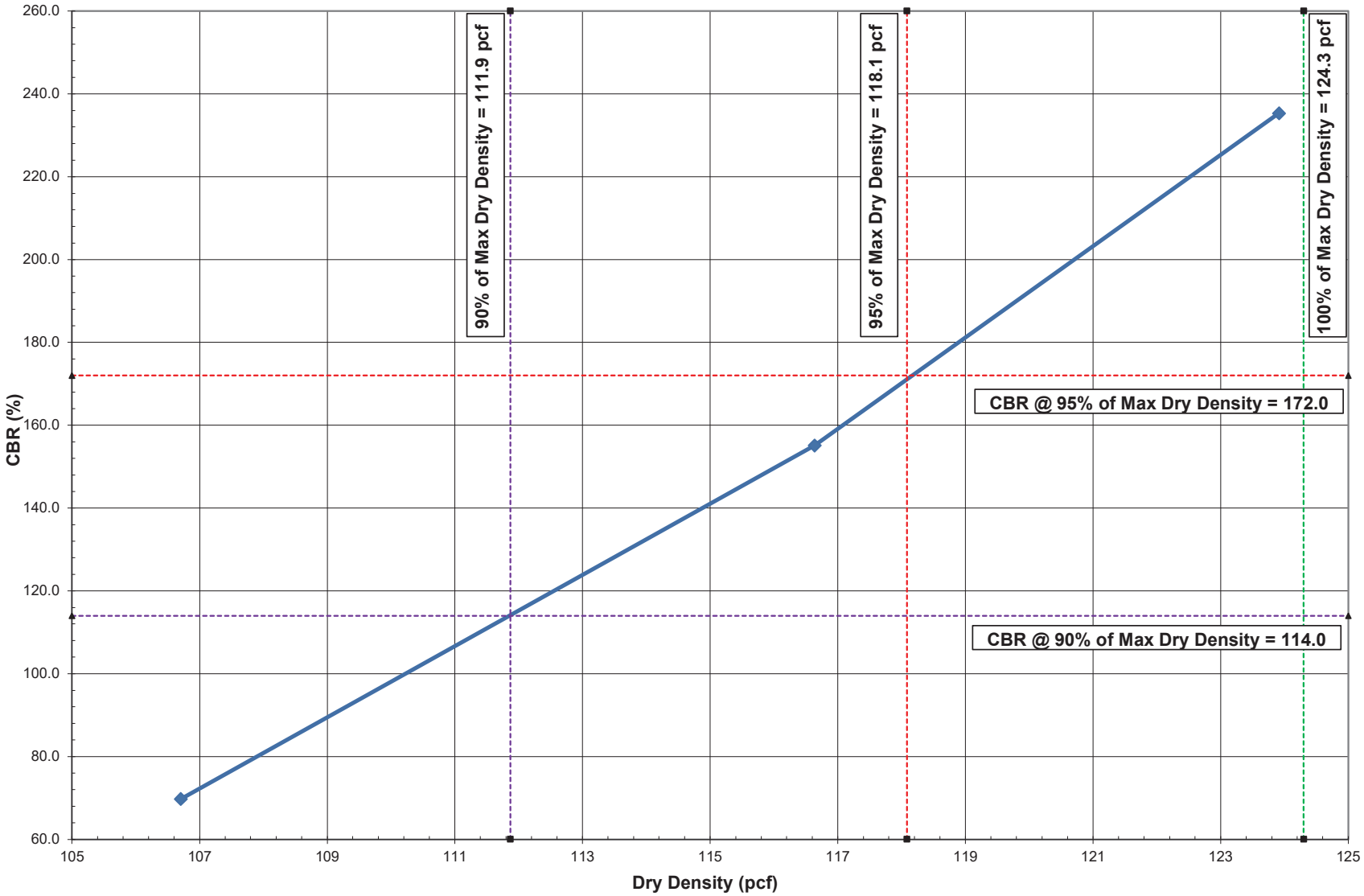


PLATE B-11

G101-22 BIAH Terminal A North RON Parking
California Bearing Ratio (ASTM D-1883)
Pit 2 Composite Sample (Stabilized with 4% Lime and 6% Fly Ash) - Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557)
Maximum Dry Density = 124.3 pcf and Optimum Moisture = 9.8%

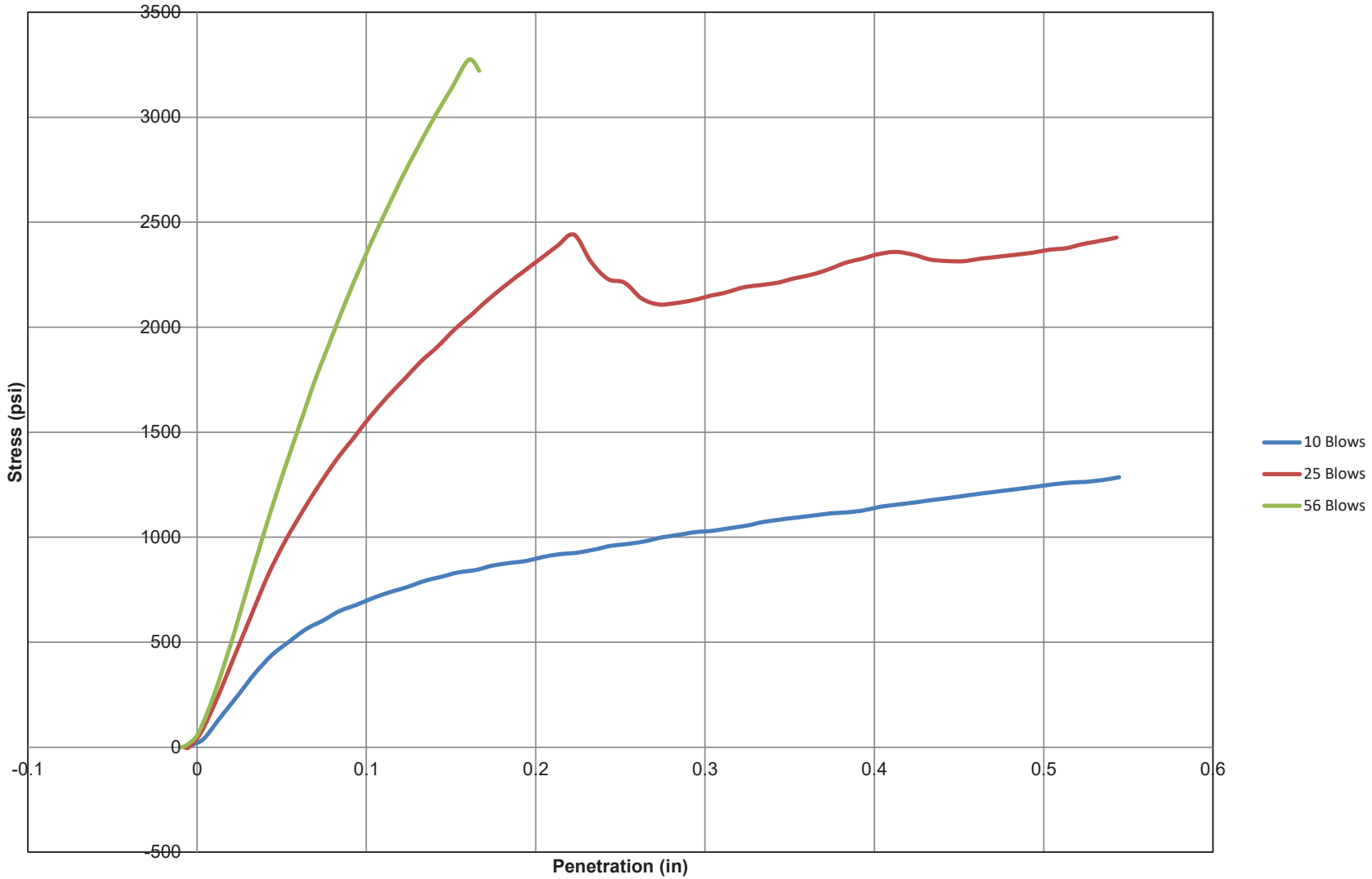


PLATE B-12

Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Test (ASTM D6951)
IAH Terminal A North RON Parking

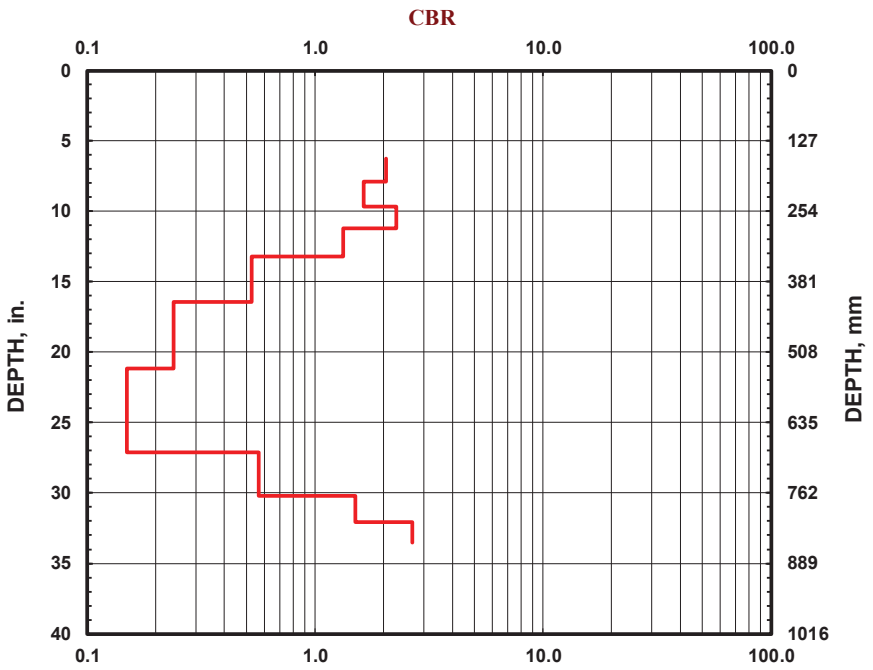
Project: *G101-22* **Date:** 4/5/2022

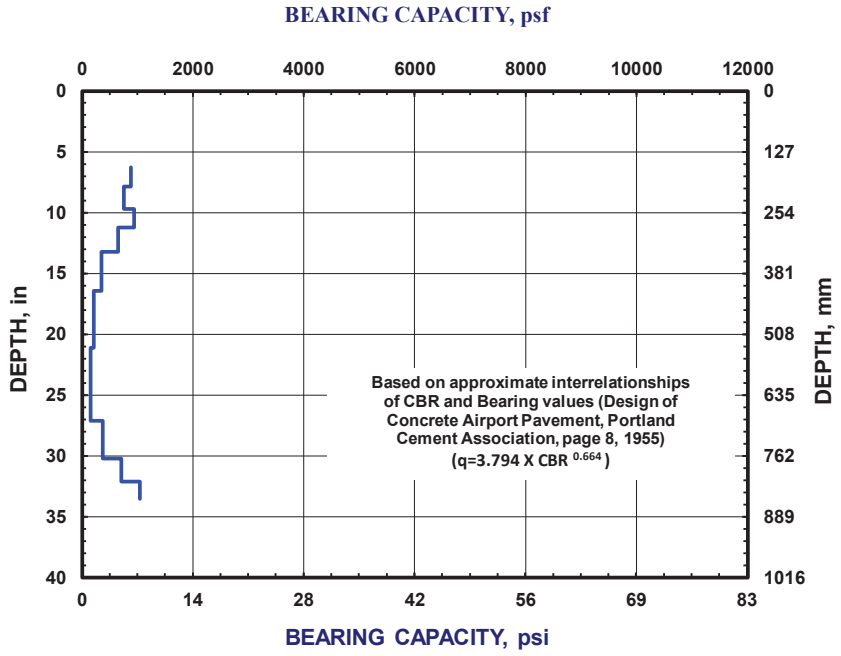
Location: B-1 **Soil Type(s):** Low plasticity Clay with CBR<10

Hammer
- ○ 10.1 lbs.
- ● 17.6 lbs.
- ○ Both hammers used

Soil Type
- ○ CH
- ● CL
- ○ All other soils

No. of Blows	Accumulative Penetration (mm)	Type of Hammer
1	159	1
1	200	1
1	246	1
1	285	1
1	336	1
1	417	1
1	537	1
1	689	1
1	767	1
1	815	1
1	851	1





Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Test (ASTM D6951)
IAH Terminal A North RON Parking

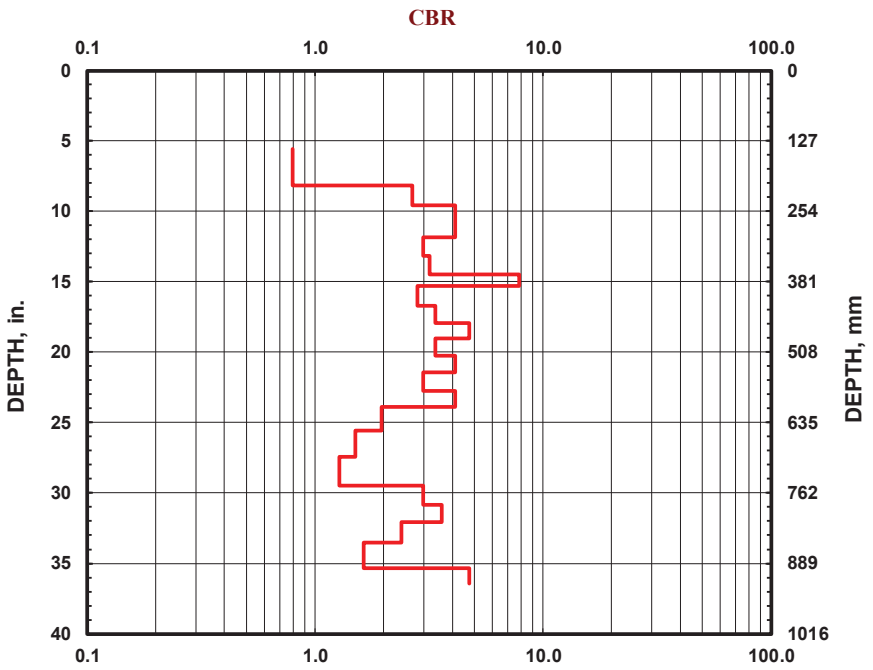
Project: *G101-22* **Date:** 4/5/2022

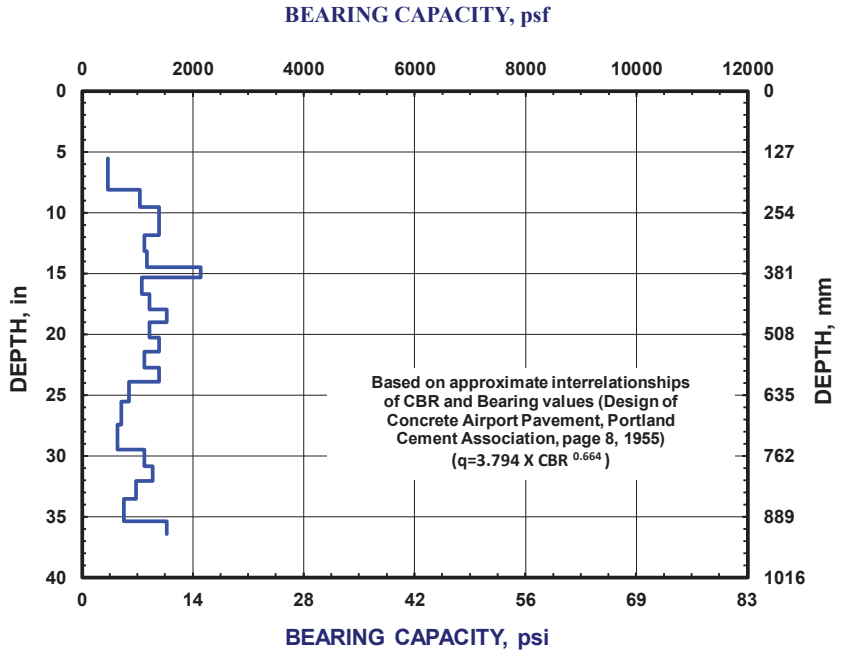
Location: B-2 **Soil Type(s):** Low plasticity Clay with CBR<10

Hammer
- ○ 10.1 lbs.
- ● 17.6 lbs.
- ○ Both hammers used

Soil Type
- ○ CH
- ● CL
- ○ All other soils

No. of Blows	Accumulative Penetration (mm)	Type of Hammer
1	141	1
1	207	1
1	243	1
1	272	1
1	301	1
1	335	1
1	368	1
1	389	1
1	424	1
1	456	1
1	483	1
1	515	1
1	544	1
1	578	1
1	607	1
1	649	1
1	697	1
1	749	1
1	783	1
1	814	1
1	852	1
1	898	1
1	925	1





Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Test (ASTM D6951)
IAH Terminal A North RON Parking

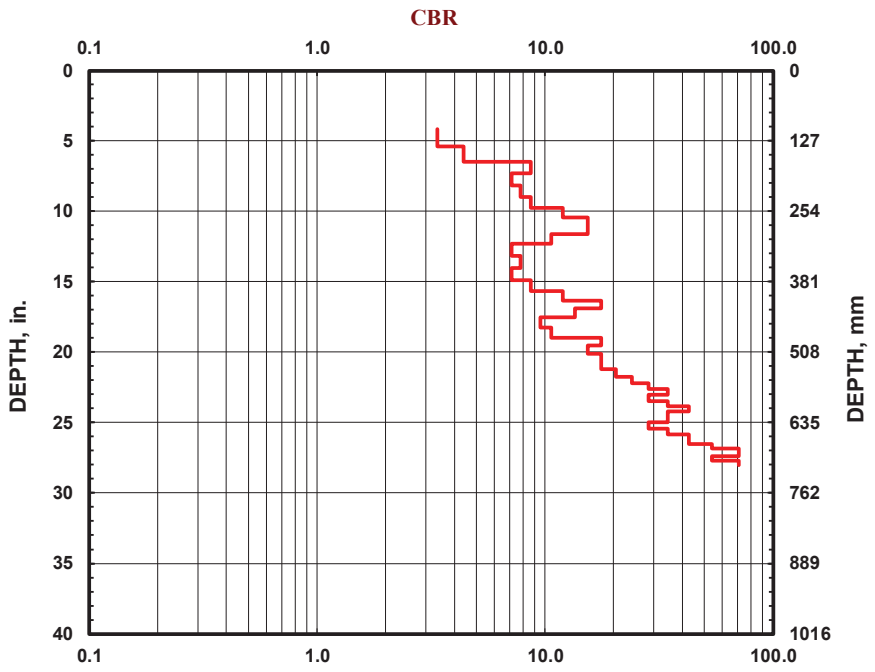
Project: *G101-22* **Date:** 4/5/2022

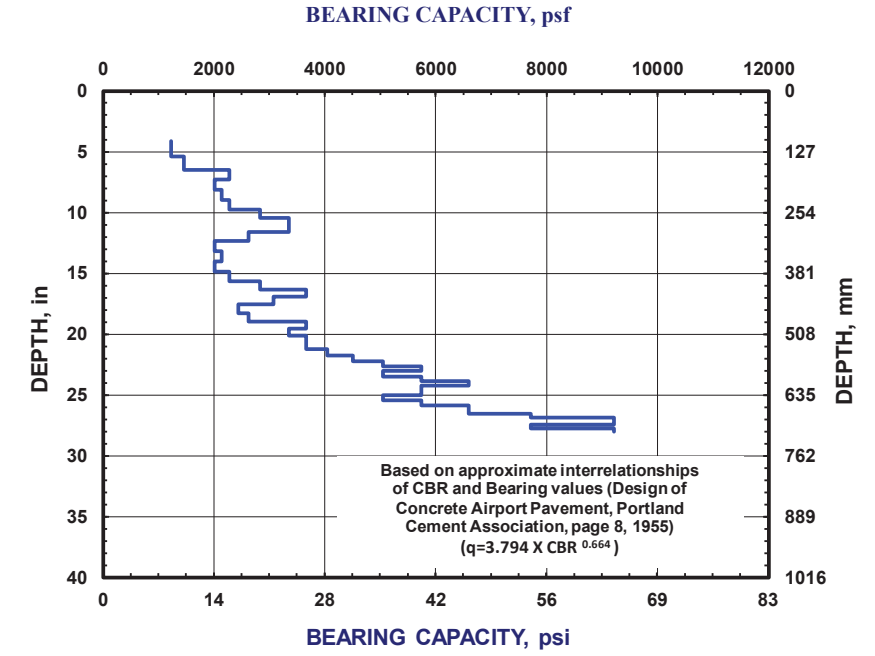
Location: B-4 **Soil Type(s):** Low plasticity Clay with CBR<10

Hammer
- ○ 10.1 lbs.
- ● 17.6 lbs.
- ○ Both hammers used

Soil Type
- ○ CH
- ● CL
- ○ All other soils

No. of Blows	Accumulative Penetration (mm)	Type of Hammer
1	105	1
1	137	1
1	165	1
1	185	1
1	207	1
1	228	1
1	248	1
1	265	1
1	280	1
1	295	1
1	313	1
1	335	1
1	356	1
1	378	1
1	398	1
1	415	1
1	429	1
1	445	1
1	464	1
1	482	1
1	496	1
1	511	1
1	525	1
1	539	1
1	552	1
1	564	1
1	575	1
1	585	1
1	596	1
1	606	1
1	615	1
1	625	1
1	635	1
1	646	1
1	656	1
1	665	1
1	674	1
1	682	1
1	689	1
1	696	1
1	704	1
1	711	1
1	718	1





Tex-121E
Soil-Lime pH Curve

Project: 101-22 Date: 6/6/2022
Sample ID: Pit 1

Moisture Content of air dried material:

Tare ID:	1
Tare Wt (g):	112.49
Wet + Tare (g):	146.23
Dry + Tare (g):	145.13
W=	3.37

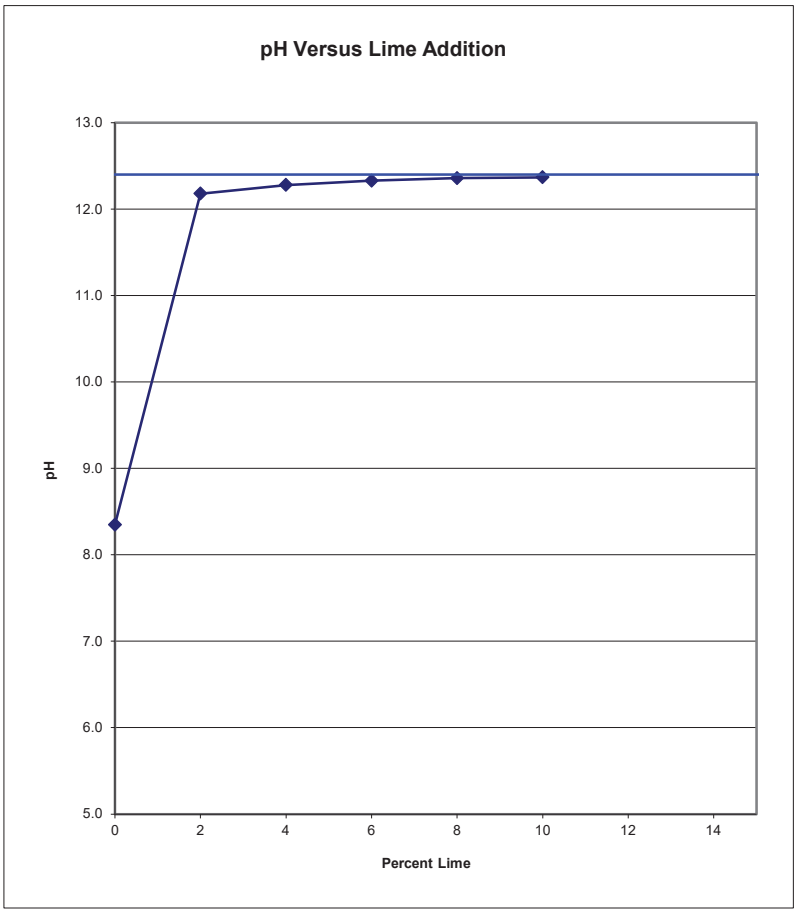
Mass of material equivalent to 30g oven-dried material: 31.01

Lime Additions:

% Lime:	Lime added (g)
0	0.00
2	0.60
4	1.20
6	1.80
8	2.40
10	3.00
BLANK	3.00

pH Measurements:

% Lime	pH
0	8.4
2	12.2
4	12.3
6	12.3
8	12.4
10	12.4
BLANK	12.5



Temp (C): 26.2

BUFFER 7 READING: 7
BUFFER 10 READING: 10
BUFFER 12.45 READING 12.45

Optimum Stabilization (% Lime): 8

Tech: S.A

Tex-121E
Soil-Lime pH Curve

Project: 101-22 Date: 6/6/2022
Sample ID: Pit 2

Moisture Content of air dried material:

Tare ID:	2
Tare Wt (g):	82.21
Wet + Tare (g):	118.84
Dry + Tare (g):	118.08
W=	2.12

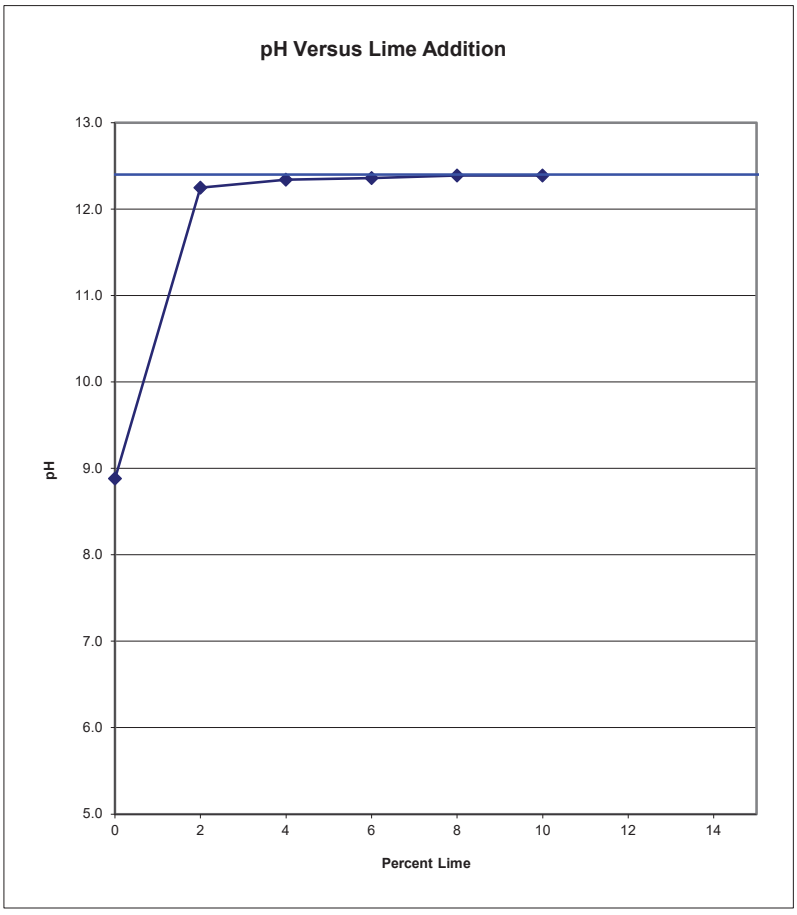
Mass of material equivalent to 30g oven-dried material: 30.64

Lime Additions:

% Lime:	Lime added (g)
0	0.00
2	0.60
4	1.20
6	1.80
8	2.40
10	3.00
BLANK	3.00

pH Measurements:

% Lime	pH
0	8.9
2	12.3
4	12.3
6	12.4
8	12.4
10	12.4
BLANK	12.5



Temp (C): 25.0

BUFFER 7 READING: 7
BUFFER 10 READING: 10
BUFFER 12.45 READING 12.45

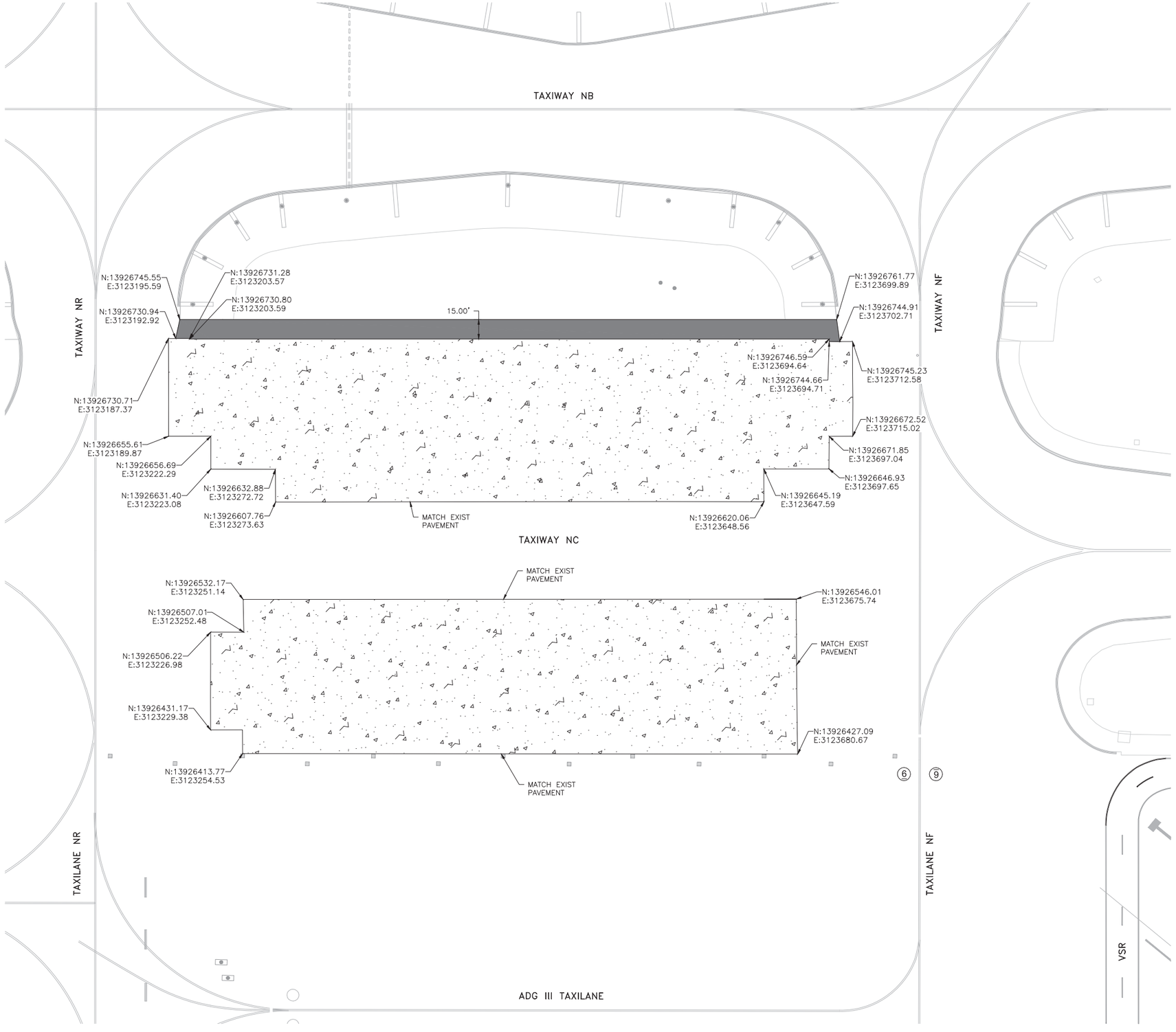
Optimum Stabilization (% Lime): 6

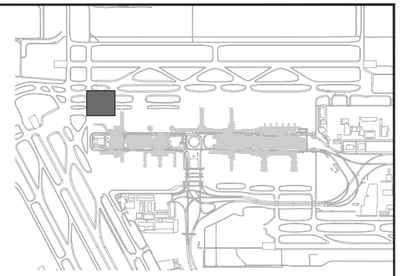
Tech: S.A

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

APPENDIX C

Plates C-1 and C-2 IEA drawings, “Paving Plan and Details”, dated August 26, 2022





N

40' 20' 0' 40'

SCALE IN FEET

LEGEND

- PROPOSED CONCRETE PAVEMENT
- PROPOSED ASPHALT SHOULDER
- TOFA — TAXIWAY OBJECT FREE AREA
- EXISTING TAXIWAY CENTER LIGHT
- EXISTING TAXIWAY EDGE LIGHT
- EXISTING TAXIWAY CLEARANCE BAR LIGHT
- EXISTING ELECTRICAL HANDHOLE
- EXISTING AIRFIELD GUIDANCE SIGN
- EXISTING INLET
- EXISTING MANHOLE

NOTES:

1.

C:\bms\iea-pw1_projects\tonjanika robinson\dms27718\I-925D-CP-01.01.dwg Aug 29, 2022 1:57pm

HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEM
GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT HOUSTON, TEXAS

IEA
1225 North Loop West
Suite 320
Houston, Texas 77008
(832) 494-3800
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-10161

REVISIONS			
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY

TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING
AT GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT

PAVING PLAN

ISSUED FOR REVIEW

PROJECT MGR:	X
DESIGNER:	X
DRAWN BY:	X
CHECKED BY:	X
SCALE:	X
DATE:	08/26/2022

40% REVIEW

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION, BIDDING OR PERMIT PURPOSES.
RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER:
IEA, INC.
TBPE FIRM REGISTRATION NO.10161
TODD M. MILBURN, P.E.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 101185

AUGUST 26, 2022

DEPARTMENT OF AVIATION

APPROVED BY: DATE:

AUGUST XX, 2022
HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEMS
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

PROJECT NO.
PN 925D

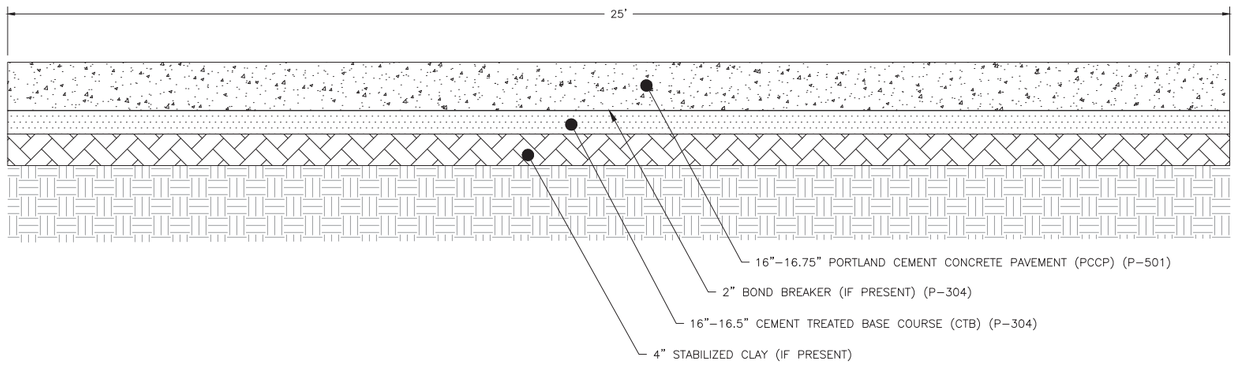
C.I.P. NO.

H.A.S. NO.

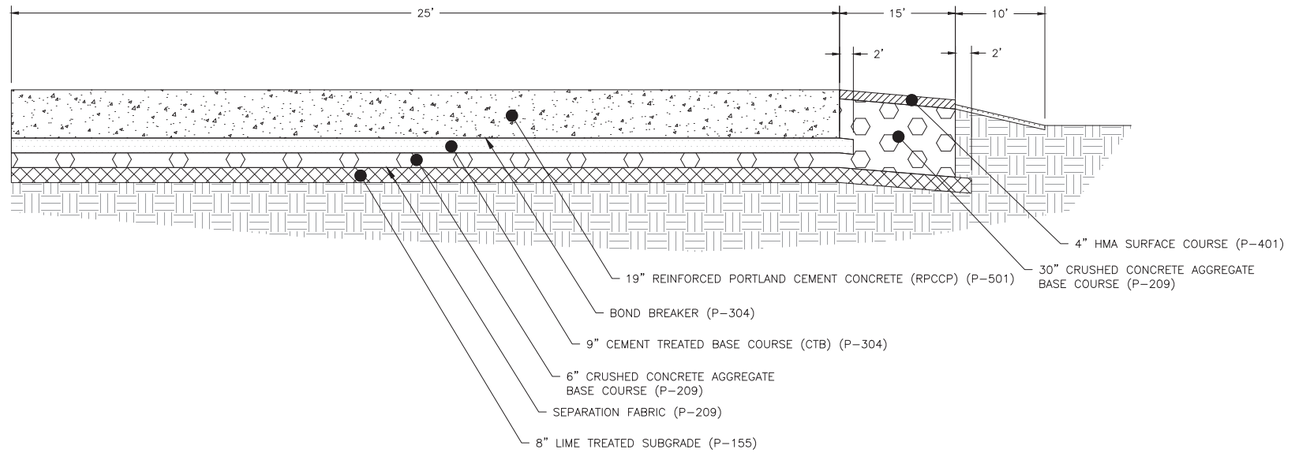
SHEET NO.

CP01.01

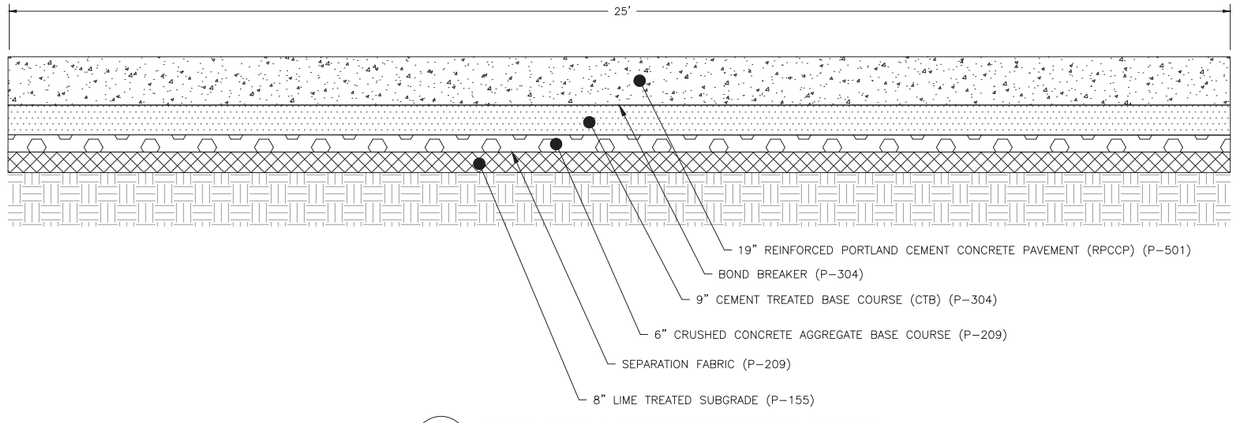
PLATE C-1



1 CP02.01 **EXISTING PAVEMENT SECTION**
SCALE:NTS



2 CP02.01 **PROPOSED PAVEMENT SECTION - NORTH**
SCALE:NTS



3 CP02.01 **PROPOSED PAVEMENT SECTION - SOUTH**
SCALE:NTS

HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEM
GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT HOUSTON, TEXAS

IEA
1225 North Loop West
Suite 320
Houston, Texas 77008
(832) 494–3800
TBPE Firm Registration No. F–10161

REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY

TERMINAL A NORTH RON PARKING
AT GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT

PAVING DETAILS

ISSUED FOR REVIEW

PROJECT MGR:	BO
DESIGNER:	TMM
DRAWN BY:	ZJ
CHECKED BY:	TLR
SCALE:	NTS
DATE:	08/26/2022

40% REVIEW

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION, BIDDING OR PERMIT PURPOSES.
RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER:
IEA, INC.
TBPE FIRM REGISTRATION NO.10161
TODD M. MILBURN, P.E.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 101185

AUGUST 26, 2022

DEPARTMENT OF AVIATION

APPROVED BY: DATE:

AUGUST XX, 2022
HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEMS
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

PROJECT NO.
PN 925D
C.I.P. NO.
H.A.S. NO.
SHEET NO.

CP02.01

PLATE C-2

AVILES
ENGINEERING CORP.

ILLUSTRATIONS

AVLES
ENGINEERING CORP.

Photo 1 - Core C-5, 16” concrete, 2” asphalt bond breaker, 16” cement-treated base, 4” stabilized clay

Photo 2 - Core C-6, 16.75” concrete, 16.5 cement-treated base